

Walk With Me: The Story

Introduction ♡

"You...you got accepted Khanyi! You're going to university!" -mama said with tears in her eyes as she read the letter in her hand.

I also couldn't believe it but hey, it was written there in black and white. My hard work has earned me a bursary and now a spot in university. This meant that I'd be leaving Kwazulu-Natal and not end up marrying a man who I didn't have feelings for.

Other than that, I was going to be the first one in the family to go to university. Not even Nomonde, my older sister could go there...

My name is Khanyi. Khanyisile Khuzwayo in full. I have 3 siblings, a mom and dad and a 'humongous' extended family.

But my story starts 5 years later, after having started working at Pretoria Netcare hospital and

thinking that life would be normal but...who knows what the future holds.

♡ M.♡

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 2



It's Sunday morning and today I'm going back to Pretoria. I won't lie and say I'm not happy about that, infact I'm relieved. I look to my side and he's still sleeping peacefully. He really is one of the most beautiful boys I've ever seen, besides the fact that he's only 8 years old. He took dads' fighting spirit and his looks but took mom's eyes and light skintone. I guess it's just Ntombi who went the darker route.

He shifts.

Atleast he's clean and I made sure he was before he slept here. His eyes open before his hands rub them. Such a cute sight. "Sis'Khanyi" he says.

I'm just smiling at him. He sits up and looks at me in a confused expression.

"What?"-him

"Oh nothing...you're just cute"-me.

"Ewwww daddy said no one should ever say I'm cute."-he says

I roll my eyes.

This boy.

"Is that so?"

"Yes he did...he said you should say I'm handsome because I am a boy, not a girl"-him

I'm laughing at the way he said that...it didn't fit his looks at all. I hope this grade 2 doesn't grow up to be a player in future. We get off the bed

and he helps me make the bed while we chat about what is currently happening at his school. Apparently people have been teasing him because he's different and I find that really, really stupid.

By 12 o'clock I'm ready to go. My aunt Sphelele and Busisiwe are here along with all of my uncles, the kids and my parent including Ntombi. We got to bond after we ate breakfast but she was a bit distant. She was just cold nje and I didn't understand why. But it could be my imagination or maybe it's because we never really were close as kids. Anyway they're all standing here wishing me a safe travel back to Pretoria.

"Uhambe kahle ke mntwanam (Travel safely my child)"-mom. I can see her eyes sparkling and I can tell she wants to cry. I hug her "I'll be back to visit properly next time mama."

"Indeed Khanyi, do come and visit our boring

village tuu"-aunt Sphelele says hugging me tight.

"Yaaaa hau don't be a stranger"-aunt Busisiwe adds. I hug her too

"Next time bring a whole crate of alcohol for your uncle, Khanyi..."-Uncle Skroef.

We all laugh, except for some of the kids. I shake his hand. He doesn't do hugs.

"Hayi she should bring you a wife instead!"- Uncle Jack.

We laugh even harder.

Ouch! I shake uncle jack's hand

"Definitely!" yells his brother, my uncle Muzi. I shake his hand too. It quiets down. "Keep doing good uyezwa (you hear) and travel safely." He adds.

My dad hands me an envelope "This was supposed to be given to you last year on your birthday, but I guess it wouldn't hurt for you to

get it now" he smile as I take the envelope. I open it.

Yohhh!!

It's money and I don't know how much but it looks like a lot. I'm speechless.

"I'm so proud of everything you've achieved and I hope you continue making it possible for your sister Ntombi to also become like you..."

I look at her and she looks away. Still cold I see. I sigh and hug the life out of my father.

Moments like these were rare.

"Ngiyabonga baba! (Thank you dad!)"-me.

The kids also receive hugs and kisses from me. With each of them requesting either candy or dolls and clothes which I promise to bring next time I come here.

I stand in front of Ntombi and just look at her for what feels like an hour. I encircling my arms

around her and hug her even though she's not returning it "I love you"-I whisper before I let go of her and smiling slightly to her. Still nothing from her.

"Okay bye for real now"-I say getting into my already running car. Some are smiling. Some are teary. Some are expressionless. I hate this part but hey, it's time I go back to my reality. My life and my space. I drive out the gate and they're still waving at me. I'm pressing the hooter as I drive out with each movement I'm slowly getting closer and closer to my sanctuary.

I've stopped three times before I arrived here. One was to pee, the other two was to fill up my car and to grab a snack and a drink. I'm glad I'm back here again. I press the gate button and drive in, then park . I make sure gate is closed before I step into my apartment and throwing myself on my couch. My handbag lands on my

coffee table along with my car keys. Driving for more than 6 hours was not easy shem.

I'm woken up by the sound of my phone ringing. When did I fall asleep?

I answer the phone anyway without checking the caller ID.

"Hello?"-I still sound so sleepy. I clear my throat.

"Hau Khanyisile Khuzwayo why are we still waiting for your call?"-It's mom. I forgot to call them all when I arrived -I look at my watch- three hours ago. It's 21:34 right now.

"Yoh mama askies...I was just so tired when I got here that I fell asleep on the couch."-that was my truth and it seems to be okay with her.

"Oh okay I understand my daughter, you'll have a nice evening then, we'll talk when you're free"

"Okay mama ,I love you!"-me

"I love you too" she hangs up as soon as she's

done saying that.

I head to my room and undress and head to the bathroom in my room. It has a shower, a bathtub and a toilet. A handbasin and a mirror. The whole apartment has those light brown tiles that match the wooden cupboards and counter except for my room and bathroom, they're the only two rooms with crisp white floors and I like that. My bed is too huge for me alone but hey, I enjoy the freedom. The room also has those wardrobes that start at one far end and they continue until they reach the second wall. I think there are eight sections in total. The rest of the apartment is not over the top. I've got three couches, they're caramel in colour. The coffee table is see through glass. The tv stand is carrying my affordable tv. The house has one extra bedroom which I've never used, but there's furniture in there. This place also has a garden which the workers here tend

weekly. It's a perfect place to rent in other words.

I step out of the shower and dry my body. My arm still has a light red-ish mark. It's not painful but it's there. That asshole. I didn't see him after that encounter we had, which was good because I would've done something indescribable to him. I also avoided telling mama this because I did handle it right?

My alarm on my phone wakes me up. I switch it off. Today was a normal working day for others but, I'm not going today. It's my forth day off. I check my phone for some messages. Only two thus far. One of them is from a colleague of mine, Tessa. She's white and a good friend and she works at reception. She was the first person to make me feel welcomed at Netcare Hospital Pretoria. A blonde goddess with a killer slender body.

The message only says: *Hi* which I reply back

with a: *Hey*.

The other one is from Tshidi.

Since you're back, lets meet at 12pm for some lunch at Mugg n Bean. I'm paying

Good. I love free meals.

I text her back ensuring her that I'll be there. It's still 7:16 meaning there's plenty of time before we meet.

I decide to clean this apartment after eating something light while playing music. It's 10:57 when I'm done with everything. I head to my bathroom to shower. When I'm done I dry my body and lotion. Decision making for most girls is a problem especially when it come to what to wear. That's my current situation. Almost all my clothes are on my bed and I simply can't choose.

A call comes through. It's Tshidi, and I know she's calling to tell me I shouldn't be late.

"Didi"-me

"Don't be late you hear me!"-her

"Lol never...uhmm what are you wearing?"

"Eh uhm I'm just wearing a simple dress, no drama. It's just lunch remember."-her

"Oh okay..."

"Just wear anything, you always look gorgeous in anything you wear and you know it!"-her. With that she hangs up and I roll my eyes placing my phone back where it was. I end up wearing a black figure hugging knee high dress with thin straps and black -not minding the red mark on my hand- and black open toe chunky heels. I tie my hair in a neat ponytail and only apply some burgundy Mac lipstick. That's it.

I'm out at 11:41. I'll probably make it there exactly at 12:00 but I'm not good with malls so I'll probably get lost for like 34 minutes or something. I get that ticket thingy and manage

to find parking space near the entrance.

Jeez where do I start?

Right my phone.

I take it out of my purse and google where I can find Mugg n Bean here at Menlyn. Luckily I find some Director thingy on Google that is showing me where I can go.

Good.

I walk while looking at this Mall navigator. A message comes through from Tessa.

Turn right.

Hey...Was wondering if you would like to come to my brothers' engagement party on Friday the 31st of July I'll give you all the details when we're at work

How nice.

Go up the escalators. That's what it's telling me to do here. Okay.

I reply with *Okay cool we'll talk*

Turn Left and keep strai...

Shit! My phone. It's on the floor!

I reach to pick it up only to see a hand reaching for it too.

"I'm sorry about that..."-guy

"Nah I'm sorry, I wasn't looking where I was going."-me

Well thats it! My phone's screen now looks like a mosaic and to be honest I'm pissed deep inside. I know it's partly my fault for not looking where I was going but why did he have to bump into me now when I have managed to get here succes...you know what nevermind.

"I'll get it fixed"-he says.

For the first time I look up to see this unlicensed walker. Damn.

This is one creature I've never seen before.

His skin is caramel...okay a little bit darker. His jawline is well defined. His lips are perfectly sculptured and pinkish and his eyes are majestically dark. Goodness even his eyebrows are bushy but perfectly shaped. He's taller than me by at least a whole head. His body is well built...The fuck! Why am I drooling?

"Uhm...uhmm it's fine I wasn't looking..."-me

Did I just call him sir?

"It's Hlelokuhle and I wasn't looking where I was going so it's also my fault."-he says and takes out his phone, a flippen iPhone.

Cheez.

Now I feel silly for worrying about my Samsung S4.

"You can give me your errr. .. numbers and I'll have it fixed ASAP."-him

I hesitate before taking it and typing in my numbers and hand him back his phone.

"Uhhh, I hav..."-I start but get interrupted by a woman who snakes her arm around this Hlelo dude's waist.

"Hau baby I thought weren't coming anymore...uhmm who's this?" She says looking at me. Okay I have to go now, I'm already late.

"Uhhh Charmaine...?"-Hlelo

"I have to go im already late, excuse me"-I say and begin walking away from them. It was starting to feel very awkward. I can feel that they're still looking at me but I don't dare look back.

I manage to walk in at Mugg n Bean at 12:17. Great only 17 minutes late.

She's sitting by the window at a two sitter having a drink. I take a deep breath before walking to the table. She looks up and then

back at her drink.

"Look who finally made it..."-she says sarcastically.

I sit down

"I'm sorry Tshidi" this is the second time I'm saying sorry today.

"Whatever...anyway let's order, I'm hungry"

Okay then. We order our food and it arrives. We eat over light conversation. She's still talking about that guy she went on a date with and me being me I listen.

"Girl...I think I'm in love with that self centered man beast."-she says stirring her coffee.

"Entlek who is this guy that has you all lovesick here...phela wena you hardly fall in love that easily and now you can't stop blabbing about him"-me

"Well his name is Boitumelo and friend he's a

dream..."-her

She tells me more about this guy and the more she talks the more I see how serious she is. My friend is in love! I smile and she stops talking and looks at me confused.

"...What?"-her

"You my friend are in love..."-me

We spend the rest of the day shopping. I spend some of the money dad gave me on a new pair of burgundy chunky heels and all white Chuck Taylors all stars. I also end up buying 4 pairs of jeans; two skinny jeans, one short -that's a decent length- and a boyfriend jeans.

Dresses and t-shirts and a new red lipstick from Mac. I'm done.

We are now standing by my car packing our stuff in the boot.

She doesn't have a car but she has a driver who takes her anywhere...so yes she's rich.

Wait...her dad is the rich one, which kinda means she also gets money from her job -which she doesn't need- and from her daddy.

I take my phone out from my bag to check the time, its 18:09.

"And then? What happened to your phone?"-

Tshidi

"Oh uhmm...long story."

"Shorten it."-her

"Fine, I didn't know where mugg n bean was so I used a navigation thingy on my phone to find my way there and then I bumped into some guy and dropped my phone. Happy now?"-me

"Lol yes I'm happy now, sooo is the guy going to get it fixed?"- she says closing the boot

"Apparently..."-I walk to the driver's side "Well he

did take my numbers and told me he'd call so that he can have it fixed."

"Ohhhh so the guy took your numbers!! Finally my girl gave someone her numbers and it's a male specie!"-She says rather too excited.

I roll my eyes.

"You're way off topic now Didi..."-I say as we drive out of Menlyn Mall.

"The guy is just going to fix my phone screen, nothing major..." I say as we stop at the robot.
"Besides, he has a girlfriend."

We have been at my place for only 20 minutes and already I feel like taking her to her apartment. Tshidi has been going on and on about how I should go full force on this guy and how rare this opportunity is and how a person is taken from someone else and blah blah. She's feeding my brain nonsense

"Tshidi come on, I'm not going to date the

guy..."-me

"But why not?"

"Because that's not the guy's intentions, now can we please stop talking about him and make something to eat!"-me

She's quiet. Good.

"Tjo, okay fine...I'll stop."-she say with her hands up as a sign of defeat.

"Thank you!"-me.

I head to the kitchen to make us something quick to eat. Spaghetti and mince with potato wedges it is...

My alarm wakes me from my slumber at 7am. Cheez I'm tired. Tshidi is not your ideal sleeping mate because the whole bed and blankets are basically hers. Her leg is currently on my knees and her arm is on my boobs. Sigh.

"Tshidi...Tshidi..."-I say shaking her awake lightly but nothing.

"Matshidiso!" I shout.

Her eyes shoot open and she sits straight.

"What...what?"-her

"It's time to wake up"- I say with a wide smile.

"Mxm!"-her

I laugh all the way to the bathroom taking a quick shower. When I'm done she enters and also takes a shower. I go and lotion and wear nothing serious because I'll be in scrubs all day.

"Let's go"-Says Tshidi when she's finished with her cereal. I place both of them in the sink and we leave. I have to drop her off at 'Mazibuko Holdings. Pty Ltd' where she works as the owner's Personal assistant. Oh she's all formal today with a burgundy pencil skirt, white shirt

and white pointed nose heel and her braids are in a pony tail.

We stop in front of the huge grey building with lots of glass windows which look super clean. She's ten minutes early but she says the earlier the better because her boss doesn't tolerate late comers.

I just stepped in and there's already a lot of chaos. I know something big has just happened. I rush to Tessa by the reception to sign in and she immediately tells me I need to change quickly because the doctors need all the help they can get.

Apparently there's been an accident somewhere, between a taxi and a bus. The taxi was seemingly going to overtake the bus when things went horribly wrong, now 16 people have already been pronounced dead. 14 have minor

injuries while a whole 27 are taken to emergency surgery. I have to be at operating room 3 to assist the doctors there with the operation. The black male who is probably 39 years old is laying on the bed and his leg is facing the wrong direction.

"Oh help me! Ohhhh"-he screams in pain I have to sedate him so that he's out of pain and doctors can begin operating on him.

5 hours later the doctors were able to save his leg and were also able to guarantee that it should be able to function about 80%. I push him out with the help of Nurse Roberts to an empty ward where he'll be doing most of his recovery.

"You know when I walked in here, I was expecting a peaceful day but I guess not..."-he says

"Well Tomas, you never know what to expect

once you walk through those glass doors."- I say checking his heart monitor.

"You think he'll be fine?"-he asks. He's looking at the man who we've established is Mr Kunene from Witbank.

"Yeah...we just have to make sure of that."-me.

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 1



Okay.

Its a Friday morning. I'm in my car driving all the way to Kwazulu-Natal, but I'm still in Pretoria.

I've only been driving for a total of 30 minutes.

May I add that I'm pissed and no, its not something someone I know did to me, it's some random ass person who is also driving on the

same road I'm on.

The driver -which I've established is male- has been overtaking and allowing me to overtake him and then drive in front of me...then slowing down and allowing me to overtake again, for heaven's sake it's only been 32 minutes!

I step on it. I'm hungry. I pass a sign written 'McDonald's 6km away' and a 'right' symbol underneath it. It's like God has not forsaken me!

I turn right after I see the huge yellow 'M'. After finding a parking space i lock my car and walk towards the building. I already know what I want when i step through those doors.

After placing my order i go and sit in the far corner and wait while checking my phone for any messages. There's one from Tshidi. She's my bestie by the way. She's a born Pedi but somehow ended up becoming a zulu speaker along the way. She's exactly like me; Short, no

belly but all butt -but she says mine is bigger which i don't really believe-. Oh, the only difference is that she's a bit darker and thinner (a size 32 while I'm a 36) and prettier and richer and gets all the boys and she's pretty much older than me by six months. Okay...now it sounds like we're totally different, but we still clique.

The text she sent me says :**OMG!!! Bitch I'm going on a date today :D**

Oh okay now this is news...

This is her third date since this month started, and mind you this month only started 13 days ago. I'm excited for her but then again I'm hoping he doesn't turn out like abo Michael and that second guy she went with to her second blind date...

what's his name again?

Joshua?

Joseph?

Jordan?

I don't care really but all i know is it starts with a J.

Oh wow! I hope he's going to be great!! KEEP ME UPDATED ;)-I reply

That's all I'm going to say to her. The door opens and I look up for some weird reason. A man is standing there with one hand in his pocket and the other on his phone. His conversation seems to be very professional. He looks my way and i immediately look away.

Why was I even staring?

"Order 134!" Says one of the waiters. I check my slip. That's my number...

I'm gulping down the cold coke in the McD's container...it's refreshing really. The man who had me staring is sitting not so far away from

where I'm seated now. He's still on his phone, and again i don't know why I'm looking. I quickly snap out of it and eat my Big Mac along with the fries. The coke and Mc'Flurry are going to have to go with me. I try tidying and leave, they'll clean anyway. I head out to my red 2014 polo GTI. I drive out...

I'm back on the highway listening to Metro FM. 6 hours later I enter the sandy and rocky road of my home town. I'm about 15 minutes away. I haven't been here for almost a year now...only because I've gotten used to life in Pretoria. Life here just seems slow all of a sudden.

I remember how leaving Estcort was a challenge for me. I was 17 at that time with a national senior certificate to my name but i saw that being useless when some man wanted my hand in marriage, but my mom would hear none of it. Lucky for me again I received a bursary which meant I could leave this place to further

my studies.

I've always wanted to be a nurse and having received such an opportunity it was impossible for me to turn it down. Oh and that guy who wanted to marry me...I've never heard of him again. Another thing is, im not the only smart one. My eldest sister Nomonde was a genius with anything business related, but she unfortunately couldn't further her studies because some chief married her and moved with her to North West. The dude was apparently here on a visit when he spotted her and demanded to be united with her. My mom of course didn't want to hear any of it but Nomonde didn't want a fight and agreed. It was like she gave up before the fight even started. Her spirit was always like that though. She was calm and loving and only wanted peace everywhere she went.

Anyway all i have to say is i haven't heard from

her for 9 years now. Needless to say we don't even know how she's doing or how she's living. We once tried searching for this Chief Dipuo guy on google since he should be known, but all we found out was that the guy had 8 children and two wives who they failed to mention. Mom didnt take that well though, she had an emotional breakdown and she started neglecting us. She eventually accepted the situation and knew she had to do everything in her power to prevent the same from happening to us. And then there's Ntombifuthi who always labels herself as 'a curse to this family'. She was the party girl, who drank, dated and sometimes didn't return from wherever she would be. Mind you she was only 15 when all this rebellious action started. I felt like she was wasting away her life because there's so much she could've done. God gave her the amazing talent of knowing her numbers. She would always Ace her mathematics and accounting

tests. Now mom had to arrange that she has umhlonyane tomorrow because she fears Ntombi will reach 21 and not have umemulo. The preparations have been going on for a whole month now and luckily I was given 3 days off from work, starting tomorrow.

I drive in the gate. The fence is still made out of wire and tree stumps. The yard has no grass but only the far corners are evaded with grass. The house still looks the same. It's huge with 3 rondelle huts on the left. Those were our rooms basically. At the far left is my father's kraal...it grew shem. He takes well care of his cows that man.

The front door bursts open and out they come running like they've seen Santa clause . All 9 of them. My little brother, Siyabonga, is leading the pact. He definitely looks older now. He's followed by Gugu aged 7 Londeka and Thandeka (twins) aged 9, Mandla aged 8,

Njabulo aged 5 and Monde who is only 4 I think. Qhamukile aged 6 and Zinhle aged 3 Siya is the same age as Mandla. They're already surrounding the car. I feel like a celebrity right now. I finally park near the house and stop the engine. One of them manages to open the door and questions come flooding in.

"Sisi usphatheleni!?"

"Oh my gosh uyadrive(e)!"

"Khanyisile ngeyakho?"

I dont know what to say now...I step out and they're all over me. They're dirty. All of them. They finally quiet down giving me an opportunity to speak

"Ukuphi umama (Where's mom)?"-me

"Ungaphakathi (She's inside)" they all say at the same time.

I nod and reach for my handbag and search for

something I can give these kids. R10 note is what I find, I figure they can go and buy some candy with it .

I give it to one of the twins...I don't know who's who yet, but they're the oldest and hopefully they'll divide the sweets equally...

There she is looking more beautiful than ever. She's wearing a dress that's covering what we call 'legs'. Her apron has evidence of all the cooking she's clearly been doing. She smiles broadly and opens her arms wide open. I go and hug her tightly. I've missed her sweet rose scent.

"Mtwanam"-mom

"Mama!"-me

"You made it...I'm sooo happy to see you!"-mom

"Same here, I've missed you so much mama."-me

She breaks the hug and holds me at arms

length, inspecting me from head to toe.

"You've grown into such a beautiful young woman Khanyi...aii let's go inside and I'll prepare something for you to eat."

I just smile and nod following her inside.

It's been 2 hours since I've been here at home and let me just say I already know half of this villages' news. This place is huge and beautiful but news travels faster than anything. I'm still in stitches with all the laughing I've been doing.

"Can you believe Musa is still chasing after me, a 46 year old woman with 4 kids shuu aii angsazi ngithini!" She says. I laugh even more thinking about how Bab'Musa used to come here when dad wasnt around and ask me to give mama something. Those things would range from sweets to chocolates to money. Mom would always return them to him or give those things to us.

"Now you see that you're still a firecracker even at your age mama."-me.

That's true though. This woman has hips for decades and a booty to brag about.

That's not all...Her mother was Coloured and she married a zulu man-my grandfather. That's why we all have hazel eyes and semi silky hair. Ntombi took our father's darkish skin colour while the rest of us took my mother's light skin. So you can imagine how people around here would want her as a wife, but I guess she's never wanted anyone else other than our father.

"They're here" mom says looking out of the window. By here she's talking about all three of my uncles and two of my aunts. My one uncle, Jack...he's the rich one and he basically married a village diva, Aunt Sphelele. Then there's uncle Vusumuzi who married two women. One is your typical traditional zulu woman who is reserved, the other one is your spoilt over-the-top pedi

bride who sometimes creeps you out. I don't know how they met but they did and uncle Muzi looks happy so who are we to judge. Oh and then there's uncle Siphos aka Skroef, he's the drunkard uncle most of us have. He's not married but has tons of girlfriends and a son, Mandla.

I rush outside. The last time I saw them was on my memulo about 1 year ago. They haven't changed a bit. Uncle Muzi only brought Aunt Busi, the reserved one and Uncle Jack came with his wife.

"Yohh Khanyisile, I expected you to come tomorrow" -Sphelele

"I figured it's best to come today"-me

"Good...now you can assist your mother and aunts in cooking"-Skroef

I look at him and roll my eyes. He needs to get married, ASAP.

We unload all the grocery they bought from the back of the Van. It's a lot of food but hey this is a village and most people will show up without invites so you have to prepare yourself.

I haven't seen Ntombifuthi since I've arrived here but only because I know her girls are preparing her for tomorrow's ceremony.

We're chopping, grating, laughing and peeling in the kitchen. All for tomorrow. It's 23:16...way past 'our' bedtime.

The spoilt Pedi, Refilwe arrived later today, carrying a newborn baby boy named Mondli. I could see aunt Sphelele wasn't okay with this but she put on a brave face. Mondli was a new addition to the family who i didn't know about until today. He's a month and half old apparently.

"Heeeeh...Khanyisile, when are you having kids?" Refilwe asks giving me an expression I

can't read.

"Uhm..."- I start off but mom chips in.

"And what does it matter to you Refilwe? Khanyisile will have children the day she sees fit, besides...we're not all designed to be baby making machines like you." She says.

Yoh!

I can see both of my aunts holding in their laughs. Believe me I'm also suppressing my laugh. Her face turns sour. She stands up looking everyone in the eye and stops at me.

"Nxa!" She clicks her tongue and storms away with her baby.

We all look at each other before bursting with laughter...

We're in bed by 23:55. Almost enough time to kind of rest our bodies before tomorrow's hectic day. I'm not asleep yet though. Tshidi is

busy updating me about the date she went to earlier today.

"Tjo friend the guy was soooo full of himself, like the whole hour and a half was just filled with 'me this, me that, me there me me me me...I couldn't deal!"

I can't help but laugh

"Come on...it couldn't have been that bad Chommie"-me

"That was only the beginning friend, he was short on cash and I ended up paying for him friend, Me!"-Tshidi

"...ai okay now that's not good"-me

"You think...yaz I cried the moment I got home."-her

"Eh. Why? Did he..."-me

"No, no no he didn't do anything, it's just that he is just a handsome waste."-her

"...handsome waste??"-me

"Eya...the dude was such a turn on friend, he had everything-the beard, the eyes, the lips even the voice...but his personality was just dry and he clearly can't afford me"-her

I sigh...I don't know what to say.

"Tshidi...like I always say to you, I think it's best you wait and let the guy come to you."-me

"Just like you've BEEN waiting for your guy for 4 years?"-her

Ouch!

"Khanyisile look...I know you're being a friend neh but come on...how many guys have actually approached you, and you just blow them off?"-her

I keep quiet.

She's right I've been turning guys down every time they 'shela' me.

"Okay fine...maybe you shouldn't be taking my advice, but I guess I'm trying to say don't rush into things okay, whatever you decide on make sure you're considering your feelings aswell."-
me

Lol.

I really suck at giving advice...

I wake up at 5am. I have to make my bed, bath, go and Cook the chicken and help out with the salads before Ntombi and her girls come back from the river. They're going to leave anytime soon to go wash off the white nhlabathi (sand) mixture which is applied on their whole body.

Time is flying by and we're already done with the cooking. My dad has already slaughtered a goat for Ntombi and they were already coming back from the river. We can tell by the songs that we're hearing that they are.

"USBARI uyateleabela simbonile izolo nesfebe sakhe..."-them

Lol let me not continue because those lyrics alone translated mean "the groom is a hoe and we saw him last night walking with his bitch..."

They're in the yard and she's looking amazing in her white beaded skirt and her neck piece. She's also wearing a white head piece and all of those things signify her purity, which I kinda doubt still exists. We eat, laugh, drink-well apart from me -,dance, sing and pin money on her head and umbrella. All in all the day fades but our yard is still filled with men finishing the umqombothi.

"Sisi" I turn to find my little brother Siya standing there. The last time I saw him was when the goat was being slaughtered and he went MIA on us.

"Siya wami"-me

"Someone is calling for you outside by Sis 'Ntombi's hut "-him.

I look at him confused. He runs off before I can ask him who wants to see me. I head out anyway. I'm sure it's not mom who wants to see me because Siya would've said so.

There's a male figure standing by the huts wall with his arms folded and one leg to the wall. I think i know who it is. It's darkish but i can still see him

"Themba?" I say as I reach him. I've met him a couple of times by mistake and every encounter was never pleasant. That's why I've never liked him. Even the thought of being his wife was and is disgusting. And he's still a bastard I can tell.

"Ah Khanyisile...it's good to know that you still remember my name"-him

I roll my eyes and give a 'really now' look.

"Ufunani?"-me

"Wena." He says biting his bottom lip. It makes me want to vomit. I've never been interested in him or even had feelings for him.

"Really now...Themba please stop wanting things you'll never get."-me

His face turns cold. "How sure are you I won't get you?"

Something tells me i should go before something bad happens. I turn to walk away but he grabs my arm. Too tight.

I panic. I look back and he's not the Themba he was a minute ago. This one looks like he can kill.

"Let go of me..." my voice is trembling as i say this.

"Baby girl you're mi..."

"Let me go Themba!" I say in a higher tone. I'm already trying to pull my hand away from his grip but it doesn't feel like I'm doing anything.

He pulls me to him in one go and I slam onto his chest.

Oh God.

"Themba please let me go!"

He doesn't respond but holds me tighter. I already know that area is going to turn blue soon. I feel one hand travelling up my thigh lifting the red summer dress I was wearing today.

"Khanyisile I would've married you a long time ago but your stupid mother decided you should go and study and be smart or whatever, she embarrassed me and made me feel less like a man...but you know what- i told myself that i will get you and i will make you mine!" -him

Okay, that's it. I'm pissed now. No one insults my mother like that and no one is going to pretend they own me when they don't. My inner strength kicks in and I spit on his face.

"What the fu-!"him

Before he could finish that my knee goes full force to his crotch.

"Aaagggghhhh!!" He yells through clenched teeth letting go of my hand to soothe his aching baby sacks.

"Nxa!" I click my tongue and storm off not looking back...

Chapter 4



Ever tried healing from a heartbreak that never happened? Or just try and forget the fact that you have a crush on someone who can potentially not end up being yours?

Well that was my current story. For 2 whole weeks I've been in 'rehab' trying to get over him

and I have to say, I think I'm over him. I really hope I am!

Oh And thank goodness the dreams have stopped. This is someone's man we're talking about here.

Tshidi also made me realise that I had a crush on this Hlelo dude and even though she was prompting me to date him she actually ended up comforting me. She probably realised that we would never be together so she let it go. During those two weeks she was talking to Boitumelo, her crush, the self-centered man.

Yep him.

It looked like they were actually going to meet up for a second date. Atleast someone is having luck with love on their side.

It's now officially winter season and a whole week away from Tessa's brother, Eugene's,

engagement party.

Yayyy!

I can't wait. Going to this party may give me an opportunity to meet a guy.

A decent one I hope.

I've been given the night shift for the following three days and I hate that...but I'm not about to argue. This is the job I signed up for.

Mr Kunene ended up hearing that his one friend was in ICU and that the other one passed away. He didn't take that well at all, and I didn't expect him to. Imagine your friend dying when you were planning something nice for them. It's devastating but I'm glad his operation was starting to show good signs and he would one day be able to walk again.

I'm currently having a strong cup of coffee with full cream milk, I'm going to need all my energy to make it through the night without feeling sleepy. My first check up is at 19:00 giving me about 10 minutes to finish up here.

"Khanyi?"-says a male voice.

I look up and meet with a guy I've only seen a couple of times here at the hospital. He's Dr Dlomo I think and I also think he's a neurosurgeon?

But why is he here though, did I do something wrong?

"Uhhh Hi?"-I say after swallowing my coffee. He smiles and reaches his hand out for me to shake it.

"I'm Thembinkosi Dlomo."-He says when our hands are one.

"Kha-"

"I know who you are Khanyisile"-He cuts me off.

I roll my eyes. Uyaphapha lo(He's forward)

"Okay..."-I say after a short lived moment of silence. I look down at our hand which are still joined.

Longest handshake ever...

He finally lets go of my hand.

"Sorry about that, it's just that I've always wanted to speak you."

"Oh?"-I ask with my eyebrows raised.

"Yeah, and I hope im not coming across as being weird or anything."-he says.

"Nah don't worry Mr Dlomo."-I assure him.

"Well then...uhmmm I was wondering if you would like to grab some dinner or lunch maybe...you know when you're free."-he says.

Oh?

"Oh wow, uhmm sure...I'd like that."-I say.

Would I really like that?

"Great then...it's a date"-he said before his pager went off. "I gotta go." And with that he ran down the passage to wherever.

A Date?

Okay.

I finish the coffee and head out to start this shift of mine.

The whole night shift thing was taking its toll on me. I had up to 10 patients to give medication, feed and many more things!

It's exhausting really. But the good thing is that I finished an hour earlier.

By 06:06 I'm driving out of here and I'm relieved. The moment I get to my place I pass out.

When I wake up its 13:34 and I'm still wearing my scrubs.

Sigh.

I have about 4 hours of freedom before getting back to work.

I decide to call Tshidi. It rings and she answers on the fourth ring.

"Guuurlll"-that's how she chooses to answer my phone call

"Friend...how's yo ass doing?"-I'm in my zone. We both have our fake American accent caps on.

"Gurl it's baddd...the boss has been an ass for the past two weeks, I can't take it anymore."She says and let's out a dramatic sigh.

"Cheez, he must be dealing with stuff...relax"-I say

"Wow I should relax she says, aii friend you're

not helping."

I chuckle.

"Okay fine I apologise Guuurrlll!"

"Argh...why are you even calling me?"-her

"Ouch, I just wanted to know if we could meet up for some lunch you know."

"Ohhh, but I can't leave now so how about you bring lunch to me?"-she says

"Okay then see in an hour."-I say and hang up.

I take a quick hot shower, dry my body and lotion. Since its cold I decide to wear a pair of dark skinny jeans and a long sleeve tshirt which I tuck in. I wear a grey knitted jersey which hangs loose on my body, accompanied by kneehigh grey boots. I let my hair loose...I need to get it braided soon...and put a beanie on which happens to also be grey.

My stop at McDonald's was a quick one and

before I knew it I was parked in front of the huge Building. Not to say the hospital wasn't huge but this looked...how can I say this--it looked 'huge-er'.

I step out of the car with both the paper bags in my hand as the cold wind manages to penetrate my thick jersey.

Sigh.

I push the clean glass door open and everybody inside is either wearing a suit or a formal two piece and heels and they all just look professional.

I feel so out of place.

Back at the hospital we wear our scrubs, some wear coats, but none-the-less, scrubs. And back at the hospital, we're never alone. There are always people at the waiting area and sometimes they're everywhere and it gets really chaotic.

Here, they look calm and focused and look like they have everything under control. Even the building is warm-ish, unlike at the hospital...

Okay.

I walk towards the reception. A lady who is probably in her early 30's, wearing a white blouse and black blazer looks up and flashes a warm smile to me.

She's beautiful.

Her hair is cut short and is well taken care of.

"Welcome to Mazibuko Holdings, how may I help you?"-she asks, still showcasing her beautiful teeth to me.

"Oh I'm actually looking for a friend of mine, Tshidi Ranaka, she works here."-I tell her.

"Ohh, yes. She did tell me her friend was coming, you can go up."

"Up?"-I ask confused.

"Oh silly me, take the elevator to the 6th floor then turn left, keep straight and then you'll see a door written Ms. Ranaka. You'll find her there."

I nod with a smile thanking her as I make my way to the elevator.

What a nice lady, but then again it's her job to be nice

6th floor...

Ping!

The doors slide open and the floor is also occupied with professional looking workers. I step out and look around...

then turn left...

There are more offices on this side and to my left a beautiful view of Pretoria. Little people were moving around and tiny cars were everywhere. I started wondering how it would look like when I'm at the top floor.

A door swings open and I feel my body tense up.

"Make sure you have those reports on my desk in order before you leave this building Tshidi!"-

The very familiar voice demands. He slams the door shut before he turns my direction.

Why did I stop walking?

I swallow and begin walking towards my destination with him getting even closer and closer to me.

Crap.

When I walk past him it feels like a mission...why though? He smiles and somehow I feel thankful that he doesn't say anything. But I also feel sad that he didn't say anything.

So many unspoken words...

I can still feel his gaze on me.

Why is this door suddenly so damn far. I finally reach her office and just throw myself in

without knocking.

"I said I'll be don-!...oh hey, I thought you were my boss"-she says with a looong sigh. Her desk is covered in papers. Lots of papers.

"Why do you look so pale?"-her

"That's your boss?" I ask frowning.

"Sometimes I wish he wasn't...gimme my food otherwise I'll die of hunger, in front of a nurse."-she teased.

I roll my eyes and hand her her paper bag.

"Yumm! Thanks Khanyi!"-she says already destroying the burger...

"So...did anything interesting happen yesterday at the hospital?"-she asks me.

I should probably tell her about Thembinkosi, or probably not. I decide I'd rather not so I just shake my head 'no'.

"Anything interesting happen here?"-I ask back

and also start eating my burger. She starts telling me about how she had a collision with one of the workers here and blah blah blah...

The whole time even during our conversations I kept on thinking about him...the man who was never mine but kept on dwelling in my mind. Making me feel uncomfortable and weird and so many other things...

I thought that I was over him but clearly I wasn't... and I don't understand why.

Chapter 3



Well let me just say I missed my lunch break today and it's not a first. But to me it was definitely worth it. Saving a life and being a part of it makes me feel -I don't really know how to

put it in words- but it definitely satisfies me. Initially I thought being a nurse just involved checking up on patients and taking care of them, but now I see it stretches further than that. Working overtime, being a chef, a pharmacist, a social worker and a Cosmetologist is a few of the things I had to do or become while still being a nurse.

I'm now in a ward checking up on a patient who has been here for nearly a month. She's been diagnosed with HIV and didn't know it until her health deteriorated tremendously. Today she looks better than before I left, hell she's even smiling.

"Well look who's smiling today?"-I say returning the smile and closing the door behind me.

"Well nurse I'm just happy at the fact that I'm recovering in your hands"-She says sitting up. I've been Mrs October's nurse since day one and I've watched her cry, being bitter and

depressed to her evolving into this woman who she seemingly was.

"I'm also happy to see you recover Mrs October...I'm sure you'd like to go home soon and be with your loved ones."-i say

She sighs "I do miss my kids very much, but I doubt I'd ever want to see Richard again."

Richard is her husband. And looks like he's the one who infected her. I nod. I don't know what she's going through but I can definitely tell you it's a difficult situation. I just nod and do my check up and also give her her medication.

"Well looks like everything is alright..."-me

"Does that mean I'm getting discharged soon?"her face beams up.

"Yep, infact I can have you discharged today."

"Yeah?"-her

"Definitely.. I'll just get your discharge forms

and medication then we're good to go."

"Thank you Khanyi"-her

I nod and go to open the windows and curtains for some fresh air. Ah..

"I'll be back Mrs October."-I say heading out.

I'm at reception having my 'post' lunch with Tessa.

Our convo is mainly about the engagement party she invited me to. You know the one I read at the mall. Yes that.

"So you're coming right?"-she asks grinning like a four year old who just got promised ice cream!

"I'll think about it..." -I say jokingly.

"Come on Khayi, I'm begging you !"

I look at her and can't help but laugh at how cute she looks when she making that puppy

face of hers.

"Okay, okay I'll be there" -I say after having my 'laugh fest.

"Oh Thank you! Oh and bring Tshidi with you."
She says taking a sip of her orange juice.
They've only met 4 times but in those 4 encounters they got on like a house on fire.

I nod.

"Uhhh Good afternoon. " says a man who walks to stand by my side. He's wearing uniform.

"Afternoon, how may I be of assistance?" -Says Tessa

"Oh, I'm looking for a Ms. Khu...Khuz...Khuzwayo."-he says

Did he just stutter on my surname?

"That's me..."-I say

He turns his attention to me and hands me a bouquet of flowers. It's red and white roses.

My favourite.

"Please sign here mam"-he says handing me a clipboard. I sign.

"Well thank you, enjoy your day further ladies..."-he says and he's out the door within a second.

"Khanyi!"-Tessa says.

I look at her. Trust me I'm confused as to who would send me flowers.

"Who are they from?"-Tessa asks. I shrug.

"I don't know..."-me

"Read the card idiot!"-she prompts. I roll my eyes before reaching for the card in the centre of the bouquet.

*To the lady who's phone I ruined...I hope we can meet tomorrow so I can right my wrongs.

Yours Handsomely

H.M*

What did I just read?

Yours handsomely?

Lol!

"Who's H.M now? And he ruined your phone?" -
Tessa.

I look back to her after placing the note in my
Scrubs' pocket.

"Long story but..." I take me phone out of my
other pocket and show it her. She gasps.

"...my phone ended on the floor when I bumped
into this drea...anyway I wasn't looking and
according to him he also wasn't looking."

Okay that's enough.

"Wow...and the H.M part?"

"I think the H is for Hlelokuhle...I don't know

what the M is for."-me.

Yours handsomely...

Those flowers ended up being my counter's centre piece. They're beautiful.

Tshidi's dad organised a driver to fetch her from work which means I'm spending my night alone.

"How are you feeling today Mr Kunene?" I ask him as he lies on the bed facing up. He hasn't spoken since I walked in here.

His leg is bandaged, but there's still no movement. It's too early to see results anyway.

"Are they okay?-he asks with a hoarse voice.

Water?

"Who ?"-I'm lost

He turns to look at me, his eyes sparkling with

unshed tears.

"My...my friends where are they?"-he says. His voice sounding better.

"Friends?"-me

"Yes...David and Kabelo...I mean Mr David Dlodlu and Kabelo Radebe, they're my friends and they were in that taxi trip with me before...before..."-he says.

The tears have already started falling out involuntarily.

Gosh...

My job is never an easy one. Weither it's actually checking up on a patient or being asked to be at the OR, I've definitely concluded that this job it not for the faint hearted. I remember this one patient I had to take care of. She was involved in a car accident. She had to be at ICU and I had to take care of her...well I did it out of free will. 5 days later she had heart failure and

died. I felt useless. Heck I felt like I betrayed her family and even confirming her time of death was surreal to me.

I believed she would heal. I believed she would wake up so that I can see her heal. I believed I would take care of her for her to one day be reunited with her family, but that didn't happen...

Now this man laying in this bed is asking me if his friends are okay...and it's just not easy.

"Sir I'm not the right person to give you that information."-I say in hopes that he'll leave me to finish what I came here to do

"Please I beg you...tell me if they're okay or not"-he pleads.

Oh gosh I'm going to cry aswell aren't I?

"Sir..."

"It was my fault that they were in that taxi in the first place...all mine. It was David's birthday and

as a friend, I planned a surprise party for him...I forced him and he continuously refuse but somehow we ended up going, along with Kabelo. And now they could possibly be dead because of me..." -he adds.

This is stretching deeper than I thought.

I sigh.

I have to lie...I have to lie because I don't think his heart can stomach these bone-chilling facts.

"Sir...I don't know, but I can try finding out if they're okay and in this hospital "-I say.

Geez...Ground swallow me up!

I splash my face with some cold water from the ladies bathroom at hospital. It's been 10 minutes since I left Mr Kunene's ward and it's been another 10 in this bathroom. I'm consoling myself since I didn't want to cry. Knowing that the dude David died exactly after arriving here and that Kabelo is in ICU because he suffered a

major head injury and a glass 'stab' wound to the abdominal area had me feeling sad for Mr Kunene. I don't even feel brave enough to check up on him ever again. My phone vibrates in my pocket. It's a message from an unsaved number.

*Hope we can still meet today after your shift ends at around 18h30...At Mugg n Bean and maybe grab some lunch while at it...

Yours handsomely

H.M*

Lol!

Lunch at 18h00??

My phone vibrates again, another message from him.

*lol! I meant dinner!

Yours still handsomely

H.M*

This guy!

Its 16h00 now meaning I still have a whole hour to get through here. That hour feels like days. I don't know why but I'm excited.

I arrived home about 30 minutes ago. Took a shower and got dressed in a dark blue denim, white tshirt underneath and an olive Jacket. I decided to wear those all white chuck taylor's just to keep it simple. I tie my hair in a messy bun and no make up. I think I'm ready to go.

I grab my handbag, keys and phone and I'm out.

At the mall I find my way pretty easily since I was once there before. I'm standing by the entrance and I see him before he sees me. He smiles and stands up. He's walking! To my direction!

And hell, today he looks even more scrumptious!

A crips clean shirt and an expensive looking suit...mhmmm...

Snap out of it Khayisile!

"You came...Come."-he says when he reaches where I'm standing.

Straight to business I see.

Okay.

"Would you like to order for us?"-he asks holding the menu. I've only been sitting down for 1 minute and forty five seconds but I'm still nervous. I don't know why because he looks as cool as a cucumber.

"Uhhh..."- I look at the menu

Order what you know!

Okay.

"How about the Smokey Chipotle Cheddar burger with fries?"-I ask.

"Mhmm...okay sounds yummy."- He says and places the menu on his side and signals for a waiter.

"Good evening...and uhmm welcome, how can I be of your service?"- The female waiter asks. I can see that she's drooling from where she's standing. I roll my eyes. Why is this bothering me though?

He's not mine

He's not mine

He's not mine!

"Oh we'll have the Smokey Chipotle Cheddar burger with fries, and some coke and a chocolate chip muffin each"-he says this like he's not noticing the drool-fool next to him. I don't even think she noticed my presence. Anyway she leaves us alone after asking a lot of unnecessary questions.

He looks at me. I frown.

"What?"-me

"Nothing...oh before I forget, your phone."-him

Oh right. The real reason we're here. But where are we going to get this screen fixed? at this time?

I reach inside my handbag for it...

"It was some...where...here!" I say pulling it out and turn my attention back to him. He's holding a box. A phone box. A frikken brand new Samsung S4!

What's going on here?

"It's yours."-he says. He must be looking at my shocked face.

"Wha...what?"

"It's yours" he repeats. He's holding the phone in front of me.

Do I take it?

Do I leave it?

"Take it, please"-him

I guess I'm taking it then.

This is unbelievable, but I'm thankful for it. It's even gold in colour.

"Thank you uhmm...Hlelo, I don't know what to say really but thank you."-me

"Don't worry...I just want to right my wrongs."-him. He smiles. I smile too, I dont know why.

"Here you go...!"-the waitress beams placing the plates in front of us. "Enjoy!"

Oh this looks delicious!

The whole night is well uhmm it's boring but it's better than it being awkward. There are a few questions here and there but none of them are inspiring. This is where I truly believe we aren't ever -and I can't believe I'm thinking of this-going to date. Besides those were clearly not his intentions and it looked like he was in a relationship. It's when I take my final sip of coke when I realise I'm never going to see this man

again. This is it...

Oh God why ?

That same night I dreamt of his eyes looking into mine, Roses and him kissing my lips and officially making love to me. That has never ever happened to me before, even with my exes. I woke up hot that night...and wet, and just thinking of him.

October 2, 2018 at 9:02 AM · Public

1.7K

Write a comment...

Comment

Attach a Photo · Mention Friends

Shadi Motshoane

Who is this mystery man

Chapter 5



It's Thursday today and I have a lunch date with Thembinkosi...I wasn't looking forward to it though, but giving him a chance wouldn't be such a bad thing. Right?

Besides he's a good looking guy with light skin, thick beard, bushy eyebrows, neat haircut, beautiful eyes and he seems like a genuine person.

So why not?

The patient I have to check up on is a 54 year old male named, George. He was admitted yesterday for kidney failure and is now recovering from surgery.

"Mr Collins." I say as I enter. He looks at me and says nothing.

Nothing at all.

"How are you feeling today?"-I ask.

Still Nothing.

Okay I see he's one of those difficult patients.

"Are you feeling any severe pain? A headache maybe?"

Still nothing.

Cheez! Seriously?!

I sigh looking at the heart monitor. His heartbeat looks normal.

I nod and write it down in my file. His drip is still full and still in place. It was when I was reaching for his hand that he slapped it.

What the heck?!

"Don't you dare touch me!"-he commands.

Huh?

"But Mr Coll-"

"I said don't touch me you black thing!"-he says with a face full of disgust.

Oh now I see.

"Mr Collins I have to check if you're fine or not, it's my job."-I state. He chuckles.

"You shouldn't even have a job, you people don't deserve to be working, especially in places like these"-He firmly states.

"Oh?"- My eyebrows are raised now in amusement. This is news to me. I thought we passed this era in life but clearly some people didn't get the memo.

"Yes you should be working in my kitchen or even in my garden, heck you should even be out there selling your body to rich men like me and not be working here!" he says.

Wow. I don't know what to say anymore. I just turn to walk away, letting him win. I can't deal with such crap honestly.

"Leave the door open, it smells like black people in here!"-the racist fucker says.

I chuckle and shut the door on purpose. I've had to deal with difficult patients before but none like this. In fact this kinda hurt my feelings even more than the other rude patients. I have taken care of white patients before and I've never had them go all racist on me and I never recall being racist to them either. I should be selling my body he says.

Nxa!

"Tessa can you get someone else to check up on Mr Collins for me please?"-I ask placing his file on the counter.

"Didn't you check up on him?"-she asks taking the file.

"He didn't exactly like my presence"-me

"Okay then." She says while typing in something on her computer.

"This is yours..."- Thembinkosi says handing me a steers paper bag.

"Thank you"

I honestly have to stop eating take aways or I'll get fatter then I already am. Oh and we're eating in his car which is okay with me really.

"Sooo...Can I get to know Khanyisile Khuzwayo a bit better?"-he asks ,a smile dancing on his lips.

"What do you want to know?"-me

"Everything."-he says emphasising the whole word.

"Haaa..."-I protest while laughing

"Come on Khanyi...okay maybe I should start with myself then." He says putting the burger back in its container, rubbing his palms together.

"I'm Thembinkosi Nathi Dlomo and I hail all the way from Emlazi. I'm a 31 year old who loves fixing broken hearts. I have an adorable 4 year old daughter named Buhle and yes I'm single. My mother and two sisters still live where I was born and, I think I have a crush on a certain lady named Khanyisile..."- he says...

Okay.

He has a daughter?

Where's the baby mama?

He has a crush on me?

Wow.

I clear my throat before speaking

"Okay...I'm Khanyisile Khuzwayo as you know...uhmm I'm from Estcort and, well I'm old enough..." I joke. "...I'm a nurse, no kids and my whole family is back home."

"Oh, interesting...any siblings?-him

"Yep, two sisters and a brother." I say finishing my fries.

He nods.

"I really meant what I said Khanyi" Thembinkosi says out of the blue.

I frown.

"I think I do like you...a lot." He says the last part in a whisper. His eyes are burning into mine. They look like they're calling me.

He leans forward slowly, until he's close.

Too close.

I swallow hard as his warm breath caresses my nose.

What is going on here?

Before I know it his lips are on mine and he's kissing me.

I'm too shocked to respond...

My brain finally allows me to break the kiss.

Shit!

What just happened here?

I turn to face towards the window.

What just happened?

"I'm sorry..."-he says

"It's okay"-I reply too quickly.

We keep quiet, with me feeling really embarrassed for allowing that to happen. Even my appetite was gone.

I just wanted to get out of the car as soon as possible.

I'm just hoping for a miracle to release us from this awkwardness right now.

His pager goes off and I feel relieved!

"I..I have to go"- he says and I nod saying a dry "yeah". I pack my lunch back into the paper bag

and we both step out of the car. The fresh cold breeze shocks me but I don't shiver. We head back to the entrance of the hospital but he grabs my arm before I enter. My stop makes me realise how fast I was actually walking.

Cheez!

"Khanyi, I...never mind"-he says letting go of my arm and heads inside. As soon as he's inside he runs off to the OR.

Finishing my last few check ups had me really occupied, for a moment there I had forgotten about Nathi. Now it was my time to go home. I had even worked two hours extra and my body felt the aftereffects.

Tessa had long gone.

I haven't seen Nathi since the kiss happened earlier today, most probably because he might still be in the OR.

While driving I remembered that I needed a few items back at my place. I headed to the ever-so-popular Menlyn mall.

After parking, I only took my purse and phone with me and left my handbag in the car.

I tried to buy all the things I needed and nothing more, and luckily succeeded. Milk, Bread, potato chips, chocolate slabs, meat, meat and more meat and a few other things like pasta and spices. After paying I pushed the trolley out of Checkers and began my journey back to my car.

The parking lot wasn't dark but it wasn't bright either. It looked like No one was in here but there were still a lot of cars parked. I stop as I allow a car to pass me and continued walking.

I stopped again, not because of a car but because I heard something.

I look around but see nothing.

Stop being paranoid Khanyi...it's this trolley that's making noise

Yeah I'm sure it is.

I continue walking, faster this time around.

Cheez!

Why did I park so damn far,I usually prefer parking nearby the entrance. I don't know what happened today. I turn on the next aisle and see my car feeling and feel a little relieved now.

All of a sudden there something covering my mouth. It's a cold hand.

Something is roughly pointed to the side of my forehead, It feels like a gun.

It is a gun!

My breathing halts as I let go of the trolley raising my hands up in the air.

I'm panicking.

"Heeeyyy pretty lady...what a fine ass night isn't it?"-the person asks and I could clearly make out his heartbeat was beating fast by his breathing. I just feel my tears threatening to exit and they would just roll if I were to blink.

So this is how my life is going to end? In a mall parking lot?

I'm going to die and leave my parents and my siblings?

I'm going to die without ever seeing Nomonde again?

I'm going to die in the hands of crime!

And I'm going to die unmarried and no kids?

Oh God!

Im not ready.

"You make noise or say a word ,I kill you!"-he says and an unpleasant smell comes from his breath. I'm nodding fast.

Someone help me!!

He removes his big hand from my mouth and the tears start falling. "What do yo-" My mouth illegally says, but I barely finish the sentence when I feel him press the gun harder on the side of my head.

"I meant it Lady, I will kill you!..." he hisses and places his hand on my boob squeezing it "...now..." he whispers in my ear "I haven't had a good pussy in a while now and you my lady...mhmm you're so damn tempting!" He roars softly.

Just shoot me already!

He chuckles and begins moving his hand all the way past my waist and halts at my hip, squeezing it through the jean I'm wearing. This is slowly bringing unwanted memories back. It's reminding me of what Themba did back home. I thought I put all that past me but now it's back.

Why do I feel like all these men just want to violate me?

Why?

Why is nobody coming by here?

"You're going to be fucking amazing, I can already tell..."-he says

"Please take my money! Even my car but please don't hurt me...!!" I plead, my voice breaking as I speak.

I shouldn't have done that because he hits me hard with the gun, on my head and I land on the cold, hard floor. I wish I could fight him but I can't argue with a gun.

My head is pounding and spinning, making my vision blurry.

"Lady I told you not to say shit didn't I!"-he semi yells. My vision recovers a bit.

I try sitting up and...I don't know do what but it

looks he's charging at me with the gun pointed at me. He's wearing all black and a mask.

This is it I guess.

I close my eyes and somehow end up saying a prayer, pleading to God that he'll take my soul.

"Hey!" A voice yells. My eyes open immediately and the man who pointed the gun at me is pushed and falls to the ground. There's a gunshot and I panic. I see the suited man kick my attacker's hand and the gun slides away.

I'm relieved.

He's now on the ground with my attacker and he's throwing punches at him.

No remorse is showed throughout all of this.

It's the last few punches that he throws that I see my attacker stop moving and just lie there motionless. I'm stunned.

I haven't moved since this fight started. The

man in the suit stands up and turns to look at me. My jaw drops as he fixes his suit and tie

It's him...

But how...?

Chapter 6



He moves closer to me and helps me up. He doesn't say anything for a while and neither do I.

"Are you okay?"-he finally asks me. I just nod.

I'm numb inside. I've never been held at gunpoint here in Pretoria.

I look over to my attacker.

The urge to remove his mask and find out who he is, is there but I'm too scared to even go near

him.

What if he wakes up?

And the nurse side of me wants to go check if he's alright and breathing, but the Khanyi side refuses to do such.

I nearly died because of him.

"Let's get you out of here."-he says and holds my hand pulling me away from this scene.

I keep on glancing back at the guy on the floor and my trolley.

We're leaving it?

"Are we leaving him here with the gun?"- I ask whispering.

"Don't worry about it "-He answers.

Eh. Okay.

We walk to my car with me still looking back at the man on the floor. He's still not moving.

I was about to step into my driver's seat when he spoke .

"Where are your keys Khanyi?"-him

I frown and show him my keys which he snatches away from me. "I'm driving you home."

Huh, why?

"Im not allowing you to drive while in this state."
-he says as if he read my mind.

What state am I in exactly?

Okay then.

I head to the passanger side and open the door, climbing in and letting the seat hug me.

Gosh!

This is not how I imagined my evening to pan out. I feel so violated! I thank God that I actually wore jeans tonight, otherwise we'd be probably be singing a different tune right now.

And I thank him for sending this man who is next to me, driving my car.

He practically saved my life

I clear my throat looking straight ahead at the road.

"Thank you Hlelo, thank you so much..."-I feel my tears forming again.

"...I don't know what I'd be if you hadn't arrived to save me"-My head starts to imagine that man touching me and eventually raping me.

I would've lost my virginity to a rapist.

"I'm glad I arrived there just on time...I really am."-he says and I feel him looking at me before his eyes went back to the road.

Hlelo drove past my street ages ago. I didn't even bother telling him because he was talking on the phone with someone when we passed it.

He drives up to a street I've never been to

before. The houses here look bloody expensive and they all have those high gates that are super far from the actual houses. I think we're somewhere in Centurion. I'm not sure.

He drives in front of a gate and it opens within seconds.

Okay.

He drives in slowly and I get to take in the amazing sight. It's a masterpiece. The house is 10 times bigger than my tiny apartment. A two storey house. Wow.

He parks almost a distance in front of the front door. Then suddenly some lights go on making this house look even more beautiful.

I'm still wondering why I'm so comfortable around this guy who I've only met 3 times. This being the 4th.

He stops the engine and gets out almost immediately. I watch him as he goes all the way

around the front of my car and when he reaches my side he opens my door.

"Come."-he says holding out a hand for me. I take it and climb out. He closes my door and locks it with a press. It's so cold out

We walk towards the double wooden door and he pushes one wide open.

Oh my...

This place looks like a marvel. So spacious and, so expensive looking.

"

Ummm please sit down...you know what, make yourself at home. I'll be right back."-he says right after he closed the door and showed me the open plan living area. I just nod and watch him as he rushes upstairs. I go and sit on one of the couches.

Thinking back on all the events that took place

today I wouldn't even imagine I would end up his house. I had to deal with a racist patient, received a kiss from someone I never pictured in 'that way' and then I was held at gunpoint by a man with sewage breath, who violated me. Now I'm at Hlelokuhle's place, a place that I never would have imagined to end up at today.

He comes back dressed in something comfortable. A plain white tshirt and grey sweatpants. He's only been gone for a few minutes...

He's carrying a first aid kit...why?

Oh.

Right.

The kit is loaded with bandages elastoplasts and sanitisers. I spot some latex gloves as well and a few sealed injections. Not bad.

"May I?"-he asks holding a cotton sponge with Dettol sanitiser. I nod moving a bit closer. As a

nurse I would've done this myself, but deep down I actually want him to do it.

He leans forward aswell and lightly presses on my wound.

It stings!

"Sorry-"him

"-It's okay..."-I assure him. He nods and brings his hand close again. This time it's less stingy .

"Done!"-he utters after covering my wound with a small plaster.

I smile for the first time since I got here, a genuine smile.

"Thank you"-me.

For the first time, since all that shenanigans he also smiles. And it looks genuine aswell.

"You hungry?"-he asks.

Am I?

I end up replying with a no.

He gives me a 'like really' facial expression

"I shouldn't have asked!"-he says standing up and placing the kit on the coffee table in front of us. He disappears to somewhere, I assume the kitchen because soon enough I hear a microwave going on.

This guy!

And how big is this house?

The mouthwatering smell my nose is exposed to makes my stomach rumble.

Maybe I am hungry...

He's back holding two plates with steam coming from the top.

I have to admit even he looks yummy. He sits down at the same position as earlier and hands me the plate. It's warm...

It's lasagne

"Eat Khanyi."-he commands. Ngathi this guy can't say please nje. I frown and pick up the fork on the plate and take a small piece of the lasagne.

Mhmmm...

This is actually delicious and I actually go in for the second mouthful.

"This is good..."-I confess.

"You thought I couldn't cook mam'?"-he asks putting his hand on his chest in a dramatic way.

I can't help but giggle, nodding."Yep"-I say taking another mouthful.

"I'm offended miss Khuzwayo"-he adds on. And I laugh.

"How could you have possibly finished all this..." I point to my food "...in 10 minutes?"

"Okay fine... you got me, Ma Nkosi made it before she left..."-he explains and I laugh.

"Who's Ma'Nkosi?"-I ask

"She's my helper."

This guy.

"I knew it was too good to be true!"-me

We continued eating with him making me laugh even more with his stupid self. My worries were starting to fade away bit by bit. When we're both done he takes my plate and goes to the kitchen with it.

He comes back.

"You're sleeping here today."-He says.

It doesn't even sound like he's asking for my permission.

"What no Hlelo, why?"-me

"You can't seriously expect me to allow you to get out of my sight, especially not after what happened."- Him

"I'm fine though Hlel-"-me.

"But you're still not going anywhere I know you're alright."-he says after cutting sentence.

Why does he care?

I'm nothing to him.

Absolutely nothing...

"Come."-he commands and I follow him upstairs...

"Miss Khuzwayo..."a voice calls out followed by a gentle knock on the door.

I open my eyes a little and I'm met by an unfamiliar room. I have a mini panic attack before remembering the events that took place yesterday.

There's another knock again "mam'?"-the voice says.

"I'm coming."-I say getting out of bed. The pajamas I was given yesterday happened to be a tad bigger than they looked and masculine...They're his, and they smell like him too...

I open the door to be met by a beautiful middle aged woman wearing what looks like uniform. Her hair was permed and she really looked like a woman who takes care of herself. She smiles at me. "My apologies for waking you up miss but Mr Mazibuko said I should bring you these..."-she says handing me neatly folded clothes, a pack of elastoplasts. Even underwear. And a box written 'Chuck Taylors All stars'."...I also came to tell you that breakfast will be ready in a few."

Her smile is still there as she says this. "Uhhh thank you mama"-I say taking the clothes.

"Call me ma'Nkosi, and all the other things you'll find in the bathroom, okay? Just shout when

you need anything"- her

"Okay Thank you again Ma'Nkosi."-me

She nods and turns to leave. I close the door and stare back at the messy bed I was sleeping in.

Gosh!

After making the bed, I head off to take a quick well deserved shower. The shower gel smells like vanilla and calms my nerves. Divine...

I'm for once thankfull I'm not at work right now and even more thankfull that I'm not sitting at the police station, testifying or even laying somewhere out there, lifeless.

The clothes fit me bloody well...even the underwear!

It's a pair of Skinny jeans and a white long sleeved Adidas tshirt and a brand new pair of all white All Stars...

Even the shoes fit?!

I head out and head downstairs. I stop at the bottom feeling very lost in this huge house. Ma'Nkosi peeps out from the kitchen "Over here my child."-she says.

Right...

"Sit over there"- she points at one of the high kitchen bar stools. I nod and sit. There's some music playing making my sit here not-so-awkward. It's not loud...just perfect.

Ma'Nkosi places a plate in front of me, a glass, fork, knife and spoon. All squeaky clean.

"omelette? "-she asks.

"Yes please ma..."-me

She places one on my plate. Followed by two small sausages baked beans and thick cheese slices. I count four of them and they look like cheddar.

This looks scrumptious!

"Thank you."-I say and she just nods

When I finished eating I offered to wash my own plate to which she refused to. She said it was her job to do that and that it was no bother at all. I just continued to sit down on the stool. Entlek Where's my phone.

"Ma'Nkosi?"-I begin.

"Yes?"-she says turning to look at me.

"Have you perhaps seen my car keys?"-me.

"Oh they're in the lounge my dear."-she says.

I nod."thanks ma." And head out of the kitchen. The keys are on the coffee table and my bag is on the couch. I thought I left it in the car but I guess Hlelo bought it here.

Where is Hlelo vele?

The front door opens

Oh here he is.

Wait that's not him, is it?

He's standing by the door also looking back at me. I'm sure he's just as shocked as I am judging by the way he's looking at me.

What the heck is going on here?

Chapter 7



"And who are you?"-the Hlelo lookalike asks.

Oh gosh!

"Uhhh I'm Khanyisile... Khanyisile Khuzwayo"-I say. I hope that's enough.

He frowns then raises his eyebrows and his eyes go wide, so does his mouth.

"Woah! wait thee Khanyisile my brother is

always tal-"He says but stops and continues thereafter "...I mean nice to finally meet you Khanyisile."

Finally?

I'm the one frowning now and I can see he sees it.

"Oh sorry...where are my manners..."-he swiftly walks until he's almost in front of me. "...I'm Melokuhle Mazibuko, the slightly more handsome twin."

"Stop lying to Khanyi, Melo!"-Ma'Nkosi says as she walks up the stairs carrying a bucket and a mop. I can't help but laugh a bit.

"Haaa Ma'Nkosi!"-Melo

"Hai ngiyeke (leave me alone)"-Ma'Nkosi

I'm in stitches. "Don't mind her, she's being silly, she knows I'm the hotter twin!"-He justifies.

"Who are you feeding lies in my house

Marshmallow?"-Hlelo says closing the door. I didn't even hear him opening it in the first place. He looks at me and smiles.

I melt inside.

"Bafo you know I hate that name!"-Melo

"Yeah whatever, just get away from Khanyi before you give her some of your 'stupidity lives here' syndrome ..."-Hlelo says now standing next to me.

My gosh!

They look so much alike, but Melokuhle has a beard, he has a piercing next to his eyebrow and his lips are slightly darker...other than that I wouldn't be able to tell them apart.

"Don't be silly Hlelo, your twin was introducing himself since someone didn't tell me they had a twin -I say putting emphasis on the word 'someone'.

"How rude twinnie, how rude!"-Melo

"Haii wena, entlek who said you could come to my house unannounced?"-Hlelo

"Oh so now I need an invitation to come here lil bro?"-Melo

Hlelo chuckles "From now on, yes!"- He says

"Whatever man"-Melo says and runs off heading upstairs with a small carry bag.

It's just us two now. Hlelo moves to stand in front of me. I look up to him and he looks down at me.

This man is truly beautiful!

If you could even say that about men like him.

I can smell him. His scent is somewhat tantalising.

Cheez!

I thought I was over him. But clearly I've been

fooling myself.

"How did you sleep?"-he asks.

"Absolutely fine...thank you Hlelo."-me

"Oh I'm glad, and you've eaten right?"-he asks looking worried.

"Yeah."-I say. I see the worry fade.

"Where were you?"-my brain blurts out.

"Oh I had a business emergency I had to attend to, I'm sorry I left without telling you. But I trust Ma'Nkosi treated you like gold?"-He says

I nod.

"She did."

That explains the suit he's wearing.

6 missed calls from Tshidi and 3 from Tessa.
Cheez there's even 3 from Mama and one from
an unknown number

Who's numbers are these?

Come to think of it where did Hlelo know where I work ?

Heck how did he even know my name?

Or even my surname...

I don't remember telling him that.

I call my Mom first.

"And she finally decides to call!"-That's how she decides to answer my call.

"Mama..."-me

"Imagine if I was dying and your call would've saved me...right now we'd be talking about something else."-She says. I can't help but laugh at her silliness.

"Askies mama..."-I say

"When last did you call us?"-she asks.

Shuuu...about a week ago.

"Mama please...I was busy and I was going to

call."-me

"Mhmm...Let's hope so. Mntwanam (my child) your sister has been coming down with a fever, and she's been vomiting. I don't know what to give her."-she says. I end up giving her a whole list of things she needs to get for Ntombi. We hang up after talking.

I call Tshidi next, then Tessa but leave out that unknown number. Whoever it is will call again if it's that important. I head back into the house and find the twins sitting on a couch.

"I have to go."-I say to them both. Hlelo's facial expression changes very quickly. He looks worried...or is it concern. I can't tell.

Cheez.

"What? Why?"-he asks getting on his feet and comes closer to me. Those eyes of his stare at me and my insides thingle. I swallow, hard.

"I uhmm have to go prepare for tomorrow."-I say

but it feels like I have to give more info, so I continue. "It's my bestie's brother, Eugene's engagement party...and I promised her I'll be there."

He nods. "I'll take you home then..."-he says.

"But-"-me

"No buts Khanyi."-he says and I swallow the rest of my words.

Someone clears their throat behind us, it's Melo.

"And you think it's okay for you guys to leave me here all alone?"-he complains.

Lol.

"We didn't invite you, so you're not our responsibility."-Hlelo says taking my hand and leading me past the sofa they were seated at and grabs my handbag and keys as we head out.

"Mxm!" Is all we hear before the door is shut.

Wow.

Okay.

Woah!

Three cars are parked next to my tiny out of place car. The other two are bangers. These are Cars that I wouldn't afford at all. A Porsche, Range Rover and a BMW...not sure which make but it looks like a BMW X5. I've always wanted one but figured I'd get one once I'm financially stable.

Our ride back to my place is better than the one we had when we came here. He's talking. A lot. 30 minutes later we drive up to my complex. It feels like I haven't been here in ages.

I turn to look at him.

"What a tiny place."-He says

"Did you just diss my home?"-I ask trying to suppress my laugh.

"I'm just saying it's tiny."-He says.

"Well sorry we all don't live in ridiculously huge mansions like Hlelokuhle Mazibuko...and besides it's comfy here."-me.

By now the engine had stopped and we were both in stitches.

"I'll have to see that myself."-him.

We step out of the car and he locks it. And we head to my room with him following me.

Did I leave this place clean though?

My gosh!

He hands me my keys and I unlock my door.

Atleast it's not dirty!

Hallelujah !

I step in and he does the same. I can feel he's busy looking around my apartment. Like he's seeing the sudden smaller space I live in.

I see it too now

"Wow...uhmm it is tiny!"-he utters.

I playfully punch his hard shoulder.

"Ouch!"-he yells and laughs "...and she's an abuser!"

"Mxm"-me

I place my handbag on the couch and turn to look at him, he's looking somewhere else.

He's looking at my counter? No he's looking at those roses, those dead red and white roses!

"Wow you kept them..."-he says walking towards them

I nod.

"For so long..."

I nod again.

Yours handsomely...

He sits on the couch and immediately looks

comfortable. He looks around the place while I just stand there not feeling in place at my own place. I should probably offer him something. He's still the man who saved me and made me feel like I was going to be okay.

"Can I offer you something to drink?"

"A beer would be awesome right now"

I don't have beers in my place. I don't even drink them.

"I only have juice, wine, water and uhmm Coke"

He turns to look at me. "Uhmm I'll take the wine"

"How are you going to get home?"-I ask him as we sip on the wine I offered. "Don't worry my ride is almost here."-he says.

I've been watching him struggle with the wine I gave him. Its sweet wine and the only reason he took it I guess was because it was the only alcoholic drink in this house. All my friends

drink wine. And well Hlelo is the first male to set foot in this apartment.

"I would've driven myself you know, and saved us all this trouble."-I say.

"No...it was worth it."-He says sipping on the wine again.

His phone rings and he just looks at his screen.

"My ride is here."-he says.

At that very moment my heart breaks a little.

He's leaving!

"Right...I'll walk you out."-I say placing my glass on the coffee table. He does the same and we stand up simultaneously.

Cheez.

We're at the door and he's busy making small talk like he's not supposed to be leaving right now. A part of me feels like he doesn't want to go...just like I don't want him to go.

"So yeah..."-he says.

"Yeah..."-I mumble back.

Then there's an awkward silence.

A very awkward silence and I want to get out of it. Now!

"I guess I'll see you around"-I say hopefully

"Yeah"-he say.

I don't know how or when but my hands are around his neck. Hugging him tightly.

I'm even on my toes.

He's hugging me back...his scent intoxicating me.

"Thank you, for everything"-I say while still in the hug.

I don't want to let go but I eventually do.

His hands are still around my waist. Mine are on his shoulders.

He comes closer...and closer...and his soft lips are on mine.

He's kissing me...and I'm kissing him back!

Chapter 8



Okay okay...

I don't know what's going on with me, but I definitely know that I've never felt like this before...this... happy.

I know it was just a kiss but it felt like more was being delivered into that kiss.

Maybe I'm just imaging all of this. Maybe I'm just signing up for yet another heartbreak.

But what if...

He left here with a goofy smile and I closed that

door feeling like a million bucks.

I just hope that kiss wasn't a mistake just like the one with Nathi. This will surely affect our rare encounters.

I'm busy looking for an outfit for tomorrow evening's party. It's 17:45 now and I'm pretty hungry. I only ate breakfast. I then remember yesterday...I never bought those groceries home.

But then I'll use whatever I can get.

Or just order pizza Khanyi...

We arrived here a few minutes ago -Tshidi's dad arrange a fancy ride for us- and I have to tell you I see a lot of people here already for something small.

Tessa even said that more people were coming before she headed off to the kitchen to check

up on something. She looked stunning tonight in her figure hugging knee high bloodred dress. Accompanied by red lipstick which made her blue eyes pop and her blond hair look pure.

The theme here was 'Something red & Something white' and looks like everyone put in some effort hey. Tshidi is wearing a ripped (at the knees) white skinny jeans with a tucked in red long sleeve tshirt. She also opted for her killer red heels. She's beautiful and she's already getting herself drunk.

"This party is going to be lit..."-Tshidi says downing her third glass of cocktails.

"You better slow down with those cocktails, otherwise we'll have a repeat of new year eve"-I say with my arms folded in front of my chest. She rolls her eyes as if remembering what happened. She got so drunk on that evening that she ended up setting her ex's car on fire. The ex called the cops and had her arrested She

stayed there for 2 days before the man decided to actually drop the charges.

By 20:04 the people here have doubled. Some were already drunk, which I don't understand because the bride and groom were nowhere to be seen. And here I was thinking this was going to be a civilised party, but nope. These white people know how to party!

Eugene and his soon-to-be wifey, finally arrived here looking stunning.

Eugene is practically a male version of Tessa. Blue eyes, blond hair, almost pale skin. He was just taller and more masculine than her. They were two years apart, with Tessa being the youngest one.

The wife-to-be was a beautiful black haired woman with a banging body. Her eyes were big and beautiful. And from what I saw, she looked very sweet. Eugene was wearing a black Adidas

tracksuit with a matching jacket. The girl was wearing the same, but hers was white.

So much for that theme they made.

They thanked us for coming and shared a kiss, then they told us to enjoy ourselves. They then disappeared to God knows where.

These two.

The party continued anyway without the two main reasons we came here for.

I miss him...

He called me when he arrived at his place and also called when I woke up in the morning. Even when I got here he called telling me I should have a good time.

But I miss him...I know we're not an item but just one more call.

Tessa is busy flirting with some guy and so is Tshidi. 3 guys came to where we were sitting

and they all seemed to have it figured out.
Thabo, -the one who decided to flirt with me-
has been talking none stop about how good I
look and blah blah blah. I'm just not interested.

"So what do you do for a living baby girl?"-He
asks.

I breathe for a living dude and who told you to
call me baby girl?

I feel like rolling my eyes...but I dont.

"I'm a nurse."-me

"Ohh wow baby girl so you like taking care of
people?"-him

Duhh!

"Yeah"-I say

"How about you start taking care of me baby
girl?"- he says and I feel this couch getting
smaller.

Oh seriously!

"What do you say about that?"-he says after I don't answer his stupid question. I glances at Tshidi. She has her tongue down the dude's throat. Ewww!

Tessa isn't even here anymore, even the guy she was with. I didn't even see them leave.

Arghhh great!

My phone vibrates and I take it out. "I thought you didn't have a phone..."-Thabo says.

This time I roll my eyes.

I told him I didn't have a phone when he asked for my numbers earlier...

"Well look at that...looks like I do have a phone"- I say sarcastically.

It's a text...from Hlelo.

Love the white dress you have on...but I wish your boyfriend would stop touching you.

Huh?

Boyfriend?

How does he know I'm wearing a white dress?

I start looking around. He's not here

"What's wrong baby girl?"-Thabo asks placing his hand on my thigh.

Ewwww!

I remove his hand from my thigh.

"Please stop touching me!"-I commanded. I was just getting annoyed really.

How do you know what I'm wearing?-I ask via text.

*Because I'm looking at you...

.*-He texts back.

Wait...he's here??

I search for him and there he stood, in the flesh. By the door. He looks so yummy with that suit he has on. The shirt he's wearing has two

buttons open at the top, making his chest visible. His hands go into his pockets and his eyes are blazing. He starts walking closer and I feel some type of way. His eyes go straight to Thabo and I feel like this might end up very bad.

Why am I nervous?

We're not dating!

"Khanyi..."Hlelo says the moment he reaches us.

"Sho boy." -Thabo replies

Who said he should talk?

I look at Thabo giving him a look. I manage to see Tshidi and her 'man' are no longer kissing, they're actually staring at Hlelo. I don't know why.

I look back at him and yes he's still looking at me.

"Who is he baby girl?"-Thato asks.

This guy!!

Hlelo chuckles and looks serious within a second.

Oh gosh.

"I'm her man, now get lost."-Hlelo says looking Thabo firmly in the eye. I wish the ground could just open and swallow me right now.

Thabo stands up and walks away.

Just like that!

Crap!

"We're leaving."-Hlelo says.

We are?

"Huh?"-me

"I said we're leaving."-he says

"But... -"-me

"-Khanyi!"he commands.

I stand, taking my bag and putting my phone inside it.

I can still feel Tshidi's eyes on me as we leave the full and loud house.

The moment we're outside the cold breeze hits me, reminding me that's it's still winter. Hlelo covers me with his suit...his scent.

It's been about 10 minutes since we left that party and he hasn't said anything to me. Mxm!

We're sitting at the back of his Audi Suv. There's a driver driving us to wherever...

I look at him and he's looking back at me. I frown. This guy!

"Hlelo...why did you do that?"-I ask

"Do what?"-him

Oh he's going to act stupid now?

"Why did you...why did you show up at Tessa's, actually how did you even know where I was?-me

"I have my ways."-him

"Your ways?...are you stalking me?"-I ask

"No..." oh good!

"...I have people that do that for me."

"Huh?"-me.

This man is going to drive me crazy!

We arrive at his place after a whole 30 minute drive. I don't even understand how I allowed myself to come here. I'm just confused. The driver opens my door and helps me out, while Hlelo also gets out.

"Thanks...uhmm...?"-me

"Its Rob mam"-He says smiling briefly.

I nod.

Hlelo opens the front door allowing me to step in first. I'm still angry...I think.

The house is still the same. I immediately sit

down on the couch and he does the same sitting next to me.

"Khanyi...I'm sorry"-he says

I nod. It's okay really...I don't even think I was even that angry.

"It's just that I...I..."-he says but doesn't finish off. Infact he stands up. "Arghhh!! Why can't I say it!"-he says heading to a wall.

Huh?

Why can't he say what exactly?

His hands are on the wall in fists.

What's going on here?

I stand up heading to him...I also don't know why.

He's been standing there facing the wall for a while now.

"What's wrong Hlelo?"-I risk asking.

He turns to look at me, frustration written all over his face. Suddenly he grabs me and swings me around and my back hits the wall, but not painfully. He hovers over me as I look up to him, his hands on both sides of my head. My heart is pounding.

Why am I suddenly nervous?

"You."-he says.

"Huh?"-I say rather very confused.

"You Khanyisile, you are what's wrong."-he says. Okay, now I'm confused. How am I the problem here? I don't get it.

"What...?"

"Khanyisile I can't think straight whenever I see you, you make me do things I've never done woman!"-he says. He's not shouting but he's not saying this in a low voice either. If only he knew how he made me feel ever since he bumped into me and broke my phone's screen. For

heaven sakes I cried for this man for 2 weeks!

"I want you Khanyisile..."-He says in a low tone, coming closer and closer to my lips...

"...and only you."-him

Chapter 9



I'll admit, I've never felt like this with anyone before. Not with any of my 2 ex's or Themba or Thabo, even Nathi. Never. But the funny thing is that even I can't explain what I'm feeling. This man, Hlelokuhle, has me going crazy, even though I don't know him that well.

Yes we kissed again yesterday night and things seemed to get heated...but I couldn't allow myself to go any further than that. Not when I don't know what our tomorrow is possibly going

to pan out.

I woke up extra early because I couldn't really sleep. My emotions are driving me everywhere. I'm happy, confused, in love and also scared at the same time.

"I want you Khanyisile." The words keep on repeating in my head. Oh I want you too Hlelokuhle!

I brushed my teeth and fixed my hair, then headed downstairs to start making some breakfast.

Eggs, milk, syrup, lots of fruits and veg is what I find in the fridge, as well as Meats of all sorts and sauces and spices which I'm sure Hlelo has never actually used himself before. Maybe I can make some pancakes...I'm sure he'd like them. I know I do.

"Ah Khanyi, what are you doing?"-a voice

startles me. I turn and nearly say something stupid but when I notice it's Melo, I keep quiet.

He's here?

And he's topless and his chest and arms are covered in tattoos. I guess they both workout.

"Uhhh I'm making breakfast. "-me

He nods and I go back to mixing the batter properly before pouring some in my hot pan.

I take out another pan and make some scrambled eggs and another for sausages.

"Did you feed my brother some love potion?"-Melo asks from behind me.

"Huh...what do you mean?"-I ask

"I've never seen him like this..."-he says

"Like what?"-me

I remove the pan from the stove to look at Melo.

"Hlelo has never been so...so..."-Melo says

"-so what?"-Hlelo says walking into the kitchen in shorts only.

Is this topless thing a 'thing' in this house?

"Oh nothing..."-Melo says.

"Mhmmm."-Hlelo says sitting down on a kitchen stool.

"Morning Khanyi "-Hlelo

"Hey..."-I say looking at him.

It's the first time I see he also has a tattoo. It's on his right arm.

"Pancakes?"-I ask them both.

"Yeah please."-Hlelo

"Yeah!"-Melo

I start dishing up the pancakes for them. I place the sausages in a bowl and the eggs in another bowl then also place it in front of them. The syrup, tomato sauce and chilli sauce also go on

the counter. I search for glasses and find them at a top shelf. I rinse them and place them in front of them as well as the orange juice I found in the fridge.

When I'm satisfied with everything I look at them and they're looking at me in awe.

"What?"-me

"Wow!"-Melo says clapping his hands.

"Woman...wow"-Hlelo says nodding.

"Keep her bro."-Melo says putting a piece of pancake in his mouth.

"Definitely..."-Hlelo says looking at me smiling.

"Tshidi you don't understand..."-me

"Don't understand what, why didn't you tell me you're dating my boss Khanyi"-she asks, very energetically for someone who is supposed to have a hangover.

"How was I supposed to know he was your boss?"-I ask her.

"Like seriously, who doesn't know Hlelokuhle Mazibuko...South Africa's 2nd most successful businessman? Huh?"

Wait what?

"Tshidi...uhmm..."-I start but she cuts me off. Heck I only found out Hlelo is her boss the time I went to give her her lunch.

"Wait...you didn't know all of this? Like how did you not know this Khanyi?"-she asks me again.

How am I supposed to know everyone on this planet?

Besides I've never really had an interest in the business environment...

"You know what we'll talk some other time...I gotta go."-she says and hangs up. Just like that!

Why is she even angry though?

Hlelo is not Boitumelo.

Or maybe she also has a crush on him?...but she would've mentioned it.

Or maybe because it's her boss?

I don't know.

"Enjoying the view?"-Hlelo asks from behind me. I had left the lounge to go answer this phone call from Tshidi, but somehow ended up being on this balcony.

The view from up here is refreshing and something else. Even the garden below is breathtaking.

"I guess you could say so."-I answer him still looking ahead.

He comes to stand next to me and his delicious scent fills my nose immediately. There's an awkward silence after my response with me trying to avoid it by inspecting the garden some

more.

"I meant what I said yesterday Khanyi..."-he says.
I know what he's talking about "...I want to make
you mine, and mine only."

He turns to look at me.

"Look at me."-he softly commands. I do.

He takes both my hands into his and looks deep
into my eyes.

"So what do you say?"-he asks.

Yes! Yes! Yesssss! I'll be yours!!

But I definitely have to say his romantic skills
are dead, wherever they are. I don't even know
what I'm getting myself into and I hope I'm not
making the biggest mistake of my life.

But first...

"Can I trust you?"-Me

I have to know...

"Always Khanyisile...you can."-he answers

"Who was that girl you were with at the mall?"

I have to know...

"Mall...oh that was my ex Charmaine."-he answers

"Are you sure she's an ex?"

I have to know...

"Yes, I'm sure."-he says.

Okay that was easy.

"Give me a week to think about it."-I say unable to suppress the smile on my face.

"A week?"-him. His facial expression makes me laugh.

This guy!

"You heard me Mr. Mazibuko."

"Khanyi..."-he starts but I interrupt him.

"Please."

It takes a while for me to see that he's digesting the 1 week trial I've just given him.

"Okay fine...I'll give you all the time you need."- he finally says and kisses me on my forehead. That's a first...but I'm not complaining.

By 15:07pm we're out of his place along with Melokuhle who could've easily taken his own car but didnt for certain reasons unknown. We left because I mentioned that I have to be at work tomorrow. Not that I'd want to go there but hey I have to be there otherwise I might lose my job. It's scary how quickly I'm actually losing interest in my job.

"Sooo...like are you guys like official dating?"- Melo asks popping his head between my seat and Hlelo's seat.

"Remind me again how any of that is your

business? "-Hlelo shoots at him as he overtakes a white Toyota Corolla. I feel like laughing but I manage to keep a straight face instead.

"Because I'm your other half baby bro...I need to know if there's another girl in your life."-Melo says this looking my direction.

"Yeah you're not that special, now stop asking me stupid questions"-Hlelo says.

"Why should I?"-Melo

"Because your breath could melt our Windows."-Hlelo

Lol...these two!

Before we stopped at a McDonald's to grab some lunch we dropped Melokuhle off at some car dealership.

Don't tell me he's buying a new car!

I turn to look at Hlelo who shrugs. "I don't know anything..."-he says answering my unasked

question.

Our lunch was fine really with Hlelo flirting with me and making flirty jokes.

He dropped me off at my apartment and left saying he had a meeting he had to attend to. I felt sad at that very moment but then he had to do what he had to do. I can't stop him from doing what he loves.

"And where did you disappear to

Missy?"-Thats Tessa asking as I wait for my file at the reception.

I roll my eyes at her.

"And where did you dissappear to Missy?"-I shoot the question back. Her face beams up and she actually blushes.

Oh no!

"Well...if you must know, I met a guy..."- she

says.

Wow.

"Oh, who is he?"-I ask curiously. I know it's definitely that guy who approached her and ended up disappearing with her.

"His name is Danté, and he's amazing!"

Danté?

"Oh wow thats something I've never heard before..."-me.

It's true, Tessa never ever speaks about her boyfriends and here she is blurting about some guy named Danté who she's only known for less than two days.

But I'm not judging her...

"I know..."-her smile still clear on her face as she hands me my file "...here you go, Mrs Hlelo..."

Huh, why am I blushing at that?

I walk away anyway not wasting another second and get on with checking my patients.

Mrs. Hlelo...

It's almost lunchtime and I'm busy checking up on my last patient. He's been here for at least an hour since he came out of surgery and he looks awful.

He had a stab wound on his chest which nearly hit his heart. He's lucky to actually still be alive.

A woman who is dressed in a black shirt and skinny jeans walks in and she looks like a mess.

Her face looks pale and you can see she's been crying.

"Oh George...!"-She says as her tears start pouring. She's by his side in seconds and crying up a storm.

I feel my heart break as she sobs next to the person I assume is her husband.

"Is he going to be okay?"-she asks.

I look at him then at her before giving her an answer.

"Yes mam...he's going to be fine. He's in good hands."-me.

I manage to see a sight of relief on her face.

"I'll give you two some privacy."- I say heading out. That's it I'm going to eat now.

My phone vibrates and I stop mid passage to answer it.

"Hlelo..."-I answer unable to hide my lovestruck face.

" 'Baby' would sound soooo much better."-he says. I find myself giggling at that.

Whuu shem...

"I hope you're hungry."-he says.

"Oh I'm ravenous, I didn't even have breakfast

this morning."-me

"Good...I want you to come to the parking lot."-
he says and I sense he's smiling while he says
this.

"Why?"-me.

Im confused by now but I've started walking
towards the reception area to put my file there
then go out to the parking lot.

Why is it so loud?

"Because I have a suprise for you..."-he says.

By now the quarrel is getting louder as I get to
the reception.

What is going on here and why is everyone
standing by the entrance?

"Oh a suprise...?"-is what I manage to say
before Tessa is by my side pulling the file away
from me and pulls me towards the exit.

What the heck!?

"You have to see this!"-she says

"See what?-actually what is going...on..."-I say
but trail off with what I'm seeing

Oh my gosh!

I have never seen anything like this before,
especially here at our parking lot!

Rose petals everywhere and a white table
covered in a rose golden tablecloth. There's a
red carpet as well.

On the table was a silver bucket with a bottle of
champagne -I think- in it.

There was a waiter standing next to the table
and he had chaffing dishes next to him that
were on another table.

I also notice the red and white balloons.

Oh gosh!

I spot him wearing a well fitted black suit and
matching pants. He looks like a dish...a

delicious, flavourful dish.

"Khanyi..."-he says

"What's going on here?"-me.

Who does such?

Why would he do such?

In front of a hospital?

While everyone's watching?

"Well...lunch is what's going on here."-he says.

I'm still in shock when Tessa pushes me forward, gently.

Oh gosh!

I'm walking towards him, unsure of what to do next. He takes my hand unexpectedly and leads me to my seat.

"You said you were ravenous?"-he asks sitting down as if none of these people are watching us.

Cheez!

"Ummm I did but why all of this?"-me.

"Why not?"-he says as if this is no big deal. I sigh feeling like he is not going to see what I see right now, but most importantly because I'm hungry and the smell coming my direction, blown by the calm wind is making my mouth water. And it's surprisingly not that cold today. Hlelo opens the bottle -it is champagne- and pours into my glass and puts it back into the bucket. In another bucket he pulls out a beer. I catch myself smiling at that, remembering how he struggled with the wine at my place. That was only 3 days ago?

The waiter comes closer and starts dishing up for us. All the while I've seen some people walk away -which is good- but some are still taking pics and some I assume took a video -which is bad.

"Enjoy!"-the waiter says stepping away from the table.

We eat while we talk and really this is probably the most extravagant thing anybody has done for me. I've never seen anything like it.

In my head this feels so surreal. Why is this guy even interested in a girl like me?

I'm not brave and I'm not that beautiful. I suck at giving advice and I'm not fancy.

Why didn't he go for Tshidi?

She's in his league, and well I'm not.

But...he's here with me!

Not with her...

But with me...

Chapter 10





It's been a full week of chaos, both at work and with the Mazibuko twins. I've even been the front cover of certain newspapers and magazines with some of them saying I'm probably a gold digger...sigh!

At work I've been treated a little differently - which I hate- all because of Hlelo and his effortlessly handsome self. Some girls have even befriended me all because they want to see him 'up close and personal'. It's annoying really, but I'm still wondering how everyone knew him and I didn't.

Anyway...today is going to be the day. The day where I tell him how I really, really feel inside and be honest with him. This week has not been easy. At all!

He took me to the movies and racing -which I actually enjoyed-. He was just there for me and

it looked like he genuinely loved me and wanted to spend time with me. And on the other hand Thembinkosi has been acting all weird towards me. But I'm not expecting him to be all 'happy chappy' when he can clearly see my heart is with another man.

We haven't really talked about the whole 'kiss in the car' thing, and I try to avoid it as best I can.

In fact we have been avoiding each other.

Hlelo is fetching me from work today like he has been the whole week. I haven't driven my car ever since he started his taking-me-to-work and fetching-me-from-work tendencies.

But I'm not complaining.

In fact I like his 'over-the-top' ways.

Tshidi and I are fine. She apologised for overreacting, and well guess what...

Boitumelo and Tshidi have been to another date

and they're going to another one tonight. Oh and turns out that guy whose face she was sucking at the engagement party was actually his. Thee Boitumelo.

"Here you go, Patty"-I said handing Patricia my file.

Tessa was off today so Patty had to stand in.

"Thank you"-she says.

She's one of those who befriended me because of Hlelo, which makes her really annoying.

"Going to see Hlelo?"-she asks.

Since when does it have anything to do with you?

"It's Mr Mazibuko to you..."-I snap back.

"Oh sorry Khanyi, I didn't mean to be all up in your business."-she says.

"Ladies..." Hlelo says as he snakes his hand

around my waist and kisses my cheek.

I blush almost immediately.

Yes Ladies he's mine!

"Hlelo."-I say and turn to hug him...He smells sooo good, even after a whole day at work...

"Oh this is Patricia, Patty this is Hlelo."-That's me introducing them to each other. As if Patty doesn't know Hlelo already. The expression on her face is like most women who have laid eyes on this hunky chunk of handsome-ness and yes I don't like it.

"Nice to meet you Hle...I mean Mr Mazibuko"-she says. Oh I don't like how she's looking at him!

"Uhhh, likewise"

That's all he says to her before turning to look at me

"Shall we go?"-he asks.

"We shall..." we start walking away and I wave Patty goodbye. Leaving her in a state.

I told you he's mine!

We are now in his BMW x5 headed to his place for a mini braai the twins have organised.

Apparently I'm meeting the friends today, which I hope is true because it's definitely not the right time to meet parents of any sort. We're not even official.

"Sooo...who's going to be there for the braai?"- Curiosity is killing me here. The braai is at 8pm - it's 17:50 now- and I need to prepare.

"Relax babe, it's just a few friends and colleagues."-he says and reaches out for my hand and holds it in his. So warm...

"I wouldn't lie to you okay"-He adds.

Okay.

"Okay"-I hold his hand tighter.

This guy!

We do stop and buy some drinks, meat and charcoal for the braai. Everything else was taken care of yesterday and the salads were handled by Ma'Nkosi, because clearly I wasn't going to have enough time to do so.

"I saw you get jealous back there..."-he starts.

What I've noticed about Hlelo is he's a very serious man, that jokes when needed and is stupid at the same time. He is also very annoying, you know...the type that will blow up your phone with calls and texts. Yep thats Hlelo. Right now I can tell he's going to be the funny and stupid Hlelo.

"Back where?"-I ask looking at him.

"Back at your workplace, I could even smell the jealousy before I entered the hospital. "-he says.

I laughed. Honestly!

"I wasn't jealous "-I protest.

"Oh yeah?"-He asks with a smirk on his face.

This guy!

"Yeah..."-I say then turn to look out the window, with a goofy smile on my face.

I wasn't jealous...I think.

We arrived at his place at around 18:30, which meant I had almost an hour to prepare.

Okay.

I start with making sure all the salads are done - Potato, Greek and Beetroot salad- as well as the tomato gravy. Ma'Nkosi really did an amazing job and I'm very grateful. I'll start making some pap before the guests arrive.

I then make sure Hlelo has everything he needs in the backyard where the braai is going to be held. He seems to have everything under

control.

"Babe..."-he calls as I was about to walk back into the house.

Babe...

I turn back to look at him, trying hard not to blush.

"...relax, okay. Everything will go okay, okay"-he adds.

Okay.

Sigh.

"Okay."-I say and turn to walk back into the house. It's exactly 7o'clock and I decide to head upstairs to take a shower. I still shower in the guest room I always use when I'm here. A few of my clothes moved this side as well since I've been here more than 3 times. After showering, I lotion and put on a pair of jeans which are dark blue. I also wear my knee high white boots. I

tuck in my white long sleeved tshirt and cover my head with a dark blue 'doek' and make it look stylish. I also add a jean jacket...I hope this is okay. I had prepared the outfit yesterday to avoid stressing today.

I decide to put on a little make up, not much though.

I'm out of that room at 19:26 meaning I have about 30 minutes for my pap.

That's enough time.

Hlelo is nowhere to be seen so I assume he's still in the backyard or he's in his room.

In the kitchen I get working on my pap and I'm done the moment I feel arms go around my waist.

That fresh smell...Damn!

"You look beautiful, even from behind."-he says. His breath massaging my ear gently. I swallow,

hard.

"Uh-uhmm...thank you I guess."-I say then turn around to face him. He looks so different when he's not wearing suits and all those formal things.

He's wearing a pair of slim fit jeans which are dark blue, a white shirt, white all stars and a matching dark jean jacket.

Omg! We're matching?

"Wow"-he whispers.

"Ai stop it wena(you)"-I say giggling shyly.

"But I'm just being honest Khanyi, you are beautiful. "-he says.

I just melt at that very spot.

Why is he doing this?

Actually how can a single soul like his have this much of an effect on me?

His hands are still on my waist and mine go around his neck.

"Thank you."-I say and give his soft lips a kiss.

I've become very brave I see.

At that very moment I hear the front door shooting open and the sound of people walking in. They're loud, and I can hear Melo's voice among the frenzy.

Shit!

I let go of Hlelo but he doesn't let go of me.

"Hlelo!"-Melo shouts from the lounge and I give Hlelo a look.

I'm suddenly nervous of going out there, which I don't understand because I work with strangers on a daily. Maybe it's because these people in the lounge are Hlelo's friends.

He looks at me before pecking my lips and letting go of my waist.

He takes my hand and we start walking hand in hand to the lounge. He squeezes it gently and I look up to him. I think he's also nervous, but not as I am.

Oh wow...

There's a lot of people here. Okay, I'm counting 10 of them.

Cheez!

The noise dies the moment they turn to look at us.

Yoh!

When did they get here?

Without us hearing them?

"Uhhh and then, who's that?"-One guy who's wearing a leather jacket and golf tshirt asks.

A thick girl next to him pushes him a bit in a way to shut him up.

"Owen!"-she say.

Can Hlelo let me go I want the ground to swallow me up!

"Guys...this is Khanyisile, my girlfriend, babe these are my friends and business partners and their dates."-he states.

This is the part where I'm supposed to say 'it's a pleasure to meet you all' but I can't

My brain died the moment he called me his girlfriend.

"Oh so this is the Khanyi that had you going crazy...?"-the guy, who I think is Owen says.

Hlelo chuckles "I guess you could say so."

"...well then nice to finally meet you Khanyisile"-Owen says

I just smile.

"Now, we came here to braai, is that going to happen?"-Owen asks again. Looks like he's the

talker among this gang.

"Aii gents this way"-Melo says leading them to the backyard. The ladies follow the men out and only two stay behind.

"You'll find me at the backyard okay?"-Hlelo says.

I nod and he kisses me on the cheek and turns to walk out, I let go of his hand.

Sigh.

These two ladies are looking at me like I'm some interesting foreign object. The smiles on their faces!

Oh gosh!

"I'm Gugu and this is Yamkela, it's such a pleasure to finally meet one of Hlelokuhle's properties!"- Gugu says.

I've heard this before. The whole Hlelo has never introduced any of his girlfriends before.

Its weird because he's listed up to 6 of them. All of which Melo hasnt even met. Hlelo even once said to me that they thought he was gay.

Even his mom had prepared herself to welcome a groom instead of a bride, apparently.

"Uhhh, nice to meet you guys."-I finally say. They start walking towards me.

"Don't worry about those other ladies, they're blinded by their boyfriend's pockets"-Gugu says.

"Yep, they act like that every time..."-Yamkela adds.

"Oh."-me. I don't really know what to say, I don't know these ladies.

Gugu is a beautiful thick woman who looks well groomed. And her fashion sense is on point.

Yamkela is thinner on the other hand. She has these beautiful small eyes and a nose piercing.

"So, can we help with anything?"-Yamkela asks.

I nod and smile.

I think I'm going to get along with these women very well.

The meat is on the braai stand, which is attended to by the men. Each of them are holding a bottle of beer and it seems like they're having a good conversation.

Where's Hlelo?

The three ladies are seated together enjoying a bottle of wine and are also gossiping away. They are clearly stuck up just like Yamkela and Gugu said. They even look the part; weaves, eyelashes, extreme nails and expensive looking clothes. I place the clean plates on a mini table that was set up by Hlelo earlier. Gugu places the spoons and knives right next to the plates and Yamkela places the sauces -just in case- in a row on the table.

"Babe"- Hlelo says hugging me from behind.

"Love?"-me.

"Wow, finally she called me Love"-he says. I can hear the excitement in his voice.

"You're making it sound weird..."-I say giggling.

"Uhhh...we'll go fetch the salads"-Gugu says, pulling Yamkela with her. I completely forgot they were here.

"So all these people here are your friends?"-I ask.

"Nah, just those men over there..."-he points at the braai area. I notice now that he's holding a beer bottle himself. "...they just decided to bring their wives and girlfriends and I didn't see a problem with that"

"Oh?"-I question.

"Yeah, I thought maybe you guys could be friends..."-he says

"Hlelo, I do have friends."-I state

"I know...but the more the merrier, right?"-he

says.

Gosh!

"But they don't even like me."-I say.

He sighs and hugs me a bit tighter.

"Okay, I'm not going to force you into doing anything you don't want to do, alright "-he says.

"Okay."

"I love you"-he says and kisses my cheek.

I manage to turn and look at him and for the second time this night I kiss his lips. Tasting the beer he's been drinking in the process.

"I love you too"-I finally say to him.

The braai has been going on just fine. I'm currently sitting on Hlelo's lap enjoying the meat and everything else. The other three women here -Dimpho, Jackie and Ruby- are exactly like Gugu said they are. I've noticed that Owen is with the Ruby chick. Dimpho is with a guy

named Thato, and Jackie who is with a Raymond guy here. Gugu and Jackie are the only two who are actually married to the men seated next to them. Gugu married Nqoba and Yamkela is a fiancé to a guy named Lundi. I have to commend them though on how they all actually look like perfect couples here and I wonder ideally if Hlelo and I actually look good together.

Melo is also seated with a female named Felicity, she came a bit later though but she fit right in.

"I never thought we'd actually meet any of your girlfriends, Hlelo"-Raymond utters.

Gosh. This again.

"Well you thought wrong ."-Hlelo says dryly.

Wow.

"How did you two meet vele"-Ruby asks looking at me then at Hlelo.

"We bumped into each other at Menlyn mall"-
Hlelo answers.

"What were you doing there?"-Ruby asks again.
Really now.

"I don't think I should explain myself to you
Ruby"-He says firmly.

She chuckles. By now the tension here for me
has grown. The hate I'm receiving from these
ladies is too thick!

"So how long until you dump her just like you
did to my sister?"-Ruby asks giving me a look of
disgust.

"Ruby...!"-Owen warns

Huh?

Sister?

"I mean it's clear that's what you do to every girl
you meet right? You fuck them and dump them,
right?" Ruby states again.

Everyone had stopped eating by now.

"That's enough! "-Owen says "we're leaving, now!"-he says to her. He stands and pulls her with him.

"No! She has to know what a bitch of a man Hlelo is!"-She says to Owen.

I look at Hlelo and his facial expression is cold and angry. I wonder what he's thinking.

"Ruby!"-Owen warns her once again.

She looks at Owen before grabbing her purse from the ground and gives Hlelo and myself a cold look before clicking her tongue and walking away very quickly with Owen right behind her.

Wow!

"I think we should go too..."-Yamkela says

"Yeah..."-Gugu agrees and they all stand up and take their belongings.

"We'll see you, okay?"-Yamkela says to me. I nod. She nods back and walks.

It's just me and Hlelo now, and this irritating music playing. I didn't even finish my food. I just lost my appetite.

What a night!

What do we do now?

I stand up and he looks at me. He looks like he's panicking.

"Where are you going?"-he asks

"To the toilet, relax."-I reply.

I see him relax and nod.

Wow, this was definitely not how I expected this night to end at all, but all I'm going to say is I'm not letting Hlelo go,

yet...

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 11



There's a gentle knock on the door that stops me from opening the duvet of the bed I've grown so fond of.

"Khanyi?"-a low voice says.

I go to the door.

"Hlelo?"-I ask.

"Can we talk, please?"-he asks.

I open the door slowly to find him standing there in his pajama pants and a white vest. He looks tense.

"Can I come in?"-he finally says.

"Oh, sure."-I say stepping aside and allowing

him to walk in.

I close the door and turn to face him, he's sitting on the bed with his elbows on his knees and his head buried in hands.

I've never seen this before...

"I hope what happened earlier on doesn't change the way you see me as a person Khanyi."-He finally says after a very long moment of silence.

Does it?

Not really...or...gosh!

"Who was Ruby talking about?"-I have to know.

"Charmaine."-he answers dryly.

Charmaine?

Oh.

"So that's what you really did to her? Use her and then dump her?"-I ask.

He looks up at me for the first time since he stepped into this room. His eyes are red?

"I didn't use her Khanyi, I just didn't love her. She...she basically threw herself to me and I didn't object,until she started acting crazy."-He says

"Crazy?"-me

"She would stalk me and show up at places I'd be at and she would call non stop, she even demolished one of my cars so that I would give her attention."

Wow!

What a piece of work!

"So...carry on."-I encourage

"The day I met you was the day she texted me telling me she knows I'm at Menlyn mall and she was already there and wanted to see me. I had to get out of there but obviously I couldn't. "

-he says.

I smile inside, thinking of that day I lost my phone but found a man!

I go and sit next to him and look into his dark eyes.

"I'm not going to sit here and lie to you Khanyi, I've been a fuckboy most of my life but when I saw you...my world just stopped. I couldn't stop thinking about you Khanyi and it drove me nuts...!"-he says and takes my hand into his "...I don't want to lose you because of the things I did in the past Khanyi."

"Don't worry, you aren't going to lose me anytime soon..."-I say truthfully knowing very well that I didn't know anything about this man next to me. All I knew was that I loved him and I didn't want to end up leaving him because of what he did in the past. He half smiles and kisses the back of my hand. I smile back.

"So...that means you're officially mine?"-He asks.

I nod.

His smile grows wider showing his perfect teeth.

This guy!

He's sleeping peacefully next to me. Hlelo Mazibuko is in my bed. The first man I actually share a bed with!

It's weird and exciting at the same time. He looks so peaceful in his sleep, like yesterday night didn't happen. I meant when I said I'm not leaving anytime soon. Nothing happened yesterday, but yes I did tell him to sleep here tonight.

He shifts before opening his eyes slowly.

Gosh!!!!

He frowns and sits up. "Why are you looking at me like that?"-he asks.

I smile "Can't I look at what's mine?"

"Oh yes you can babe."-he answers, a smile creeping to his lips. He leans in and pecks my lips. It's weird that I'm not even worried about morning breath.

"You hungry?"-he asks.

I nod because words fail to come out of my mouth.

He's so hot!

"Okay."-he says getting out of bed and heads out of the room.

Where is he going.

I make the bed and open the curtains to let some sunlight into this room. It doesn't even look that cold outside so I open one window.

What a view...

I brush my teeth and rinse my face then head downstairs.

The shirtless syndrome!

Melo is sitting on the kitchen stool while my hottie slaves away at the stove. Melo turns to look at me.

"Oh...wasn't this supposed to be a breakfast in bed thing bafo (bro)?"-Melo asks.

"Huh, yeah it is why?"-he asks not turning to look at the interrogative Melo.

"Because she's here."

Huh?.

Hlelo turns with the pan of eggs in his hand a spatula in the other.

"Ah, babe..."-He says.

"Sorry, I didn't know."-me.

I go to him and kiss his cheek.

I think I'm forgiven

This has got to be my longest relationship ever, one that is actually still sending chills down my spine. One that still gives me butterflies in my stomach. One that actually has me smiling after every phone call I receive from the other person. I love him, and these past 3 months have been a blessing in my life.

Things have changed too.

Tshidi and Boitumelo are officially official, as well as Danté and Tessa. Yamkela and Lundi are getting married in less than a week's time and she selected me to be one of her braidsmaids. We've become a mini circle of friends; me, Tshidi, Tessa, Gugu and Yamkela. We just gelled very well together.

Ruby and her gang, not so much. I've seen them two more times and both those times they've just proved to me that they don't like me even a bit.

'Such beautiful ladies with ugly hearts' my mom labeled them.

I agree.

Today the ladies and I are going for our final fittings. I honestly hope I haven't gained any weight because I would hate to have it altered now.

"Oh and remember I'm fetching my sister tomorrow from the taxi rank"-I tell Hlelo as he drives me to the boutique.

"How long is she going to be around for again?"- He asks.

"Don't know, but I'm sure it won't be longer than two weeks."

I see him nod as we turn and park in front of the boutique.

"I'll fetch you in about an..."

"Don't worry I'll get a ride from Tshidi babe, you

have to focus on your work, okay."-I chip in.

He smiles that goofy smile of his that shows off his perfect teeth.

Will this guy ever not look as hot as he does?

"Okay wami (mine)."-he says and leans forward with me meeting him halfway. We share a slow, short kiss before breaking it.

"I love you"-I say

"I love you more, call me if you need anything okay."-he says and I see the seriousness in his face.

I nod and kiss his cheek and open the door to step out.

Zamajali, the owner of this boutique is standing behind me, looking at the mirror just like I am.

The dress is definitely tighter than my last fitting but it managed to zip.

Thank God!

The knee high, figure hugging, mustard yellow dress is highlighting my every asset and that's what I love about this dress. Yes, we all have the same type of dresses, apart from Gugu who is Yamkela's maid of honour, hers is longer and is a v-neck. Ours have slits. We're going to be pairing the dresses with white heels.

"You guys look so beautiful! "-Yamkela says from where she's seated. I can see she's about to cry.

Wait...she's crying!

"Ncooh, don't cry."-Tshidi says and rushes to her and we all follow.

"These are tears of joy girls, I'm so happy to have people like you in my life "-she says

"Awwww"-we say simultaneously and group hug.

"Okay okay...before we ruin our make-up"- Yamkela says making us all laugh.

I honestly couldn't wait for the wedding!

"You sure you don't want me to go with you?"-
Hlelo asks me leaning on the car door.

No, I don't want him to come with me.

"Babe I'm sure...now please stop looking so
handsome on my door. "

This idiot on the car door smiles then pouts.

Lord!

I kiss his lips and put my seat belt on.

"Drive safely."-He says and moves away from
the car.

"I will"

I reverse and turn and drive out of this too-huge-
yard.

A call comes through as I'm driving.

Who connected it to Bluetooth?

It's Gugu.

"Girl"-I answer.

"Dude we have a problem."-She says.

"Talk to me."

"One stripper bailed on us dude!"-She says.

Oh gosh!

Not now.

Us ladies -apart from Yamkela- planned a surprise Bachelors party for Yammy. She didn't want one because she felt like it was too much work but we wanted to do this for her. All the preps for this night to be a success was in order...

And now we're a stripper short.

"Eish...girl, are you sure you can't get anyone else from that club?"-I ask her.

"Suprisingly, they're all booked for Thursday."-

she says.

Uhm...mm...

"Okay, look I'll see what I can do."

"Okay, thanks dude...chao."-She says and hangs up.

I park at an empty space and switch off the engine. There are two very skinny boys playing dice in front of where I'm parked. The whole rank is actually very busy. Busier than what I expected it to be. But, this is a taxi rank so yes there are people everywhere. Now I have to find Ntombi and I don't even know where to start...

Oh

There she is, wearing a dress that is too huge for her. Her hair is braided and tied in a ponytail. I count 5 bags on the floor and one on her back. She spots me too and I see relief on her face.

I rush to her. I'm excited. I don't know why

especially since the last time I saw her we didn't really vibe. Maybe it's because I haven't seen her in such a long time.

She actually hugs me back this time, but it's a distanced hug.

"I'm so glad you made it here safely."-I say and break the hug.

"Me too..."-She says. "...Pretoria is so different from back home."

"You should see Joburg sis, this is nothing."-I say and grab her bags from the floor.

"Lets go."

We head back to my car and load her bags in the boot. I go and open her door for her but she's still frozen.

"This is your car?"-She asks with a shocked facial expression.

"Uh...yeah, now get in we have to go."

She gets in and I close her door and head to my side.

She puts on her seat belt and admires the interior.

She's fascinated?

"Where's your polo?"-she asks after I started the engine.

"Back at my place"-I answer.

My place being at Hlelo's.

None of my family members know about him yet. But maybe soon enough they'll know.

She nods and I drive out of this busy taxi rank.

We stopped at Woolworths for some food and everything that she possibly needed for her stay.

When we were done we headed to Hlelo's, where we'll be staying for the days she's going to be here for.

I honestly haven't been to my apartment in

months since Hlelo asked me to move in with him, but I still pay the rent and I still go and check on my stuff on my free days. I kept the place for incase things between Hlelo and I didn't work out, but the truth is I don't see that happening.

We drive in the yard and I hear Ntombi gasp.

"Wow..."-she whispers "...you live here?"-She continues.

"Yep."-I respond.

The Porsche is gone so I assume Hlelo has gone out.

When we stepped in here she couldn't stop commenting on each and every thing in the house, saying this is either too expensive looking or beautiful. I showed her her room upstairs and she was at it again, commenting on the bed, the curtains, the lamps...wow.

"Wow sis it's beautiful!"-She exclaims and sits

on the bed.

"You like it?"

"I love it..."-Ntombi.

"Great, make yourself at home ke (then)."-Me

"I'll go fetch my bags from the car then."

"Okay, I'll be in the kitchen"-me

Melo walks in and sits on the kitchen bar stools. I've been cooking supper for about an hour now and Ntombifuthi hasn't come out that room since she went in. Hlelo also hasn't returned from wherever he is.

"My twin's boo..."-Melo

"Where is that twin of yours?"

"Oh he's at one of his businesses in Hatfield, apparently there was a robbery there so he has to take care of it"-Melo explains

Oh

"Then why hasn't he called?"

"Well I'm sure he would've, I mean I found this info out from his P.A"-Melo says

"Mindy?"-Me

"I think that's her name."-he says.

Okay then it must be serious. Mindy wouldn't just lie...I hope.

Tshidi quit her job as Hlelo's P.A all because she didn't want to be known for working for my man.

I think I should change this topic for my sake. I'm sure Hlelo will be back soon.

"Melo?"

"Mhmmm"-Melo

"I need a huge favour from you."-me

"Shoot."-Melo

Okay.

"I need a stripper."

Wait that sounded weird...

"A stripper?! For what?"-Melo asks, his eyes wide.

"Well...me and the girls were planning a surprise Bachelorette party for Yamkela, that's on Thursday and one of our strippers bailed on us."
-I explain.

"So, why don't you guys go back to that agency or whatever to look for another one?"

"Because they don't have extras, they're all booked."-me.

"So...where do I fit into this?"-He asks.

Okay...here goes.

"I was kinda hoping you would do it..."-me

"Woah, me?"

"Yeah...I mean, if you don't mind."-I say.

"Errr...isn't that going to be weird? I mean like can I think about it properly?"

"Sure, but don't take forever."-I say.

Ntombi walks in right at that moment looking fresher than she did earlier. She's wearing a pair of jeans, slippers and an oversized tshirt. Her braids are loose.

"Oh There you are, Melo this is my little sister Ntombifuthi, Ntombi this is Melokuhle."-I say as she stands behind the counter.

I see Melo is a bit frozen. I assume he's shocked because I didn't tell her my sister was coming here.

"He lives here?"-Ntombi asks

"Uhhh...not really."-I reply.

"oh..."-her

Not how this convo should be going Khanyi!

Gosh!

I should've told her about Melo and Hlelo to make things a little less weird.

Again as if on queue, Hlelo walks in looking like a mess. His suit is hanging on his arm and his shirt is folded up his arms. His tie is loose and two buttons are unbuttoned. He's a hot mess!

A very hot mess

"Wami..."-he says and comes to kiss my cheek. And even at that unpredicted nature, I actually blush. "...sorry for not calling to tell you where I was my love."

"Its okay, as long as you're here safely, then I'm okay."-me

He turns to look at Ntombi who is still standing near the counter.

"You must be Ntombi?"-he says to her and she nods.

"Nice to finally meet you."-Hlelo says.

She nods again. I feel like she doesn't really know what to say and I totally understand. I'll definitely have to explain to her later.

Chapter 12



It honestly wasn't a huge deal. Well I actually thought it would be one but it wasn't.

She basically didn't care that I was dating Hlelo and I seem to forget that she's my younger sister, these are conversations sisters have every now and then.

We should even talk about our dating life and just laugh, catch up and plenty of other things, but we can't even do that. But she's here now and we can fix it, hopefully.

Tomorrow is the day. Yamkela still doesn't

suspect a thing and Melo agreed to be one of our strippers when he heard Ntombi was going to be there. I'm taking her with.

Sigh!

I left earlier this morning so that I could finish my shift here at work. Nowadays it feels like I'm not that connected to this place anymore. Hlelo always used to tell me I don't have to work because I didn't have to, I refused though.

"You ready to go wami?"-Hlelo asks standing by the reception area swinging his keys with his index finger.

I spot a few ladies drooling at him.

Yes, it still happens!

"Ready as I'll ever be my love"

I'm not going to be at work for the next couple of days, and I'm glad. It's still lunchtime so we decide to stop at a restaurant to grab some

food before we headed home.

"Your sister seems so nice."-Hlelo

"Oh?"

"Yeah...even though she doesn't say much."-
Hlelo

"Ja, she's been like that ever since my
sist...never mind"

"I do mind Wami..."-Hlelo

"Hlelo, it's stupid really"-I say. He places his
hand over mine and looks me in the eye.

"No its not, now talk to me."-Hlelo.

"Okay fine...Ntombi wasn't always like this. It all
started when my sister was sent to marry some
chief Dipuo guy in North West. She just started
isolating herself from everyone, including me.
When she turned 15 she became worse. She
would sneak out to parties and see boys and on
some nights she wouldn't come back."-I tell

Hlelo.

"Wow..."

"Yeah, but I know she'll come around eventually"
-I say. I don't even know if that will happen, but I
hope it does.

I'm woken by my phone ringing on my bedside
table. I answer without checking the caller ID.

"Khanyi!"-voice.

"Huh?"-me

It's Tshidi.

"Haibo! Don't tell me you're still asleep, it's
11:50!"-Tshidi says.

"Yeah, so?"-I say in a still sleepy voice.

"Khanyi, did you forget our appointment at the
Spa?"-she says the last part slowly and firmly.

"Oh shit!"

I completely forgot!

"Oh my gosh I'm on my way!"

I hang up after saying that and jump out of my bed and head to the bathroom.

Why didn't anyone wake me up?

Argh!

I take a quick shower and after doing everything I needed, I got dressed in a simple red figure hugging knee high dress and white gladiators. I tie my hair in a bun and leave the make up. I grab my phone and bag and head out of the room. I spot Ma'Nkosi busy cleaning the tv stand while Ntombi is sitting with Melo on one of the couches. She looks up to me, which causes Melo to look at me too.

"Where are you going to?"-Ntombi asks.

"We, are going to a spa."-I say.

I forgot to even tell her that part.

" 'We' as in me and you?"-she asks again. I nod.

"Oh...should I go change?"-she asks standing up to show me what she's wearing. A bum short jean and a baggy tshirt and her all stars is what she's wearing.

Her braids are loose.

She looks fine so...

"No don't change, you're fine."-I say "...Melo don't forget 18:00, sharp okay and please don't forget or be late."

"Relax, relax, relax I'll be there my twin's boo"-
Melo says

"Okay...let's go Ntombi"-Me.

"I can't believe we're going to a spa yaz...I've only seen it on tv"-Ntombi says looking too excited.

I look at her and smile and get my eyes back on the road.

"Well it's going to be my first too"-I say.

That's it.

Our conversation ends there.

I wonder how much further this spa is, because this ride has become awkward from my side.

Oh...here it is.

Good.

I park the car and we both step out. I spot Yamkela first before spotting Gugu, Tessa and then Tshidi sitting on a long couch.

Goodness...

Tshidi is the first to look up and then everyone else follows. I feel like I'm late for an important class.

"Hey guys, sorry for being late."-me.

"Aii, you're lucky Hlelo owns this place."-Gugu says and stands up.

Hlelo owns this place?

They all stand up and we head to the reception area.

"Wow sisi, your boyfriend owns this place?"-
That's Ntombi asking.

Oh she can speak now?

"I guess so."-me

"Khanyi don't tell me you didn't know that. "-
Gugu says looking shocked.

No I didn't know...

"These men...they own most of the shops we go to, you'll see, but yours Khanyi shuu he's worse!"-Yamkela says and shares a laugh with Gugu.

I'm as lost as Tessa and Ntombi are. Tshidi isn't because she once worked for him, until two months ago. She quit and started working for her dad, Mr Ranaka. And all I can say is he's too

proud.

We are led to the first room by some lady. It's a massage room with those too comfortable looking chairs in them.

Oh they are comfortable!

We all got treated to free massages and we ended up doing our nails and hair there.

I wonder why Hlelo would own such a place.

It was lovely and relaxing, but now we had to go to Yamkela's place because we wanted to "eat" there.

I drove with Ntombi and Tessa. Tshidi drove separately. Gugu and Yamkela drove together. I called in with the planner to see if we were still on schedule and with Melo to make sure he actually pitches up. They're all satisfactory calls. We all drive in to her place and I become anxious.

"Thank goodness it's quiet."-Tessa says and undoes her seat belt.

"Thank goodness they hid their cars."-I say after parking and switching off the car engine

"This is Gugu's place?"-Ntombi

"Nope, it's Yamkela's hun"-Tessa answers her.

We step out of the car. Gugu has managed to make Yamkela wait for all of us before we go in. Tshidi finally joins us after searching for her phone in her car.

Okay. It's time...

We walk casually behind Yamke giving each other stares. She reaches for the doorknob and opens the door. Right on that queue we all yell "Supr-" but it dies down before we complete the whole word.

The actual fuck!?

The lights were supposed to go on at that very

moment, but nothing. Infact there's no decorations here.

Nothing.

It's just Yamkela's normal furniture.

Well that went perfect.

Remind me to never hire MooiDecors and SexyStrippers ever again!

"I don't understand, where's -everything?"-T

essa asks the question I've been asking myself too.

"Everything?"-Yamkela asks turning to look at us. She looks confused.

We might as well tell her what's going on here.

"Well we...uhmm...sorta kinda maybe planned a-

"-Tshidi starts but gets interrupted by a male voice. The man we all are looking at is wearing a black mask and is holding a gun thats pointing our direction. Another one also

appears also covering his face with a mask and also holds a gun in his grip. A third one also appears with a bigger gun in hand. I feel Ntombi shift closer to me and she holds my hand.

I hold hers too...

"Wha-What do you guys want."-Yamke asks looking all sorts of fearful. I imagined that at this time I'd be holding a glass of red wine and dancing to some popping music, but instead we're standing by the doorway with three men in this house pointing guns at us.

"I want you to close that door or else..."-The one who walked in first demands.

I hear the door close.

We are quiet.

"Okay...good girls, now come here with your hands in the air."-he commands again.

We raise our hands and walk towards them.

The two other men rush to us and throw blindfolds at us.

"Put those on and keep quiet!"-Number 1 shouts.

I put mine on and then darkness.

Oh I think I'm going to be sick!!

We are led by the men. I don't know which one is holding my hand but I surely know he's gentle.

Where are they taking us?

What do they want?

Where's Melo?

Oh God where's Hlelo?

Please don't hurt my baby sister!

We stop and I'm being pushed down in a sitting position. A chair?

My hands are pulled back and tied behind the chair, not too tight though.

I feel a presence on both my sides. It's amazing

how we're all cooperating.

"Well then...boss what do we do with them?"-
One of them says.

"Mhmm...how about we take their blindfolds
off?"

"Yeah we shall."

They remove it and its dark here. How they
managed to tie us up and bring us her without
tripping has me wondering.

"What do you want from us?!"-Yamkela asks.
Her voice is shaking.

"Mhmm, what do we want boss?"-One of them
asks.

"Well..."

The lights go on and I don't believe it.

The room is set up exactly how it should be in
the lounge. Balloons, the 'I'm still a bachelorette'
sash is hanging up high and proud. The tables

flooded with too much food and alcohol and juice.

Oh gosh.

I look back at these three men and they all - seemingly on queue- take off their masks and I cannot believe my eyes.

It's Melo and the two strippers we had hired!

I hear a few gasps aswell from the ladies beside me.

"The fuck Melo!"-Tshidi shouts.

"Yeah, the fuck!..." Yamkela says. "...I thought we were going to die, heck I thought I was going to die without getting married!"

We all laugh at how she says this.

"Why in heavens name did you not tip me atleast?"-I ask.

"Because where's the fun in that?"-Melo answers.

Some Music starts playing and I see them taking off their shirts.

"Whuuuuuuu!!!!!"-We all yell in unison.

"Damn!"-Ntombi says. I eye her. She's even biting her bottom lip.

This girl!

Dear Lord please help me!!

I focus back on the three men who look like heaven in front of us. They move closer and the show begins. They move and shake and make me feel a little bit uncomfortable. It's a good thing Melo isn't dancing for me.

By 22:00pm we're already wasted. This is the first time I've ever gotten drunk, or actually felt drunk. I couldn't even stand for too long without a bit of a stumble. The men left about 15 minutes ago. Since then we've been drinking while seated in a circle, apart from Ntombi. She opted for juice.

"Thanks you guys"-Yamkela says.

She also sounds drunk.

"Argh don't worry about it, you deserved it."-
Tessa

"Besides we knew you wouldn't do it unless it was forced down your throat."-Gugu says and takes a sip of her wine.

"I know, i know, but I was just so busy making the final preparations for my wedding...I don't think I would've had time to plan all this, I appreciate it"-Yamkela.

"You better, I canceled a date night tonight just so I can be here, girl I sacrificed!"-Tshidi says.

We burst into drunken laughter.

"It's not such a huge deal wena."-Me

"It is, I could've gotten laid tonight!"-Tshidi

More laughter...

"Haii wena!"-Tessa.

"I'm guessing you haven't been getting some in ages?"-Gugu.

"Friend you have no idea, it's been 2 full weeks!"
-Tshidi says and claps her hands. This is becoming a little awkward now.

"Desert, desert, desert!"-Yamkela says and laughs.

"We're all still getting it, right ladies?"-Gugu asks and lifts up her glass.

Tessa and Yamkela click their glasses together saying a loud "Yessss"

"And then wena Khanyi, why aren't you celebrating?"-Tshidi asks causing all the attention to turn to me. With Ntombi it's understandable, she's only turning 18 in December.

How did we get to this conversation again?

This is embarrassing. I probably should've celebrated with them.

Argh!

"Haii it's nothing you guys..."-I say and take another sip of my almost empty glass of wine.

"Out with it!"-Gugu.

"Yeah out with it."-Yamkela persists.

"I'm serious, it's nothing."-I say.

I need a refill.

And a change of topic.

They all look at each other while I refill my glass. Then the attention goes back to me.

I see Tshidi's eyes grow wide and her mouth forms an 'O' which she covers with her free hand.

"Oh my gosh...!"-Tshidi says.

Oh gosh!

No!

No!

"Khanyi!!!!"-Tshidi again.

Nooooo!

"What, what's up?"-Yamkela asks and basically everybody goes at it.

How does a grown woman handle this, without it being a tad too weird.

"Khanyi, you mean you're still a..."-Tshidi, she hands her glass to Ntombi and forms a hallow ball with her hands. They all look confused.

"...and what does that mean?"-Ntombi speaks for the first time.

And then I see Yamkela do the same facial expression as Tshidi did earlier.

And then Tessa.

"Khanyi you're still sealed?!!"-Tessa blurts out.

Oh wow.

My glass is empty, again.

"Girl do you mean Hlelokuhle isn't getting any ?"-
Tshidi.

"Obviously!"-Tessa answers for me.

Oh wow.

"Wow I feel like such a hoe now!"-Tshidi blurts
out causing everyone to laugh.

"Tell me about it!"-Gugu adds.

"So you've managed to keep your virginity for a
solid 22 years? "-Yamkela.

I just nod.

"To think that I lost mine to a jerk when I was
17"-Gugu says.

"I was 18"-Tshidi

"I was only 16 young, dumb and reckless."-Tess
a says

"Tshini, atleast I was 19 and atleast the guy was the love of my life..."-Yamkela says and sips on her wine.

"I hope you're talking about Lundi ke wena girl!"-Gugu says and we all laugh.

"Haii guys marn!"-Yamkela.

"Anyway I want to hear Tessa's story please, since she was the youngest to actually have her v-card broken."-Gugu

"I second that!"-Tshidi says and stands up to get another bottle of wine.

"You guys..."-Tessa

"Out with it!"-Gugu again.

"Okay fine...well like I said,I was 16 and where I attended school there would be annual prom evenings held. I had this major crush on this dude named Michael Cliffs;17 year old, tall dude, brown eyes and brown hair and flawless skin.

To me he was basically the shit."-Tessa says.

Lol

"Well, then it so happened that he asked me to be his date for that evening and well, obviously I didn't refuse this heavenly offer. We wore matching outfits blah blah blah. Then at around 19h00, the prom evening was already booming, he asked me to accompany him outside and I obviously didn't refuse this aswell. We got out and he started whispering sweet nothings in my ear, he was saying the right words to a crazy in love puppy hey. "-Tessa.

"Wow..."-me

"Somehow we ended up in an unused classroom with only two broken desks..."-Tessa

.

"Oh gosh don't tell me you guys did it on those tables!"-Tshidi interrupts.

"Shhhh Tshidi marn, let Tessa finish."-Gugu says.

"Cheez askies, carry on Tessa."-Tshidi

"...as I was saying there were two broken desks in that classroom

And well we started kissing and viola, I couldn't walk or even talk to him for the rest of that night."-Tessa

"Yoh!"-Tshidi

"Yeah, and lemme just mention that our relationship or friendship or whatever it was, wasn't the same after that hey."-Tessa.

"Damn...That's something else hey"-Yamkela.

"Yeah "-we all say simultaneously.

My phone rings from one of the tables. I stand up and go see who it was.

It's Hlelo.

Crap!

"Hlelo, babe"-Me. I sound so drunk, gosh.

"It's 11pm Khanyi."-Hlelo says on the other end of the line.

He doesn't even sound as if he's smiling as he says this.

He's overreacting.

"Uhhh, I, I..."-Me.

This is all I'm able to say because really I don't know what to say. If he was here I'm sure his eyes would be burning holes into mine.

But I don't want to go yet.

I refuse.

This night has just started to become fun and I'm not going anywhere.

"Rob is there to fetch you."

That's all he says before he hangs up.

Really?

I turn back only to notice the ladies staring at me.

That call wasn't even a minute long.

"Your man?"-Tshidi asks.

I nod.

"I'm guessing he sent someone to fetch you...?"-Gugu says.

"Uhuh..."-I agree. "...but I'm not going anywhere, yet"

We end up hearing all the other stories. Gugu's made all of us a tad too emotional. She said she was basically drugged and only found out about it when she saw a video they made. She made peace with it and has luckily healed completely from that ordeal.

"Well, I guess what we all are trying to say is, correct me if I'm wrong but, that we should've or

feel like we should've waited like you Khanyisile.

"-Tessa

"Yeah, same here...I mean it would've been so much more meaningful to have lost my virginity to Nqoba instead of some guy out there."-Gugu adds.

"Yeah"-Tshidi.

We all group hug and I'm grateful that had this 'awkward' chat happened. These women surrounding me have different backgrounds, a lot of regrets and hardships but they're still continuing to conquer and rise to the top.

Chapter 13



The pound my head is giving me right now is beyond measures.

Remind me to never drink this much again!

He's staring at me with those dark eyes of his. He doesn't look furious, but he doesn't look ecstatic either. The clean smell of his cologne and the crisp white shirt neatly tucked in his maroon 3 quarter chinos, is making me wonder how this handsome man- beast ended up being mine.

And then an unwanted thought goes through my mind.

Why hasn't he actually made a move on me?

Like honestly.

Am I ugly or something?

Maybe he's getting it somewhere else!

Oh God!

"What's wrong?"-Hlelo asks.

Huh?

"You look bothered, what's wrong?"

"Oh...uhmm nothing, it's just this headache"-I lie.

I even forgot about this headache for a second.

His eyes dart to the side table next to his bed.

Mine do too. There's a glass of water and two pills there.

"Drink"-Hlelo says.

I do and finish the whole glass of water.

"I don't ever want you to do what you did yesterday again, okay?"

"Do what?"-I ask and place the glass back.

He gives me a 'like seriously' look.

Oh...

I nod.

"I want to hear you say it Khanyi..."-He says again.

Why is he telling me what to do?

Anyway...

"I won't do what I did, again."-I mumble. I'm lying aren't I?

He smiles and comes closer to me, placing a kiss on my cheek.

"Good...I prepared a bubble bath for you okay and I organised a breakfast buffet that will be ready when you're done. I'm off to work okay..."- Hlelo says.

"Okay, thanks my love"

The sudden mood change is shocking, I know.

He leaves me alone in this big- too clean- room. It's still a bit weird every time I end up in his room.

There's a sticky note on the bathroom door...

*I love you...have a lovely bath

~yours handsomely*

Wow. Words cannot begin to explain how this simple sticky note made me feel right now.

Yours handsomely...

It looks like a dream the moment I push the bathroom door open. Red rose petals and white rose petals on the floor. The bathtub is filled with an amazing smelling foam and there are lit candles. Oh wow...

I've been in this tub for what feels like an hour, only because I've added some hot water three times now and well...because it's very, very relaxing.

I get out and dry my body, wrapping it in another dry towel.

I step out of the bathroom and notice that the bed has been made. It could've been Ma'Nkosi, and bless her soul for putting some clothes out for me.

My phone rings while I was applying some

lotion to my body.

It's Yamkela.

"Yammy..."-Me

"Babe, how are you ?"-Her.

I can sense she's already in stitches because of how yesterday ended.

"Haibo, I'm good...why wouldn't I be?"-I ask her.

She laughs

Oh I knew it!

"Nah...I'm just concered for my friend whose night ended with a very pissed boyfriend, carrying her over his shoulder like a sack of potatoes! "-She says.

Yep. That's how Hlelokuhle Mazibuko took me home after I made Rob wait for a whole entire hour outside.

Might I add the embarrassing throwing up

session I had when we arrived here.

"Don't worry I'm fine Yamkela."-me

"If you say so...look I just wanted to thank you guys for what y'all did with some free dinner tonight...you can even bring Hlelo with you."-She says.

"Mmhmm I'll ask Hlelo then get back to you. "-I say.

"Okay cool then. I'll be hearing from you then."-Yamkela.

"Sure."-me

"Later."-her.

"Chao"

On the bed are three options.

Option 1 is a knee-high velvet dress.

Option 2 is a pair of jeans with a red bodysuit.

Option 3 is a red sleeveless jumpsuit.

Red?

I choose option 2 and wear the red chunky high heels. I tie my hair into a messy bun and apply red matte lipstick, a bit of mascara and eyeliner.

When I've done all that I step out, wondering what I'll actually be doing today, in this huge house.

Lingerie shopping maybe?

Lol.

There are rose paddles on the floor, all the way to the end of this passage.

What in heavens name!?

What's up with the rose petals today?

There are also sticky notes on the wall. Am I missing something here?

The first one:

>Sdakwa sam (my drunkard)...<

I roll my eyes. Really Hlelo...that's how he starts this note. I continue reading

>...I know we met just 3 months ago. On the 28th of July to be specific but...<

Wow he even remembered the date?

The second one:

>...but what I feel for you is now bigger than life itself.<

Why are my eyes starting to water?

Crap!

The third one:

>I don't really know how to say this but God knows how blessed I am to have you in my life...<

Wow.

Tears!

The forth one:

>You're captivating, You're Incredible, you're my sunshine and I hereby declare my love and affection toward you...♡ <

The fifth one:

>Will you Khanyisile Khuzwayo marry me?

And yes I'm serious...<

My tears are betraying me now. Am I dreaming or did I just read that correctly?

I look up and only then I notice that I'm at the end of the stairs. There he stood with a smile so beautiful. The rose petals are all over the floor here along with a very Romantic breakfast setting.

That's too much food though.

"Hlelo what's the meaning of this...?"

"Come..."-He commands and my body obeys. Another unwanted thought crosses my mind and my mouth just blurts it out

"But...but I don't get it."-me

I really don't.

"Don't get what?"-he asks.

"I don't get how you'd want to marry me."

"What's wrong with you?"-he shoots back.

I feel like I just ruined the moment, didn't I?

"It's just that I'm not like you Hlelo..."-me.

"Not like me how Khanyisile?"

"Well...uhmm...nevermind."

"No continue, I want to know why you think you're not like me."-him.

By now, he's so close that I basically feel his warm breath on my skin.

So crisp and minty...daring.

"I... (sigh) I'm not as privileged as you are and I most certainly do not have even half of the money you have...Hlelo I'm not in your class."-I

reply.

"And you think I didn't notice that?"-he asks back dryly. "Khanyisile I don't get how you would tell me this a whole 3 months later, why not the first day we dated huh?

Why not a month back Khanyisile?

Why the fuck not?!"

"Hlelokuhle...!"-that's Ma'Nkosi speaking. She's looking at him with an expression I, myself would fear. They are looking at each other as if exchanging words of some sort. Then his focus is back on me.

It's calmer but I still feel like I ruined the perfect moment.

He lets out a sigh.

"Khanyi, baby I love you, and I have loved you since the first day I bumped into you. I loved you then and I still do now..." -he says and

there's a pause.

"...but I seriously don't like that lowblow you just gave me. Does it look like I would care if you were dirt poor?"

I shake my head 'no'

"I love you Khanyi and where you come from is only a small part that makes you, you."-he says.

"I'm Sorry."-I say and look down at my knotted fingers.

"Hey, I'm still going to marry your ass whether you like it or not!"

I look up at him and his expression makes me giggle.

This man!

The atmosphere changed so quickly here it's so unbelievable.

"Who said I want to marry you anyway?"

"Khanyi..."-Hlelo.

"...I'm kidding, I'll marry your stupid ass"-I say and at that moment he lifts me up and spins me around.

I can't stop the silly giggles I keep on releasing.

When he finally puts me down there's the sound of applause and cheering from one angle, and when I do look up it's my friends, even Ntombi, as well as all the boys, including Owen and Thato. I don't spot Ruby anywhere and I'm grateful.

"Ooouuuuu congratulations Khanyi!!"-Tessa and Gugu say and smother me in a group hug.

"Okay okay...can I put a ring on my fiancée!" Hlelo says and the ladies let go of me. He takes my hand and slips it on.

And at that very moment I froze and stared at this majestic rock on my hand.

"A Topaz!"

"Oh my gosh!"

Hlelo's fingers go under my chin and he makes me face him.

"You like it?"-he asks.

I hug him and answer genuinely. "I love it, Thank you"

Its been one hell of a hectic day today...but I'll have to hand it to them. I've cried, laughed and stressed since 7am until now.

My man is sitting next to me wearing black pants, a suit and a crisp white shirt. There's a mustard yellow rose sticking out of his suit pocket. He's sexy with his fresh trim and calm look.

It's been 3 days since he popped the magical question and quite honestly it still hasn't sunk in

yet. The thought that one day I'll also be getting married to Hlelo, like Yamkela did with Lundi is scary and exciting at the same time. She's dancing with him at the centre stage and you can genuinely see the love.

I want to be like that with Hlelo forever. Ntombi taps on my shoulder and mouths a 'be right back' to me. I just nod.

The vintage theme had us all in awe, but it never occurred to me that she'd be that type of girl.

"You okay?"-Hlelo asks bringing me back to life.

"Yeah, I'm alright."

"You better start planning your wedding don't you think? "-He asks

"OUR wedding!"-I correct him.

"YOUR wedding babe, I've already married you mina"-He says and stands up, kisses my cheek and leaves to God knows where. I'm left

speechless.

Ntombi, who's wearing the most unflattering clothes here comes back looking rather, different. She looks as if she'd been crying.

"Khanyi can we please leave?"-She asks with her hands clutching on the too baggy jacket she's wearing.

"Leave?"-me.

"Yes can we please leave, now!"-She demands.

I'm shocked.

"Why?"-I ask

She throws her hands in the air "you know what I'll just go ask Bhut(brother) Hlelokuhle if we can leave"

"No Ntombi it's fine, we can go. Lemme just tell everyone we're leaving."-me.

I stand up and grab my phone and handbag. Hlelo didn't leave any of his things here so we

go. I spot Tshidi with Boitumelo and Tessa with Danté first looking oh-so-lovey-dovey. When we reach them I say my goodbyes.

"You guys are leaving already?"-Tessa asks.

"Yep, I'm exhausted"-I reply.

"Oh okay then we'll see you soon."-Tshidi says. She stands and hugs me and Ntombi. I hug Tessa and we leave. Yamke is on the dance floor but I have no idea where Gugu is.

After saying goodbye to the bride and groom we head out and stand by the locked car.

Hlelo is nowhere to be seen.

I call him and he tells me he'll be here in a minute which gives me this awkward time with Ntombi. She still looks bothered and I want to know what's going on.

"Ntombi, yini kanti? (what is it?)"

"Nothing."-That's all she says.

Seriously!

"Okay I'm not going to tolerate such from you okay. You force me to leave my best friend's wedding and you don't even give me an explanation as to why...you better talk Ntombi!"

She just looks at me and doesn't say a thing.

Time for me to throw my hands in the air this time because I seriously can't seem to get this kid to talk.

Hlelo finally comes and asks a question I don't even hear.

We drive home in silence, no radio.

Nothing.

I'm the first to wake up in this house. I assume Melo hasn't returned and Ma'Nkosi has a day off today. I boil some water in a kettle to make myself a cup of coffee. Last night had me

thinking long and hard about my relationship with my younger sister. Sometimes I do wish that Nomonde was still around, maybe things wouldn't be so shitty between me and Ntombi.

"A penny for your thoughts..."-Hlelo.

I look up at his usual shirtless self and yes, he's still a marvel to look at.

"...what's wrong?"-He asks and sits on a kitchen bar stool.

"Nothing."

"Babe..."-him

"Okay...I've been thinking about my sister."

"Ntombi?"-him

"Nope, Nomonde."

"Oh...why?"-him again.

The thing I've noticed about Hlelo is that he drills you for answers, and won't give up until

you give him answers.

"I, I miss her Hlelo, it's been 9 years. She hasn't called, or messaged or done anything to get in contact with any of us and it hurts!"-I say and feel my voice breaking and my throat forming a lump.

"Babe..."-Hlelo says and stands up and jumps over the kitchen counter.

Haibo!

He takes me into his warm embrace. My head resting on his chest.

"Don't worry babe, I'll find her" -he assures me.

"How? We don't even know if she's still alive and what if she doesn't want to see us huh?"-me

"We'll cross that bridge when we get there alright but for now I want you to go upstairs and talk to your other sister."-he says.

"Haaaaa."-I say lifting my head from his chest

and face him.

"Yes, I'm serious, you're siblings and you guys have to talk like siblings. Plus im sure you don't want to end up without a sister right?"

Sigh!!

"Okay fine I'll go talk to her, Mr Psychologist "-I say and let go of him.

He does the same.

"I'll clean up here ."-he says.

I smile and turn to walk away but there's a spank on my butt.

That's a first!

I just laugh and run up the stairs.

I knock on her door once, twice and a third time, but no answer. Maybe she's still sleeping.

I don't know why but I start panicking. I try the door handle and it opens. She's not in her bed.

I head to the bathroom and push the door open and feel faint with what I see before me.

"Ntombi!"

Chapter 14



Never in a million years did I ever think I'd see someone cutting themselves, especially in the Khuzwayo household. She sat there -naked I presumed- with her knees close to her chest. Her one arm was on top of her knees with the other holding a razor blade. The blood trail on the floor made me feel weak. Yes I'm a nurse but I do have my limits which is why I prefer not being in the O.R.

"Ntombi..."

"Don't you knock?!"-She half shouts this

question while standing up.

More cutting marks are visible on her thighs, and then what I see next really takes the cup.

"Ntombi you're pregnant!?" -I also half shout this but I don't want to scare her even more.

"Again I ask you don't you knock?"-Her.

The nerve of this kid!

She places the bloody hand in the water I assume she used for bathing.

That won't help though.

She picks up her tshirt from the floor and covers the hand tightly and faces me again.

"Can I have some privacy please?!"-her.

At this moment I feel like if I were to stay I'd be making things worse between us. She'd probably hate me even more for certain reasons unknown.

I turn and leave this tense room.

How long has this been going on?

Why didn't I see this earlier?

Does mom and dad know about this?

Who's the father?

How far along is she?

Am I that of a bad sister that she can't even talk to me about anything she faces?

I probably am.

I'm in my bedroom seated on the bed and staring at this blank wall. These thoughts are illuminating my mind.

So many problems for one person is not necessary.

"Khanyi?"-Hlelo calls out.

I didn't even hear him knock. "What's wrong?"-him again.

I don't even know where to start, but before I even say anything I burst into tears.

He's next to me in seconds with his arms around me.

"Am I a bad sister Hlelo?"

Sniff

"What, no babe you aren't. Why would you ask me that? Did you and Ntombi have a fight?"

"It's complicated Hlelo"

Sniff

"Then uncomplicate it babe"

How do you uncomplicate such?

"Hlelooo..."

"Babeee..."-He says this copying my voice tone and I nearly burst into laughter. Oh wow.

He's being silly even at this very serious moment.

"Can I tell you when I'm ready"

"Haa babe"

"Hlelo please."

"Okay fine."

This man!

"Uthanda iindaba wena, sies (you are so nosy)"-
me

"Well you're going to be stuck with this nosy
man forever ke"

"Oh but you're forgetting I can still change my
mind"-I joke

He chuckles and tilts my head up to face him.

"And you think I'd allow you to do that?"

My giggle fest starts.

"No"

"You got that right."-he says and we share a
short kiss.

By dinner Ntombi and I still haven't spoken since our 'encounter' but I'm heading upstairs, with some food so we can talk like semi-grown up adults. I knock on her door and she allows me in. She's dressed in a gown and is sitting on the bed with used tissues on her bed.

"I, bought you some food, you haven't left your room the whole day"-me.

"Thanks"

Then there's a long awkward silence...gosh...

here goes

I go and sit next to her with the plate in my hands. I place it on the bed and turn to face her. She's looking down but I could see her eyes were puffy and her nose was redish. My heart is breaking seeing her like this. It feels like I should've done more if not something.

"Ntombi please talk to me"-I beg.

She's silent.

"Please Ntombi, I'm trying to understand why you're doing all of this."-I push again.

She looks up at me and I see her tears forming again.

She swallows hard and lets out a deep sigh.

"Please don't judge me."

I take her hands into mine, careful not to hurt her.

"I won't, I promise."

Another sigh from her.

"It started before my ceremony actually, the whole thing. I'm not proud Khanyi especially since I know that I've been a burden to you and the rents..."

"...but Ntombi you aren't a burden to us."-Me

She pulls her hands from my grip and stands up

heading to the wall's direction.

"Khanyi I am! I'm the one that would go to parties, heck I'd even escape through my window in order to be at a party. I'm the child that drinks her ass off. And now I'm carrying a child I didn't plan for. I'm a bloody burden!"-she says.

"I'm not even 20 but my life is messed up and I deserve it, I deserve it all!"-Her again.

I stand up and hug her. This is news to me and it's terrible to hear such from someone like my sister. I'm hurting. I'm crying and I feel so helpless.

"You don't deserve any of the hurt you went through Ntombi, you don't."-That's all I say before silence overcomes us.

"Khanyi, he...he raped me."

"What? Who?!"-me

"Themba...Themba Zondi"

My whole week went from terrible to worse to emotional to therapeutic. What Ntombi confessed to me had me broken. My own flesh and blood has gone through more than what I myself wish to never go through. I concluded that she needed help and that's exactly what I got her. She required professional help.

As for Themba Zondi he'll pay for what he did to Ntombi. There's only one Themba that I know and I hate him with every fibre in me.

I still have to tell Ma about Hlelo, my engagement and Ntombi still has to tell her she's pregnant. But she refuses to do that, she begged me to tell her instead.

This is all so stressful though!

Hlelo went to work today and I have to be at work as well. I'm taking Ntombi with me though

because we wanted to see how the baby was doing. She hasn't been to a doctor to actually check on the baby and it's scary because she's been pregnant for almost 4 months now.

I still don't get how I didn't see this from the beginning.

She's wearing leggings and an oversized longsleeved tshirt today with her hair tied back. She looks better than all the other days that she's been here for.

"Thank you sisi"-she says after we climb into the X5.

"Don't worry about it, okay?"

"Okay"

"Lets go before I become too late!"

And for the first time in forever there's a comfortable silence between us. She turns on the radio and Nicki Minaj's Anaconda plays.

"My anaconda don't"-she starts

"My anaconda don't "-me

"My anaconda don't want none..."-her

"...unless you got buns hun!"-me

She's the first to burst into laughter then I follow. I'm enjoying this bond...

It's 08:23 when I park the car and we head out.

Tessa is the first one I see when I enter the hospital.

"Tessa"-I say when I arrive at the reception. She finally looks up at me and places my file on the counter .

"Uhhh...you okay?"-I ask.

"You're late Khanyisile."-she says.

I look at Ntombi who shrugs.

"I know, but I'm here now aren't I ?"

"Just get to work please."-she says and sits

down.

Okay...what just happened here?

I take my file and head to Dr. Mylor's office to leave Ntombi there. I knock before we're allowed in.

Dr. Mylor is female.

"Ah good day Nurse Khuzwayo...you must be here for your appointment?"-She says offering us a seat.

"Uhhh yeah, but I can't stay for long. I actually bought my sis for her check up." I say checking my wrist watch. It's 08:30 now.

"Oh its fine then, you can leave us"-Dr Maylor says.

I nod and turn my attention to Ntombi, who has been quiet since we walked in here.

"You'll find me in ward 25 when you're done, okay?"-I tell her.

She smiles faintly and nods and with that I leave them there.

By 13:05 I have managed to finish the first half of my patients. Ntombi left at around 9 and I called Rob to fetch her and take her anywhere she wanted to. I also sent her some money to spoil herself.

I head to the reception and don't find Tessa there. Where is she now?

"Nurse Khanyi..."-A voice says behind me.

I turn to look at the person.

"Nathi, hey"

I haven't seen him in ages. The times that I actually saw him were all just awkward. We wouldn't even talk and he would sometimes just walk the other way. It bothered me the first few times it would happen but I got over it soon

enough

Anyway...

"Go and check on the patient in ward 4, he just got out of surgery"-He says.

I frown. "But it's my lunch hour"

"So? It's your job isn't it?"-he shoots back.

"Wow, seriously Nathi? You're being an ass now."-me

"Oh, I'm being an ass now? Weren't you the one who left me hanging? And now you're engaged I see."-he says looking at my hand.

Oh that's why he's being an ass

I roll my eyes.

"You seriously can't be talking about something that happened about 3 months ago Nathi."-me

"How am I supposed to move on Khanyi with my life when I don't even know where we're

standing?"

Sigh.

"Seriously Nathi you're a grown man mahn, we weren't even dating when we kissed and now you're busy telling me you dont know where we stand?"- Im whispering this but I'm also shouting it.

"Lemme clarify it for you then Nathi. We aren't dating and I know we won't ever get there okay, move on with your life please. "-I add onto my statement. I'm being brutally honest here. I love Hlelo too much to pursue anything with anyone else.

He nods and I calm down.

"Fine. I'm sorry to have bothered you then."

"Yeah whatever."-I say and take the patient's file from him and walk away.

I'm not even in the mood for my lunch break

anymore

When I get home I find Ntombi chilling on the couch with Melo. These two get along very well hey, but I like it. They're watching Tv. Or let me say the TV is watching Melo.

"Melo?"-me.

"Hello my brother's other half"-him

"Where have you been?"-I ask.

"I was at my place, duh..."-he responds. I roll my eyes and place my handbag on one of the empty couches. I forget that he has his own place at times.

"Are you okay Ntombi?"-me

"Yeah I'm good, infact the doctor told me my baby is doing good and said I should come back in about two months for my next check up."-she answers looking genuinely happy.

"That's great news sis, you got any pictures of the scan?"-me

"Yep, they're on the kitchen counter"-her.

I nod and head to the kitchen.

"Whose food is in the microwave?"-I yell from the kitchen

"Yours!"-they yell back.

Good cause I was starving.

By 23:15, Hlelo is still not back. I called earlier on and didn't get a hold of him and when I asked Melo where he could be he assured me that he was still at work. That didn't make me feel any less worried though. Heck, I was even panicking. Nonetheless, I took a shower and prepared for bed.

I tried Hlelo one more time and It sent me straight to voice mail.

Argh.

Fine.

I don't understand how a person could do this. I mean he could just call or atleast send me a message with someone's phone if his died.

Nxa.

I lay on my side of the bed and stare at the empty side. This guy, nxa!

I close my eyes and slowly drift off to sleep.

I'll deal with him in the morning!

Chapter 15



My eyes involuntarily open.

It's still dark outside. I check the time on my phone.

It's 3:34.

I have to pee.

I get out of the bed and feel the carpet underneath my feet.

Hlelo is not in bed.

Aii...

When I reach the bathroom, the door is closed but the light is on.

He must be back then and he's going to know that I'm angry.

The door suddenly opens halfway and woah!

My mouth goes dry almost immediately.

I'm staring at him looking all kinds of delicious.

My eyes travel from his face to his neck, to his chest, to his stomach and halts at the navy towel around his waist.

Jesu wam! (My Jesus)

My eyes go up again and meet his gaze. His lust-filled gaze.

He opens the door even more and I get a full glance of his half naked self.

He takes a step closer closing the gap in between us.

Khanyisile breathe...

He places his hand under my chin and brings me closer to his soft lips and gently starts sucking on my bottom lip. This slowly turns into a passionate kiss.

My arms go around his neck, his arms go around my waist. They pull me closer to his body. My nipples harden underneath this thin pajama top fabric as they touch his hard defined body.

He groans as we kiss and I feel his hands move from my waist to my butt. Then they moved from my butt to my hips and in a swift motion,

he lifts me up. My legs instinctively wrap around him and there's motion. I don't know where we're going.

We haven't broken the kiss yet.

After a few seconds of walking we stop and he bends placing me on the bed. That's when we break the kiss. My eyes open and meet his gaze once more.

His hands go to the hem of my pajama top and he lifts it up. I raise my upper body up so he can take it off.

"Good Lord"-he mutters in a hoarse voice. He's staring, and it's making me shy.

He throws the top somewhere and comes closer. He kisses my lips then goes to my neck.

God it feels good.

He moves from my neck and moves to my exposed breasts. He gently bites the nipple of

my right boob and sucks it while rubbing the other.

"Mhmmm"-I moan involuntarily and he groans.

Damn!

He's got me under his spell now.

Then he moves, going between the valley of my boobs and kisses it. His kisses go lower and lower and lower...but stops by the stretch band of my pajama shorts.

He hooks his fingers by the band and slowly pulls it down. I lift my booty a little allowing him to do so. I watch as the shorts get pulled down and eventually come off.

I'm now left with only my underwear. I've never been this naked in front of him before.

He comes closer again hovering over my body and we share a passionate kiss once more. His hand travels from my neck, to my boob, to my

stomach. By now my breathing has elevated. He's touching places only I have touched. I break the kiss when his hand slips into my panties and his fingers immediately find my clitoris.

They begin to move slowly, massaging me to life. I can't stop myself.

My legs are trembling before I know it and a wave of unexplainable pleasure washes over me.

What just happened?

When I come back to life I catch him staring at me with those eyes of his again. He lifts himself up and pulls my body to the edge of the bed. Then suddenly tears my panties leaving me completely naked.

"Haii Hlelo!"-I whisper in complete shock.

"Yini? (What?)"- He answers also whispering.

"Why would you do that?"-me

"Because you don't need them."-He answers.

"Hlelo those were my favourite!"

"I'll buy you new ones"-he says again without any care.

He's serious again.

He drops his towel to the floor and I look away.

Oh Lord!

What the heck am I doing?

"Khanyi look at me"-him

I can't.

"Don't worry you'll get used to it."-he adds again.

He's kissing me again while rubbing himself on my girl. I won't lie, I'm nervous but this man on top of me has proved a lot of things to me. And even though I vowed to only lose my virginity once I'm married, I know that this is not a

mistake. Or at least that's what I hope.

He tries to penetrate me but I flinch and back up.

"Relax"

I am relaxed!

"I won't hurt you..."-he reassures me.

But you are!

He tries again, slowly, but this time his hands are on the insides of my thighs. Holding me firmly in place.

My eyes are shut as I take in the sharp pain.

Oh it burns!

"Hlellllloooooo"-I cry out. I'm such a cry baby now.

"Shhhhh...I'm sorry baby"-He hushes

He pulls out. Then goes in and out slowly making the pain a bit bearable. It's such a weird

feeling...

"Still hurt?"-he asks out of the blue.

"A little"-I reply.

He picks up his pace a little and lets go of my thighs. His hands glide up my body until he is laying on me, careful not to let his body loose. He's breathing down my neck. I start to feel a bit of pleasure.

Both pain and pleasure.

He groans.

I moan.

It gets intense and that feeling I felt earlier is slowly creeping back. Bit by bit...

"Oh Hlelo..."-I say as I let go, my knees tremble, my breathing is rapid and my body isn't mine anymore. A few moments later he's off me, laying next to me, breathing heavily.

"Wow"-he breathes out.

I'm looking at his semi-sweating body and smile.

That just happened!

I just gave this man all of me, a world I've never given to anyone before. He turns to face me and smirks but then his facial expression changes. He looks confused.

"Why?"-him

"Why what?"-I ask

"Why didn't you tell me"

"Tell you what?"-me

"That...you know, that you were still a vi...vir..."

"Lol you can't even say it, how was I supposed to say it then?"-me

"Valid point."-he says.

Gosh, its burning down there!

He rises and picks up something from the floor.
It's his towel.

He then heads to the bathroom. I hear the tap running then it stops after a while. I stand up and see the tiny spot of blood on the bed.

Tjo, this really did happen.

He's behind me and kisses my shoulder, then he drops to his knees, spreads my legs a little and wipes me clean with a cloth.

It's even warm...

He then stands up and goes to bathroom, comes out and switches off the light making it dark, but I can still see.

I climb into bed and so does he. He pulls me closer to him and cuddles me from behind. I even forgot that I was angry at him earlier, but I'm just relieved he's here.

"I love you ma'Qwabe"-he says.

I smile.

"I love you too Mwelase"

"Hlelokuhleeeee!!"-Yells a voice, waking me up from my peaceful sleep.

The fuck!?

"Nonhle, what are you doing here"-that's Melo's voice.

What's going on here?

The sun is already up and it looks like it's already late. It's 10:56.

Eh.

Hlelo groans and moves. I sit up and look at him.

"Who is that?"-he asks in a hoars voice.

I shrug. "I hav-..."

"Hlelokuhlleee!"-the voice yells again. Who is that?

"Uphi ubhuti wakho wena Melokuhle? (Where's

your brother Melokuhle?)"-the voice again.

It's definitely a feminine voice and it's coming from the hallway now.

"Shit!"-Hlelo curses and jumps out of the bed.

"That's my mom!"

Mom?

Hlelo's mother is here?

Oh No!

I'm also up and scattering around.

I'm not ready for this!

"Mama, mama wait how about you go downstairs and I'll call him"-I hear Melo say.

Then there's silence and heels clicking away.

I breathe out and look at Hlelo. He's looking at me too and we laugh. What a way to start the day.

After showering I opt for the longest dress I

have and a matching doek. I have to go there eventually, and I might as well look the part. It crossed my mind that Hlelo has never officially spoken about his parents. In fact he is very minimal about his past. It's like I bore him when I ponder on any of that, but I figure he'll tell me when he's ready.

I find a long floral summer dress and a black doek. That'll have to do. I pair that with some black strap sandals and leave it at that. But now I'm too scared to even leave this room now.

I can't do it. I just go and sit on the bed and go through my phone. Maybe I should call ma today, and clear my chest. The sooner the better.

It rings a couple of times before she decides to actually answer it.

"Khanyisile."

"Mama, ninjani lapho ekhaya? (How are you

back at home?)"-me

"Siright my baby, nina lapho?(we're okay my baby, you guys?) How's Ntombi treating you?"- she asks.

How has she been treating me?

"She's okay ma...but I have to tell you something."-I start.

I can hear her move around and then it stops.

"Khuluma (talk)"-ma.

"Uhhh...ma, please don't get angry at what I'm about to say."-me.

Oh I'm so nervous!

"Khanyi talk tuu."

Sigh!

"Mama, it's Ntombi-..."-me

"What about Ntombifuthi?"-she asks before I even finish my sentence.

"She's...she's..."

"She's what? She's arrested? She's in hospital?
She's what Khanyi!?"-her.

This woman is not even giving me a chance.

"She's pregnant mama."-I say and there's
silence.

Such a long silence that I end up thinking she
may have fainted.

"Mama...are you still there?"-I ask

She chuckles.

"...utheni Khanyi? (What did you say Khanyi?)"-
her.

Sigh!

She's still alive.

"uNtombi uzitwele (Ntombi's pregnant)"-me.

"Oh...I see,keep her there."-her.

Huh?

"What do you mean ma?"-me

"I mean that she should stay there and she shouldn't come back!"-mama says and she's shouting this. I know she's fuming but what she's saying is not okay!

"What do you mean you don't want Ntombi to come back home mama, she's still in school."-me

"Well clearly she's old enough to stop going to school since she's already sleeping with men and falling pregnant!"- mama replies. Oh this is not easy at all!

"Mama..."-me

"Haii Khanyi, You keep her there angimfuni la (I don't want her here)"-her.

How could she say that about her own daughter?

Her own flesh and blood?

She even hangs up before I mention the rest of

my news. Shuuu!

I don't know what to do now.

Maybe I should call her again mara I'm sure by now she's already on her way to tell dad about this phone call. I don't have a problem with keeping Ntombi here or even sending her to my apartment, but the problem is with Ma. This is not how I wanted her to react. I knew she was going to be angry but I expected her to understand a little and not refuse her to come back home.

Sigh.

They open for school in about 9 days time and she has to go back there earlier so that she can refresh.

There's a knock on the door and I grant the person permission to enter. It's Melo.

"Uhhh...hey Khanyi"-him

"Hey, where's Hlelo?"

"He's downstairs, with Nonhle"-he says.

"You mean your mom?"

"Yep that."-him.

"Oh."

"Yep, and he sent me here to bring you downstairs."-he says again.

"Haii Melo, I'm not going down there"

"Why not, she won't bite you...I hope"

Eh.

"Then, why don't you talk about her as often?"

He sighs.

"We don't like talking about her Khanyi."-he says and he's beginning to sound irritated.

Okay then.

I stand up and fix my dress. It's now or never I

guess. We walk through the hallway with me thinking the worst.

What if she doesn't like me?

What if I don't like her?

What do I say to her?

I see her. She looks elegant and not too old. She's wearing a purple two piece. A blazer and a skirt. She doesn't even look like her boys, but maybe they look like their father.

They aren't even sitting on the same couch.

"Yeah, I'll be on my way out lil bro"-Melo says as we reach the bottom of the stairs.

"Where are you going?"-their mother asks standing up.

"I think he was speaking to me..."-Hlelo says.

Why are they being so rude to her?

I look at Melo who walks away from my side

heading towards the door.

"Ntombi!"-Melo yells. She sticks her head out from the kitchen.

"Yes?"-she answers.

"Let's go."

"To?"-her.

"To my Inkredible studio, you still want to see it right?"

"Oh yeah!"- she squeals and they leave as quick the wind.

Did they just leave me with these two on purpose?

I turn to look at these two feeling really...out of place.

"And then, who's girl?"-Hlelo's mother asks looking at me from head to toe.

"I'm-..."-I start but Hlelo interrupts me.

"She is going to be my wife and she is none of your concern."-He says and stands up heading my way.

"Hlelokuhle Mazibuko this is not how I raised you!"-She says.

Hlelo grabs my arms and it looks like we're also headed out.

"That's the thing ma, you didn't raise us"-Hlelo.

And with that we were out of the house. This is not what I expected honestly, but what I know is that I'm going to find out.

Chapter 16



The drama in my life needs a break though. I

should be planning our wedding right now but
nooooo...

I have to deal with this grown ass man who
wont tell me what his problem is with their
mother. He didn't even speak that much
yesterday.

I couldn't even sleep in peace knowing that I still
had to deal with this whole Ntombi situation
and now this.

It's not on.

We also had to sleep at a hotel because Hlelo
refused to go back to our place until their
mother was gone.

Ntombi called me earlier though saying that she
was back at Hlelo's and, she did mention that
their mother was gone when She and Melo
came back from one of his Tattooing studios.

I get out of the bed and head straight for the
bathroom. Hlelo is still sleeping and I don't want

to wake him up because I don't want to talk to him since he won't talk to me.

The water washes over me. I'm trying so hard not to think about everything that's going on. I hear the shower door open then close again. He's behind me and I feel his eyes on me.

"Why didn't you wake me up?"-he asks in a semi-whisper with his hands on the sides of my waist.

"I don't know, maybe it's because you wouldn't talk to me yesterday."-I reply.

I'm probably overreacting y'know (you know).

"Khanyi..."

"What Hlelo?"-me

"Why are you being so difficult?"-he asks

Heeh! I'm being difficult?

"Hlelo don't test me..."

He seriously doesn't get it, does he? How are we going to be happy in our relationship when he can't even be open with me.

And no...dont compare 'this' to that time I wouldn't tell him about what Ntombi did in the bathroom.

This is different.

This is about us.

What concerns him, concerns me as well now.

Argh!

"...and leave me alone tuu"-I finish off my sentence.

"Kanti ufunani?(what do you want?)"-he asks.

"I want to know what's going on Hlelo"-me. His hands move from my waist to my breasts.

My body is betraying me now, and curse him for being so damn close.

"Its...it's complicated wami"

I turn and face him.

It's so steamy in here.

"Then uncomplicate it, Hlelo"

He sighs.

Okay cool he can keep his secret.

I push him aside gently and open the shower door and step out. I grab a towel and wrap it around my body.

I can't miss work today as well.

After drying my body, I got dressed in yesterday's clothes since I didn't bring any clothes along.

I'm just standing by the only mirror in this hotel room.

I see Hlelo come out with a towel wrapped around his waist and he goes to sit on the bed.

Our eyes meet on the mirror.

"Come here..."-he says and I turn and head to him. He pats his lap as indication that I should sit on it.

I do.

He places his hand over my thighs, I think it's there to keep me from falling.

He takes a deep breath and clears his throat.

"You have the right to know, and its not fair for me to keep you in the dark."-He starts.

I'm not saying anything.

"I didn't always hate my mother...infact, I adored her. She was perfect Khanyi and really seemed to love my father beyond measures, although she didn't really cater to us as her children..."-him.

"So who used to take care of you two?"-I ask interrupting him.

"Believe it or not, it was Ma'Nkosi."-he.

"Kanti how old is Ma'Nkosi?"

"She's 44"-he answers.

Wow!

"And your mom?"-me

"They're the same age"-he answers.

Double wow!

So Ma'Nkosi has been around his life for that long?

Cheez.

Anyway...

"You may carry on..."-I encourage.

"Right...My father was a proud estates businessman. He made everything look easy. I remember how he used to take me and Melo with him to work just so we could see how he operated his business. I obviously was the one

who showed more interest while Melo didn't really like the whole idea of always being behind a desk. He was always the free spirited one between us two..."

That explains the tattooing studios, art museums and paintings that are all around his place.

I am listening to every word he's saying.

"But then one night, we were 15 years old at that time, I heard my mom talk to some person over the phone. She said and I quote 'If you wont kill him, I will'."

Shuu...oh my gosh!

"And once again believe it or not, she did kill my father. Me and Melo witnessed it all..."

I'm teary and I'm hugging him. They saw their own father being killed by a woman who they thought was supposed to protect him!

"Well long story short we found out that she was only listed for 20% of his business on his will while we had the rest. We got it when we turned 18 and we used some of the money to further our studies.

We moved out after graduating and Continued to build my father's legacy. "-him

"Didn't she get arrested ?"-I ask wiping my tears away.

"Suprisingly, she didn't and I don't even want to know why."-He answers.

Wow.

I think I've heard enough.

"That's pretty much why we don't want any contact with that woman of any kind"-he says and I nod while lying on his shoulder.

"I understand."-I say and we sit in silence.

What time is it?

"Hlelo..."

"Yes ?"

"Ngilambile...(Im hungry)"-me

He chuckles.

"What do you want to eat?"-he asks and kisses my forehead.

"Suprise me..."

We park in front of an earthy looking restaurant. I've never been here before.

We step out of the Porsche and head in.

'Industrial Coffee Works' is written at the entrance. Inside the restaurant it's calm...and it obviously smells like coffee.

He pulls out a chair for me to sit on.

Ncooh okay...

He sits across me and places his keys along

with his phone on the table. I can't believe it's not even 10am already. I pick up the menu and scan it through. I think I found what I'd like to eat.

I look at Hlelo and he's just looking at me.

"What?"-I ask.

"You're beautiful. "-he says and I blush immediately.

"And that smile of yours makes my heart at ease..."

And as if on queue, I smile.

"Oh, stop it marn Hlelo."

"I'm just being honest here"-him. A male waiter comes our way and you can immediately tell that he's friendly.

He greets and we place our orders.

"I have to be at work at 2pm."

"You don't sound excited..."-Hlelo says.

I'm not.

Ever since I started this relationship it just felt like my interest was fading. Don't get me wrong I love the 'independency' sense its giving me...but, eish.

I hope this feeling fades.

It has to fade!

"My offer still stands. "-he says and sits back on his chair.

Our waiter comes back carrying two plates.

"My lady here's your light and fresh Norwegian salmon, with golden ciabatta Melba, coriander creme fraiche and buttered baby asparagus drizzled with basil oil and topped with a charred lime"-He says and places the plate with appealing food in front of me. I'm already halfway full just by hearing what is on this plate.

"And for you my sir here's your charred and sliced fillet of beef served with a roasted potato and celeriac puree, crispy butternut tuille, long stem buttered broccoli topped with a chimichuri reduction. Enjoy"-He smiles after saying this and walks away.

Chimi-what?

We both shrug and dig in and boy was it delicious.

"How have you and Ntombi been though?"-Hlelo asks as we head home after lunch.

"Well, we're better now than before. "

"That's good."-he says looking ahead.

"Yeah...but I'm still not liking the fact that she's carrying that monster's child, it's just too much."
-I say.

He's quiet.

"I'll make sure he pays."-I add.

He's still quiet.

The midday times at the hospital are not my favourite, only because I know that I'll be here all night long. Well, until 2am to make it sound better.

By my break time I'm already exhausted and lonely. These other nurses bore me to the core. Maybe I should go check if Tessa is here and catch up. Or I could probably try and find out what's wrong.

She did act all funny on me.

She's not here, only Patty that annoying chick.

I try to turn back before she spots me but it's too late.

"Khanyi, oh hey its me Patricia a.k.a Patty, remember me?!"-she yells. Her voice is too

much for me.

Sigh!

"Uhhh...hey Patty."-I say walking towards her.

"How have you been, I mean like I've been seeing you in almost every gossip magazine I read..."

Huh?

"And..."-She says and trails off. She comes all around her reception desk and is in front of me in seconds. She takes my hand and squeals "...it's true!"

Oh gosh!

"Patty..."-I say but it obviously goes unheard cause she cuts me halfway through.

"It's beautiful! How much was it? Where did he pop the question? Did you say yes immediately or later oh tell me, I have to know."-she says this almost as if it was one sentence.

Oh I think I have a headache!

"Patty tuu, not today. Please."

The excitement on her face fades.

"Oh...uhmm okay then"-her.

She walks all the way back behind her desk.

"Sorry."-she says again and I just nod.

Let me just go back to work.

Today I have to take Ntombi to her Psychologist. I'm not even well rested but if I sleep any further, she'll be late for her appointment.

I take a shower and get out. I dry my body and lotion and opt for something...casual. A pair of jeans and a plain black shirt. I'm definitely getting my hair braided or something today. I'm tired of combing.

By 09:36 I've already dropped off Ntombi and by

10:03 I've already picked what I wanted to be done to my hair. I'll get Rob to fetch Ntombi.

Two ladies were battling with my hair and by 13:05, im done. I head out after paying and go buy myself some lunch and head back to work.

Hlelo is sleeping peacefully when I enter the bedroom. I assume he came back here ages ago. I go and take a quick shower.

After showering I wear my pajamas and cover my hair with a net. I get into bed and face the other way.

I don't want to wake him up.

I feel him turn and he places his hand on my waist. In one swift motion he pulls me closer to him.

So much for not wanting to wake him up!

"Hey..."-he says in a hoarse voice.

"I didn't want to wake you up, sorry..."-I say.

"I couldn't really fully sleep without you here."-he says.

Ncooooh!

I chuckle.

"Well I'm here now, lala (sleep)"

He chuckles.

"Goodnight then my Baby"-he says and somehow kisses my cheek.

"Goodnight..."-I reply and with that begin to slowly drift off to sleep...

Chapter17



When I wake up he's still wrapped around me.

Arms and all.

And it's too hot to be like this.

I try removing his arm but instead he pulls me closer.

I Roll my eyes!

"Hlelo I can't breathe!"-I joke.

"Shit!"-He Curses and lets me go.

Good.

I quickly get out of the bed and can't help but laugh at his shocked facial expression.

"It's not funny."-He warns with a smile dancing on his mouth.

"Oh yes it"-I reply.

"Khanyisile..."

"Yes babe..."

He eventually smiles and oh Lord it's beautiful!

"...when I catch you..."-he says .

"...that's if you catch me."-I protest. He removes the duvet that's covering his half naked body.

Instant thirst.

I get a full view of him when he stands. The boyleg he's wearing is highlighting everything.

And I mean everything.

He walks around the bed with his eyes fixed on me.

"When I catch you Khanyi, there's nothing that's going to stop me from what I'll do to you"-he says.

Shit.

Those words did things to my body that are still foreign to me. How did he do that?

I climb on the bed in an attempt to get away from him. I successfully land on his side of the bed and run to the bathroom. But, apparently or

according to the law of 'running', I was too slow because he catches me by the bathroom basin.

Argh!

It's like he didn't even try.

He's behind me and he quickly snakes his arm around my waist.

I catch a glimpse of his handsome self on the bathroom mirror.

"That...was easy."-he says when our eyes lock on the mirror.

"You cheated."-I say.

"Did I?"-he asks as he raises the other hand. I watch him as he removes the head net from my head and see it as it drops to the floor.

My hair falls freely.

"I like what you did to your hair."

Oh he likes it!

"Thank you."

He scoops it to one side and leans in on my neck. He kisses it.

No wait he's sucking it!

Haibo. Is this dude trying to pop one of my neck veins?

"Hlelo!"-I say moving my head away from him.

He chuckles.

"Yini? (What)"

"What are you doing?"-I ask turning my head a little to try and see what he was doing on the mirror.

Oh.

My.

Gosh.

"A hickey Hlelo, Nooooo!"

"You're overreacting, I'm just marking my

property"-he says looking pretty satisfied with what he just did to my neck. He spins me around and I nearly hit his chest.

"And I'm not done yet..."-him.

In a second he claims my lips. Kissing me, in a way that feels like he's never done before. His hands go under my pajama top and they slither all the way to my wanting ladies. He cups them in his hands and plays with my nipples.

I feel like a frozen, turned on, chicken.

And my subconscious keeps on yelling 'go with the flow Khanyisile!'

Damn.

My hands go to the sides of his face, feeling the stubble underneath my fingertips. His, decide to go a different route...

He removes my top.

He's biting his bottom lip and he's so daring.

"Turn around"-He says.

Huh?

I turn around anyway and it's that mirror again.

I feel his fingers hook the hem of my pajama shorts and panties. He pulls them down and they drop to my ankles.

Fucking breathe Khanyi!

His hand travels from my neck...down the centre of my back making me shiver in the process.

"Hold on to the basin..."-he says again.

I do.

He gently pulls me back by my waist. He separates my legs and...I feel him enter. But when I feel in too deep, he pauses. No motion.

Nothing.

I hear him breathe out then he moves back.

Oh I feel so alive.

I want to hold him... Touch him... but I can't. If I let go of this basin I might fall.

He picks up his pace and it matches my breathing. He tightens his hold around my waist. I tighten mine on the basin. He goes faster. I'm screaming. This unusual feeling is driving me nuts.

I just lose myself right there and then. My knees are shaking and I nearly fall to the ground but he's holding me.

When I finally catch my breath once again he pulls out and lifts me up bride style. We walk out of the bathroom and walk into the bedroom. He lays me on the bed and he's between my legs.

Oh we're not done...

He's in again, hovering above me. His arms caged me in on both sides.

"Khanyi look at me."-him. His voice is echoing in my head.

I open them and meet his gaze.

Oh God this man is going to drive me nuts!

He goes faster...

I want him close and I don't want to let go until he does. My hands pulls his face closer and I devour his lips but it feels like a task to focus on that only.

He goes faster...

Dammit!

I can't do it anymore. I wrap my legs around his waist and let go. Allowing pure pleasure to wash over me.

He's groaning. I feel his warmth inside me and he freezes. I unwrap my legs and lay them flat.

I feel him pull out and roll right next to me.

Wow.

I'm reckless aren't I?

This is the second time where we didn't use protection and yes, I know it's wrong. But...yeah I don't know. I'll go to a pharmacist later today.

" Well I guess nothing stopped you."-I mumble and roll over to face him.

"Mhmmm."-he agrees and opens his beautiful dark eyes.

"I want to pay Lobola for you."-he blurts out

Huh?

Who still pays Lobola these days?

For those who don't who don't know what lobola is, here's an explanation.

Lobola is an old age practice where a prospective husband would send gifts to his in laws in a quest to build a 'good relationship' with the in laws, it is a form of appreciation that

he and his family sends to the bride's family. It was also a form of pride from the bridegroom to say 'your daughter will not starve if you allow us to take her.'

Lobola is not an opportunity for the bride's family to get rich. In the good old days, the bridegroom's would bring gifts according to his ability no price tag attached to it, and because one's wealth was kept as cows back then, he would send cows to the brides family for which if the family didn't want to keep they'd trade them for something else.

"You want to what?"-I ask sitting up.

I heard him trust me, but ...haa. The whole sitting down with my uncles thing is not exciting. Especially since I know my uncles. My dramatic uncles. I'm already seeing uncle Skroef embarrassing me and demanding a room full of alcohol. He might even show up there drunk.

God No!

" I'm going to pay lobola for you babe."-he states again. Oh No he's serious.

"Do you even have uncles?"-I ask

He sits up.

"Of course I do, Khanyi...it's just that I haven't spoken to them for 5 years straight"-him.

That's long. Too long.

"Hlelo you don't have to though."-I say as if my mom and dad had already decided that they didn't want Lobola.

" I want to Khanyi, and we're not discussing this any further."

Eh.

Okay.

"I just don't want them to demand a lot."

"I'll even give them every cent I have just to have

you."-him.

I blush. How will I possibly ever think of leaving this man, when he's basically got me wrapped around his finger.

He stands up. " Let's get you clean"

"Race you to the shower"

"If I beat you Khanyi-..."

"No no no no...!"-I cut him mid sentence and rush to the bathroom with him laughing behind me.

"Ahh look who finally decided to come downstairs"-Ma'Nkosi says as she spots us coming down the stairs.

I instantly become embarrassed.

She can't know!

"Morning ma."-Hlelo says while looking

absolutely calm.

"Morning Hlelo, morning Khanyi"-she says.

She can't know!

"How are you today ma?"-Hlelo again.

By now we are waking into the kitchen area with him holding my hand.

"Im alright my children, I know you two are..."-
She says.

She knows!

The look she's giving us says it all.

"Oh yes ma, we are, right Khayi?"-he asks
turning to me with a smirk on his face.

Voetsek!

I just nod.

"Relax Khanyi, ngimdala mangingaka (I'm an
adult) lezinto ziyenzeka(these things happen)"-
Ma'Nkosi says and places a plate in front of me

and Hlelo as well.

She made pancakes with syrup and melted butter. It's only then that I realise how hungry I really am.

"Thanks Ma"- Those are the first words I utter since we left our room.

" Do enjoy."-She encourages and walks out.

I do. It's delicious and moist. They are even a bit better than mine. When I clear my whole plate, I get up. Hlelo is still eating the last one.

"You going to work today?"-he asks as I place my plate in the sink.

"Nope, I was actually thinking of going to see my friends, I haven't seen them since Yamkela's wedding."

He nods.

"I'll take you there."-him

"Errr, no"

He raises his eyebrows. "Shuuu"

"I can drive myself, you know that right"-me

" Yeah, it's just that I wanted to take you there."

Ai, It wouldn't hurt to take me with him...would it?

"Okay, fine but you're just dropping me off and that's it"-I say and place the rinsed clean plate on the drying rack.

I see the satisfaction on his face and can't help but roll my eyes.

" what time will you be going?"

I dry my hands with a dishcloth and hang it by the sink.

"Around 2pm"

He nods and I leave him to go look for Ntombi.

Ma'Nkosi is busy cleaning the lounge as she was when we came down here. I'm still not entirely sure I'm comfortable around her.

"Uhhh...Ma?-I say.

She stops wiping the table and turns to look at me.

"Khanyisile?"-her.

"Errr...sorry for ukuk'hlupha mara (bothering but) have you seen Ntombifuthi?"-I ask

"Oh she's at the back."-she answers also pointing her head to the direction I should head to.

"Thank you ma..."-me. I turn to leave.

There she sat on one of the permanent chairs.

"Hey."-me.

She turns to face me as I sit on the unoccupied chair.

"Hi sis."

"You good?"-me.

"I...I guess so"-she replies.

Well thats not good. I just hope she isn't going back to that dark place she was at before.

"Wanna talk about it?"-Me.

She shakes her head no. "Nah, I'll talk to my Psychologist. "-she says and plays with her fingers.

I nod.

I completely understand. I'm not even going to dwell any further on that.

"When is your next appointment?"

"Tomorrow"-her.

Okay. I nod again.

"Ntombi..."

"Yeah?"-me

It's now or never.

"I called ma the other day."

She looks up at me.

"You did...what did she say?"-she asks and I could already see the worry in her eyes.

Sigh.

"Well, she wasn't happy at all with what I said to her."-me

"...and? "-Her.

"Uhhh...and she said you...you shouldn't come back."-I say this trying so hard not to make it sound harsh. It obviously doesn't work cause I see her eyes begin to fill with tears.

"I knew it!"-she utters.

"Hey, relax...I'll go with you and get her to listen and understand what's going on here, okay. "-me.

I see her calm down a bit. "Thank you, Khanyi."

"I can't let you miss your matric final exams because of this...and look, whatever happens when we get there I'll always be by your side."-

me

She manages to smile through the shed tears that are running down her face. That's what I wanted to see. I want to see her happy because quite frankly she deserves it. And if I don't care for her or about her then who will?

I find Tshidi sitting on the veranda with Boitumelo having drinks. Great, I'm about to hold a candle. She spots me and springs to life sprinting all the way to where I'm standing. She nearly knocks me over as she throws her arms around my shoulders, hugging the life out of me. I hug her back.

"Bitch, I missed you!"-her

"Oh, I see...I missed you too"-me.

She lets me go eventually and we start walking towards the veranda. "It feels like I haven't seen you in ages girl, you're even glowing, and you

braided your hair, which looks amazing on you!"
-her.

"Thanks girl."-that's all I say. I actually came here for something else, but now I see that I probably should've called.

"Babe this is my bestie Khanyisile, Khanyi...I'm sure you've seen Boitumelo a couple of times"- she says looking between us. I've seen him twice, this being the third time and we've never really spoken anything to each other.

Boitumelo stands up and sticks his hand out for me to shake it."Nice to meet you."-I say and shake his hand.

"Likewise"-he says.

He even has a hoarse voice.

I let go of his hand.

"Well babe, let me give you two some privacy... "
-he says and picks up his drink from the mini

table and kisses Tshidi on the cheek "...it was nice meeting you Khanyi."-he continues.

He disappears.

"Isn't he perfect? "-She beams as we sit down.

"I guess he is."-me. I don't know the guy well enough yet to be saying long-ass paragraphs about him. She nods.

"Well then, to what do I owe this surprise visit?"-her.

"Its about Tessa..."

"You also noticed?"-her.

Oh so she's been weird to everyone?

"Yeah...any idea as to why?"-me.

She shrugs. "Nope, I tried calling her but she wouldn't take my calls, I even went to her place but nothing."

Eh.

"This is weird."

"Too weird"-her.

Chapter17



When I wake up he's still wrapped around me.

Arms and all.

And it's too hot to be like this.

I try removing his arm but instead he pulls me closer.

I Roll my eyes!

"Hlelo I can't breathe!"-I joke.

"Shit!"-He Curses and lets me go.

Good.

I quickly get out of the bed and can't help but laugh at his shocked facial expression.

"It's not funny."-He warns with a smile dancing on his mouth.

"Oh yes it"-I reply.

"Khanyisile..."

"Yes babe..."

He eventually smiles and oh Lord it's beautiful!

"...when I catch you..."-he says .

"...that's if you catch me."-I protest. He removes the duvet that's covering his half naked body.

Instant thirst.

I get a full view of him when he stands. The boyleg he's wearing is highlighting everything.

And I mean everything.

He walks around the bed with his eyes fixed on me.

"When I catch you Khanyi, there's nothing that's going to stop me from what I'll do to you"-he says.

Shit.

Those words did things to my body that are still foreign to me. How did he do that?

I climb on the bed in an attempt to get away from him. I successfully land on his side of the bed and run to the bathroom. But, apparently or according to the law of 'running', I was too slow because he catches me by the bathroom basin.

Argh!

It's like he didn't even try.

He's behind me and he quickly snakes his arm around my waist.

I catch a glimpse of his handsome self on the bathroom mirror.

"That...was easy."-he says when our eyes lock

on the mirror.

"You cheated."-I say.

"Did I?"-he asks as he raises the other hand. I watch him as he removes the head net from my head and see it as it drops to the floor.

My hair falls freely.

"I like what you did to your hair."

Oh he likes it!

"Thank you."

He scoops it to one side and leans in on my neck. He kisses it.

No wait he's sucking it!

Haibo. Is this dude trying to pop one of my neck veins?

"Hlelo!"-I say moving my head away from him.

He chuckles.

"Yini? (What)"

"What are you doing?"-I ask turning my head a little to try and see what he was doing on the mirror.

Oh.

My.

Gosh.

"A hickey Hlelo, Nooooo!"

"You're overreacting, I'm just marking my property"-he says looking pretty satisfied with what he just did to my neck. He spins me around and I nearly hit his chest.

"And I'm not done yet..."-him.

In a second he claims my lips. Kissing me, in a way that feels like he's never done before. His hands go under my pajama top and they slither all the way to my wanting ladies. He cups them in his hands and plays with my nipples.

I feel like a frozen, turned on, chicken.

And my subconscious keeps on yelling 'go with the flow Khanyisile!'

Damn.

My hands go to the sides of his face, feeling the stubble underneath my fingertips. His, decide to go a different route...

He removes my top.

He's biting his bottom lip and he's so daring.

"Turn around"-He says.

Huh?

I turn around anyway and it's that mirror again.

I feel his fingers hook the helm of my pajama shorts and panties. He pulls them down and they drop to my ankles.

Fucking breathe Khanyi!

His hand travels from my neck...down the centre of my back making me shiver in the

process.

"Hold on to the basin..."-he says again.

I do.

He gently pulls me back by my waist. He separates my legs and...I feel him enter. But when I feel in too deep, he pauses. No motion.

Nothing.

I hear him breathe out then he moves back.

Oh I feel so alive.

I want to hold him... Touch him... but I can't. If I let go of this basin I might fall.

He picks up his pace and it matches my breathing. He tightens his hold around my waist. I tighten mine on the basin. He goes faster. I'm screaming. This unusual feeling is driving me nuts.

I just lose myself right there and then. My knees are shaking and I nearly fall to the ground but

he's holding me.

When I finally catch my breath once again he pulls out and lifts me up bride style. We walk out of the bathroom and walk into the bedroom. He lays me on the bed and he's between my legs.

Oh we're not done...

He's in again, hovering above me. His arms caged me in on both sides.

"Khanyi look at me."-him. His voice is echoing in my head.

I open them and meet his gaze.

Oh God this man is going to drive me nuts!

He goes faster...

I want him close and I don't want to let go until he does. My hands pulls his face closer and I devour his lips but it feels like a task to focus on that only.

He goes faster...

Dammit!

I can't do it anymore. I wrap my legs around his waist and let go. Allowing pure pleasure to wash over me.

He's groaning. I feel his warmth inside me and he freezes. I unwrap my legs and lay them flat.

I feel him pull out and roll right next to me.

Wow.

I'm reckless aren't I?

This is the second time where we didn't use protection and yes, I know it's wrong. But...yeah I don't know. I'll go to a pharmacist later today.

" Well I guess nothing stopped you."-I mumble and roll over to face him.

"Mhmmm."-he agrees and opens his beautiful dark eyes.

"I want to pay Lobola for you."-he blurts out
Huh?

Who still pays Lobola these days?

For those who don't who don't know what lobola is, here's an explanation.

Lobola is an old age practice where a prospective husband would send gifts to his in laws in a quest to build a 'good relationship' with the in laws, it is a form of appreciation that he and his family sends to the bride's family. It was also a form of pride from the bridegroom to say 'your daughter will not starve if you allow us to take her.'

Lobola is not an opportunity for the bride's family to get rich. In the good old days, the bridegroom's would bring gifts according to his ability no price tag attached to it, and because one's wealth was kept as cows back then, he would send cows to the brides family for which

if the family didn't want to keep they'd trade them for something else.

"You want to what?"-I ask sitting up.

I heard him trust me, but ...haa. The whole sitting down with my uncles thing is not exciting. Especially since I know my uncles. My dramatic uncles. I'm already seeing uncle Skroef embarrassing me and demanding a room full of alcohol. He might even show up there drunk.

God No!

" I'm going to pay lobola for you babe."-he states again. Oh No he's serious.

"Do you even have uncles?"-I ask

He sits up.

"Of course I do, Khanyi...it's just that I haven't spoken to them for 5 years straight"-him.

That's long. Too long.

"Hlelo you don't have to though."-I say as if my

mom and dad had already decided that they didn't want Lobola.

" I want to Khanyi, and we're not discussing this any further."

Eh.

Okay.

"I just don't want them to demand a lot."

"I'll even give them every cent I have just to have you."-him.

I blush. How will I possibly ever think of leaving this man, when he's basically got me wrapped around his finger.

He stands up. " Let's get you clean"

"Race you to the shower"

"If I beat you Khanyi-..."

"No no no no...!"-I cut him mid sentence and rush to the bathroom with him laughing behind

me.

"Ahh look who finally decided to come downstairs"-Ma'Nkosi says as she spots us coming down the stairs.

I instantly become embarrassed.

She can't know!

"Morning ma."-Hlelo says while looking absolutely calm.

"Morning Hlelo, morning Khanyi"-she says.

She can't know!

"How are you today ma?"-Hlelo again.

By now we are waking into the kitchen area with him holding my hand.

"Im alright my children, I know you two are..."-
She says.

She knows!

The look she's giving us says it all.

"Oh yes ma, we are, right Khayi?"-he asks turning to me with a smirk on his face.

Voetsek!

I just nod.

"Relax Khanyi, ngimdala mangingaka (I'm an adult) lezinto ziyenzeka(these things happen)"- Ma'Nkosi says and places a plate in front of me and Hlelo as well.

She made pancakes with syrup and melted butter. It's only then that I realise how hungry I really am.

"Thanks Ma"- Those are the first words I utter since we left our room.

" Do enjoy."-She encourages and walks out.

I do. It's delicious and moist. They are even a bit better than mine. When I clear my whole plate, I get up. Hlelo is still eating the last one.

"You going to work today?"-he asks as I place my plate in the sink.

"Nope, I was actually thinking of going to see my friends, I haven't seen them since Yamkela's wedding."

He nods.

"I'll take you there."-him

"Errr, no"

He raises his eyebrows. "Shuuu"

"I can drive myself, you know that right"-me

" Yeah, it's just that I wanted to take you there."

Ai, It wouldn't hurt to take me with him...would it?

"Okay, fine but you're just dropping me off and that's it"-I say and place the rinsed clean plate on the drying rack.

I see the satisfaction on his face and can't help but roll my eyes.

" what time will you be going?"

I dry my hands with a dishcloth and hang it by the sink.

"Around 2pm"

He nods and I leave him to go look for Ntombi.

Ma'Nkosi is busy cleaning the lounge as she was when we came down here. I'm still not entirely sure I'm comfortable around her.

"Uhhh...Ma?-I say.

She stops wiping the table and turns to look at me.

"Khanyisile?"-her.

"Errr...sorry for ukuk'hlophe mara (bothering but) have you seen Ntombifuthi?"-I ask

"Oh she's at the back."-she answers also pointing her head to the direction I should head to.

"Thank you ma..."-me. I turn to leave.

There she sat on one of the permanent chairs.

"Hey."-me.

She turns to face me as I sit on the unoccupied chair.

"Hi sis."

"You good?"-me.

"I...I guess so"-she replies.

Well thats not good. I just hope she isn't going back to that dark place she was at before.

"Wanna talk about it?"-Me.

She shakes her head no. "Nah, I'll talk to my Psychologist. "-she says and plays with her fingers.

I nod.

I completely understand. I'm not even going to dwell any further on that.

"When is your next appointment?"

"Tomorrow"-her.

Okay. I nod again.

"Ntombi..."

"Yeah?"-me

It's now or never.

"I called ma the other day."

She looks up at me.

"You did...what did she say?"-she asks and I could already see the worry in her eyes.

Sigh.

"Well, she wasn't happy at all with what I said to her."-me

"...and?"-Her.

"Uhhh...and she said you...you shouldn't come back."-I say this trying so hard not to make it sound harsh. It obviously doesn't work cause I

see her eyes begin to fill with tears.

"I knew it!"-she utters.

"Hey, relax...I'll go with you and get her to listen and understand what's going on here, okay. "-
me.

I see her calm down a bit. "Thank you, Khanyi."

"I can't let you miss your matric final exams because of this...and look, whatever happens when we get there I'll always be by your side."-
me

She manages to smile through the shed tears that are running down her face. Thats what I wanted to see. I want to see her happy because quite frankly she deserves it. And if I dont care for her or about her then who will?

I find Tshidi sitting on the veranda with Boitumelo having drinks. Great, I'm about to

hold a candle. She spots me and springs to life sprinting all the way to where I'm standing. She nearly knocks me over as she throws her arms around my shoulders, hugging the life out of me. I hug her back.

"Bitch, I missed you !" -her

"Oh, I see...I missed you too" -me.

She lets me go eventually and we start walking towards the veranda. "It feels like I haven't seen you in ages girl, you're even glowing, and you braided your hair, which looks amazing on you!" -her.

"Thanks girl." -that's all I say. I actually came here for something else, but now I see that I probably should've called.

"Babe this is my bestie Khanyisile, Khanyi...I'm sure you've seen Boitumelo a couple of times" -she says looking between us. I've seen him twice, this being the third time and we've never

really spoken anything to each other.

Boitumelo stands up and sticks his hand out for me to shake it. "Nice to meet you."-I say and shake his hand.

"Likewise"-he says.

He even has a hoarse voice.

I let go of his hand.

"Well babe, let me give you two some privacy... " -he says and picks up his drink from the mini table and kisses Tshidi on the cheek "...it was nice meeting you Khanyi."-he continues.

He disappears.

"Isn't he perfect? "-She beams as we sit down.

"I guess he is."-me. I don't know the guy well enough yet to be saying long-ass paragraphs about him. She nods.

"Well then, to what do I owe this surprise visit?"-her.

"Its about Tessa..."

"You also noticed?"-her.

Oh so she's been weird to everyone?

"Yeah...any idea as to why?"-me.

She shrugs. "Nope, I tried calling her but she wouldn't take my calls, I even went to her place but nothing."

Eh.

"This is weird."

"Too weird"-her.

Chapter 18



Goodness!

I ended up taking 2 morning after pills because I wanted to make extra sure that I don't fall pregnant. Not that it would be a problem, but no. Not yet.

Not when I still have to tell the rents about whats going on and not when Hlelo and I aren't married.

They -the pharmacists- even suggested that I buy condoms and prevention pills. From a nurse's point of view, that's good but from Khanyi's point of view...it's kind of too much.

One reason being that I'm not really a fan of pills, but hey I got to do what I got to do.

Today is the day where I go that long and dreaded route to KZN. I'm not looking forward to this at all and I know that Ntombi is worse.

Hlelo being Hlelo wanted to go with us because

he didn't want me driving for that long. Or maybe he didn't want me out of his sight for that long.

I helped Ntombi load all her bags into the car, along with my mini bag and Hlelo's backpack. She went to say her goodbyes to Ma'Nkosi, who would be taking care of the house while we were gone.

She called Melo and told him that she was leaving and We were off.

Hlelo was driving while I was seating on the passenger side. Ntombi was at the back enjoying her weird snack mixture of nik naks and strawberry flavoured yoghurt.

"You really enjoying that or you're just pretending?"-I ask looking back.

"It's really good, you should try some...actually here you go"-she says and dips a nik nak chip into the yoghurt and offers it to me.

Ewww, I'm not eating that.

"Nah, I'm fine, you enjoy yourself back there."-I say and turn back to face the road.

"Suit yourself sis, but this is goooood!"-her.

I hear Hlelo chuckling next to me. Mxm.

"I still can't believe you're making me sleep in a hotel ."-he complains.

"Well it won't be your first."-me.

I see him roll his eyes for the first time ever.

"Did you just roll your eyes at me Mr Mazibuko?"-me. I can't believe it.

"I learnt from the best."-he says, humour written all over his face.

"Mxm, get out of the car please we want to leave. "-I say.

"Kanti you were serious?"-him

"Yes Hlelo, where do you think you'll sleep?"-me

"With you hau."-him.

Lol, Oh he's stupid!

"Baby no, you're sleeping here. I can't take my boyfriend to my parents' house...and I still want to tell them first before anything else "-I say. He rolls his eyes once again.

"Hlelo it's only sexy when I do it."-me

"And who told you that?"-him.

"I did bhut'Hlelo, now please leave. It's going to get dark soon."-Ntombi interrupts.

I even forgot for a moment that she was here.

He sighs.

"Okay, fine."-him. He opens his door and gets out. I do the same, going to his side.

The Kwazulu-Natal cool breeze hits my skin reminding me of where I coming from. Of how I

used to fetch water from the river close by and how I'd run barefoot on the mud after it rained. And look at me now.

"When am I seeing you again?"-he asks with his hands deep in his jean pockets, looking effortlessly handsome.

"Soon."

"When is soon Khanyi?"-him.

" Soon, soon"

He bites his bottom lip and exhales. Can't he take a joke?

"You'll see me in two days Mr Mwelase"-I say placing my hands on his broad shoulders.

" Two?"

"Yes two, and I'll make sure that I'll call you in the evening before I sleep."-me.

"Even when you arrive Khanyi, I want you to call me."-he states. Eyes fixed on me. I nod. If it'll

make him sleep at night then so be it.

He relaxes and goes to fetch a backpack he packed from the boot and comes back holding it in one hand.

"Now you drive safely, okay."-him.

" I will."

"And don't forget to call me."-him.

" I won't. "

"Okay, I love you neh"-him.

" I love you too"

He kisses my forehead and starts walking away, although he kept on glancing back every now and then until he eventually stepped into the entrance of the hotel.

Sigh.

I get into the and spot Ntombi already seated in front, with her seatbelt on.

"Sorry about that..."-I apologize then adjust the seat and start the car engine.

" it's alright. "-Her.

We drive for only about 30 before I start seeing the familiar gravel road that leads me home. I see one of the houses around here have been extended which is tremendous. I look over at Ntombi for a second and she looks like I expected her to, nervous.

I know I'd also be nervous if I was in her shoes.

"We can turn back if you want"-I say.

"No...I have to do this, I want to do this."-She says.

I nod.

We drive into the yard and...they're here!

Uncle Jack and uncle Muzi's van's are parked outside. This is not good.

I park right next to their Van's and switch off the

engine. After sitting in here in complete silence, Ntombi finally speaks.

"Let's go"-she says and steps out.

I remove my ring and place it in the cupholder. I know it's wrong, but please...

I follow, climbing out of the X5 and lock it. We'll unload the bags later. I quickly text Hlelo saying I'll call him when we're done and also mention that my uncles were here. I switch my phone off.

I knock and one of the twins open the door.

"Sisi no sisi, nibuyile!(You're both back)"-she says.

" Singangena?(Can we come in?)"-me.

She nods and opens the door wider for us to enter. It's warm in here.

"Baphi aboMama(Where's my mom?)"

"Use Tv room(she's in the Tv room)"-she responds and rushes away. I take Ntombi's

hand and walk with her towards that dammed Tv room. All eyes are on us as we stand at the entrance. From Uncle Muzi to Uncle Jack to Uncle Sipho to aunt Sphelele, Busisiwe and Refilwe. All of them were focused on us. Then there was my father sitting on his favourite single couch with ma sitting right next to him on the armrest of the couch. This was going to be a long evening.

"Hlalani phansi(sit down.)"-my father commands.

Oh he does not look pleased that we are here.

Aunt Sphe and Busi move from where they were seated and also went to sit on the armrests of the couches that their men were seated on, providing 2 warm empty chairs for me and Ntombi.

We sit down.

We haven't even greeted and the others haven't

even said anything since we came in here.

'What do you want here Ntombi?'"-My father speaks once more.

Oh wow!

"Bab...I...uhmm..."-Ntombi. She can't even get a word out. I look over to her and she's shaking.

Refilwe laughs and claps her hands once. "Haibo, is the 'hoe-life' taking away your vocabulary?"-she asks.

Uncle Muzi warns her firmly but you could still see the smirk on her face. If I could, I would've slapped off that vaseline shine off her body, so I can knock some sense into this woman!

"Ntombifuthi!"-My father again.

I know he doesn't like repeating himself.

"Da...dad...dad..."-Ntombi.

Oh I have never seen or heard Ntombi being this nervous.

" talk Ntombi, I know you heard your father's question loud and clear"-my mother says.

"I...I came here..."-Ntombi.

" Yey, yey, yey Ntombi! Didn't your mother make it very clear to you that you shouldn't come back here. Ntombi awulaleli (you don't listen) and now you expect us to be fine with the fact that you couldn't keep those legs closed?"- my father says.

Ouch!

Even that cut deep into my soul.

" Ntombi your behavior has been uncontrollable. You wouldn't listen to us and you expect us to be happy about this whole thing? You have disappointed me. You have dissapointed your mother. You have disappointed us Ntombifuthi!"-my father states. He is so angry you can see it in his face.But honestly this is too much. I can't allow them to break her down even more.

"Baba..."-me

" Thula Khanyi! (shut up Khanyi!)"-dad

"Haii baba(No dad), with all due respect I won't sit here and act as if what you guys are doing is okay, I wont!"-me

" Khanyisile!"-my mother warns and stands up. Heck, I do the same.

"No mama, you listen to me since you failed to do so when I called you."-me.

" Heeeh!"- I hear Refilwe say.

"You can't be calling your daughter names as if she planned this whole thing from the start, you guys are not being fair. You have already concluded in your heads what happened here without hearing the truth."-me

" Khanyisile sit down!"-my father.

No way!

"I'll sit down when I'm done saying what I want

to say baba."-me.

I glance over at Ntombi and you can see how shocked she looks and I totally understand. This is not how we speak to our father and I'm sure if I was 6 he'd be beating the crap out of me right now.

" Mama, if you cared to listen to what I had to say to you when I called, you'd know that by now I've found someone who I genuinely love and he has asked me to marry him. You'd know that Ntombi nearly took her own life. If you cared to listen to what I had to say you'd know by now that Ntombi, your own daughter, was raped by that sick pervert you call Themba Zondi!"-I say.

"Hau hau hau hau!"- They say almost in unison.

I see my father burying his head in his hands and mama placing her hands on her head. Aunt Busi claps her hands twice and puts them up.

" Nkulunkulu Wam' (my Lord!)"- Aunt Busi.

I've had enough.

I need air.

I grab Ntombi's hand and head out with her...we'll sit in the car if we have to.

It's been a full on 20 minutes since we left the house and I wonder ideally what is going on in there. Ntombi has been quiet since we got into this car...and so have I. When I switched on my phone I found 13 missed calls from Hlelo but I didn't have the heart to reply to them. I don't think I'll be good company right now.

"I'm sorry..."-me

" For what?"-Ntombi.

"For how I handled that...I'm sure that's not what you wanted"-I say.

" You kidding me...I should be thanking you. You stood up for and I appreciate that. I don't think I

would've been able to say it."-her again.

Oh good. I thought she was going to hate me for how I blurted everything to everyone.

There's a knock on the window, shocking me.

I open the door and meet Mandla, Siphos son.

"Your father is calling you and sis'Ntombi."-He says.

" Okay, siyeza(we're coming)"-I say and he runs away back into the house.

I climb out. Ntombi does the same. I lock the car and we head inside the house.

Aunt Sphe and Busi are not in the Tv room anymore. It's only aunt Refilwe, My mom, dad and 3 uncles. The atmosphere here is dull not like before or when we came here the first time around.

We sit once more on those two empty chairs and wait for what we were called in here for.

My mom clears her throat before speaking.

"First of all, Khanyisile I did not like the way you spoke to us as your parents. It was disrespectful and doesn't portray any of the morals we've instilled in you..."

"I'm sorry baba, nawe (you too) mama"-me.

"And second of all, Ntombifuthi my baby...I'm sorry for the things your father and I said to you. Khanyi was right, we should've listened to you before judging you or making any false assumptions."-mama says.

"Your mother is right, we apologize..."-dad.

"It's alright, I forgive you. I just want Themba found and arrested!"-Ntombi says.

I want him found as well but, I'd like to punish him first before having him arrested.

"Ummm, that's the other thing we were discussing when you were gone."-Uncle Muzi says.

" Yes...I don't think Themba will be going to jail anytime soon"-Uncle Jack says

Huh?

They must be mad if they think that I'm just going to let this slide. Never!

"But baba-..."-Ntombi say but gets cut in the middle of her sentence.

"Hear us out Ntombifuthi... What we are saying is that Themba can't be arrested, because he's dead."-dad says.

Holy hot fudge!

" What do you mean he's dead?!"-me.

"He was found in an abandoned building, murdered. It was one of the most brutal things we've ever seen in the whole of Estcort ever before."-dad says.

Wow.

" When did this happen?"-Ntombi asks.

Yeah when?

"I'm surprised you haven't heard of this since it's all over the news lately. It happened just about 6 or 7 days ago."-my dad says.

My mind is a blur now. It's thinking things it shouldn't be thinking.

It makes sense...but then it doesn't make sense.

Why would he travel all the way from Pretoria to KZN for a man he's never met before?

A man he's never said one word to before.

And still manage to do that in one day.

No.

He didn't do it.

He didn't.

No.

Chapter 19



It still hasn't sunk in yet.

He was murdered.

It is even written here on this Web page I'm on.

*Headlines: Man Brutally Murdered in abandoned Building.

A man who was later identified as Themba Mkhonto Zondi aged 30 was found murdered in an abandoned building on the 20th of October. Police have no leads or clear evidence as to who may have been involved in the murder of Mr Zondi. An investigation is still taking place...*

Not that I feel sorry for him but...it's kind of making me feel guilty.

The chickens wake me up in the morning. Ntombi is still sleeping peacefully next to me. Yesterday was indeed a revelation. So many things were said and so many things were resolved but the best thing now was that Ntombi could come back here to finish her studies in peace. I just hope she'll focus and ace her exams and prove to the rents that she can do it. I climb out of the bed and stretch. It's amazing how this bed just doesn't feel comfortable anymore.

I step out.

Wow.

I forgot how beautiful this place can be at these early hours. The air is just fresher here. It's calming and relaxing.

Uncle Muzi and Jack's van's are gone. I went to sleep when they were still here...or at least I tried sleeping. Hlelo and I haven't spoken and I

miss him terribly, but I'll go and see him later on.

Mama is in the kitchen when I enter. She's seated on one of the chairs around the table in here.

"Uhhh morning Mama..."-me.

She looks up at me and smiles. "Morning my baby."-She says.

"Can I make you some tea?"-me

"Please."-she answers.

I nod and pour some water into the kettle and press it to boil.

"How's Ntombi?"-she asks as I take out two cups from the bottom cupboard.

I place them on the table.

"Well, she slept like a baby so I'll assume that she's fine."-I say and grab the teabag holder. I take two out, placing one teabag in each cup.

"That's good...really good"-she says in a low tone.

"She scares me at times though ma."-Me.

She does.

"She'll be fine..."-Ma says and I nod. The cattle clicks indicating that the hot water is ready. I take it and pour it into the two cups. I place the sugar on the table and the fresh milk.

"There are some cookies in that container "-Ma says pointing to a purple Tupperwear container.

I get them and put them in a plate. I sit down.

I have one of the cookies and they're delicious.

"Mhmmmm...mama these are delicious"-me.

"You know me."-She says waving her hand in the air.

Lol.

"So, baby girl tell me about this man that has

my baby whipped."-she says and takes a bite from her cookie. I blush.

"Wow she's even blushing. This must be serious."-She says.

"Well mama...his name is Hlelokuhle Mazibuko."
-me

"Oh, and how old is this Hlelokuhle man?"

Sips tea.

"He's 26 Ma"-I say unsure of what she'll think of this age gap of ours.

She nods.

Phew!

"And you think he's the one?"-she asks and sips her tea.

"Yes ma...I know he's the one. He treats me like a queen mama and he's everything. He has even proven to me that he'd always choose me no matter what happens."-me.

She takes a sip from her tea and smile at me after swallowing.

"You sound like me yaz when I first met your father. "-her.

"I do?"

"Yes, you do. You know when your father and I started dating it always used to be undercover. We'd always arrange to meet when I went to fetch some water from the river. I loved him then and I still do now. When my mom found out about me and your father all hell broke loose. It turned out that the two families had beef that stretched further than your great grandfather. "-her.

This is news.

"We were separated plenty of times Khanyi, but we would always end up together and just like you, I knew he was the one. "-she says and sips on her tea.

"Wow...so how did they accept your relationship now since you're still together? "-I ask.

"They never did, I fell pregnant with your older sister Nomonde and I guess that they just gave up there and then fighting us."-her.

"So that's why they don't come here when we have ceremonies ?"-me.

"Yeah. You see if this Hlelo boy does anything to prove to you that he loves you and only you, weither its something stupid or extreme then he is the one. No man would go through so much to hit and run."she says.

Oh.

"Imagine if your father and I went through so much only to find out that he was playing me. He wouldn't be here."-she says and stands up taking her empty cup with her.

Wow.

Love.

"When is this boy sending his uncles?"-her.

Ah.

The ring is back on my finger again and Ma saw it. There's no point in hiding it if they know about him already. After bathing I got dressed in a black pencil skirt, a black croptop and black superstars. I hid that neck hickey with a bit of makeup, but removed it. It's too obvious. If they notice it I'll just say it's mosquito bite.

Mosquitoes do come out in summer right?

Anyway I head out. Ntombi woke up ages ago and we unloaded her bags. I also got the chance to see my little brother Siya and boy did he have a lot of stories to tell me.

I head out around midday to go buy the family a few things and also to check up on my man

since I've kind of been avoiding him. After buying I head to the hotel he booked. Its not dark out yet.

The reception lady looks up as I enter.

"Good day mam, how may I help you?"-she says looking all sorts of professional.

"Hi...uhmm I'm actually here for someone."-me

"Oh, and who would that be?"-her.

"Mr Mazibuko."

She types into her computer and speaks. "Mr H. Mazibuko?"

"Yes."

"Oh, I'm sorry but I can only allow one person up there."-she says.

Eh.

"And who may that be?"

"A Mrs Mazibuko...errrr and I can tell that you're

not her."-she says.

Oh wow. What is this woman's name?

I check her name tag.

"Oh so how does this Mrs. Mazibuko look like?"-

I ask after chuckling.

She can't be serious.

"Well she'd look the part and have class."

Oh so I don't have class?

I take my phone and call him. I won't stand here to listen to this crap any longer. What kind of a receptionist does this?

"Oh thank goodness babe!"-he answers after one ring.

"Come and fetch me from the reception."

"Ini (what)?"-him

"You heard me."-I say and hang up.

I wait for about a minute before he comes out

of the elevator looking like a mess.

"Why didn't they send you up?"-he asks.

"Ask her, let's go."-I say and take Hlelo's hand. We step into the elevator and the urge to ask him there and then is there.

We get out of the elevator and start walking to his room.

Woah!

It's bigger than what I expected it to be. It's furnished beautifully and has a homely feel to it. He closes the door after he enters.

The tv is on.

"This is very comfy looking"-I say and turn to look at him.

"You haven't been answering my calls Khanyi, why?"-He asks.

I put my phone on the mini table and walk towards him. I can't read his facial expression

at all. I want his reaction to give me the answer I want.

"Khanyi..."-he says when I'm standing face to chest with him. I look up.

"I'm sorry about that but there was just a lot happening...and I heard something that bothered me."-me.

"And what is that?"- he asks.

"Did you know that Themba Zondi was murdered?"-me.

"Themba what-now?"

"Themba Zondi, the one I said will pay for what he did to Ntombi."-me

"Oh. Him."-he says not looking bothered at all.

"Hlelo, did you have any involvement in his murder?"-me.

Silence.

"Hlelo..."

Nothing. He puts his hands in his sweatpants pockets.

"Oh my God...Hlelokuhle you killed him!"

"Yes. And I'd do it again if I had to."-He says so simply.

No remorse is shown on his face. He actually looks unshaken by this. He walks around me.

I turn again.

"Hlelo are you crazy?"

"Crazy? Yes I'm crazy Khanyi."-he says.

We're walking...

Fast.

"Why the fuck would you do that Hlelo?"

"Are you seriously asking me that?"-he asks entering the bedroom.

I stop walking by the doorway.

He's not getting it is he?

"Yes, Hlelo I'm asking you that because I care. What if something happened to you that night huh? What if he killed you huh? I wouldn't be here at this very moment. I'd be at my apartment crying my eyeballs out and planning your funeral Hlelokuhle!"-I say and breathe. I'm emotional now.

We face each other again, with him standing near the bed and me still by the door.

"What do you think will happen to me if you get arrested for this Hlelo"-I say.

"I won't Khanyi."

"Why are you so sure?"-me

"Because I am."-he says.

Oh wow.

I turn and start leaving.

"Khanyi where are-..."-him.

"I'm leaving."-I cut him short.

"But you jus-..."-him.

"I said I'd be back home before it gets dark"-I lie and cut him short.

"Khanyi...Khanyi."-he says behind me but I'm still walking.

"Fucking hell woman!"-He says and grabs my arm causing me to halt completely. He pulls me with enough force that I almost hit his chest... but I don't.

"Let me go Hlelo..."-me.

"No, I'm not letting you go."-he says but loosens his grip around my arm.

"I'm not letting you go Khanyi because I did what I did...for you. What was I supposed to do?"-he asks.

Again this man has chosen me. He could've done it for anybody else but he did it for me.

But whats wrong with me though...

I honestly don't know. Yes, it's a good thing that he's dead but what now?

I walk into mu parents house and ma is preparing supper. Yep, it's already 19:54.

I have let what Hlelo did go because I could see he did it out of love and protection.

At least now there'll be peace knowing that Themba was gone for good.

Chapter 20



Another 7 hours on the road, back to our safe haven. I think I've fallen asleep 3 times already

and woke up. We were still on the road. I ideally wonder how Hlelo was feeling since I was feeling so tired.

My parents and I were at peace. We talked about Hlelo and 'his intention'. The whole Lobola thing was going to take place in less than a months time and it had me excited and stressed at the same time.

You should've seen the look on Hlelo's face when I told him that my parents know about him and my mom seems to like him. It was priceless.

I open my eyes a little when I feel my door open. We're here already.

"Wake up Mrs Bad Company."-Hlelo says and holds out a hand to me. I manage to take it and step out. The chilled breeze manages to wake me up fully.

"I'm not bad company..."-I defend.

"Yes you are."-him.

"No I'm not"

"Yes you are."-him.

"Hlelo I'm not bad company."

"Yes you are, you fell asleep while I was talking to you."-he says.

"So?"-I say.

He closes my door and we start walking to the house with him holding my hand.

"So that means-..."-he says but I interrupt him.

"...I'm the greatest girlfriend in the world!"-I exclaim, making a hand gesture with my free hand.

He laughs and pulls me closer to him. "You sure are...but you'd make a better wife."-he says and places a kiss on my lips.

"Is that all the wife gets?"-I ask wanting another

kiss.

"The wife wants more?"

"The wife needs more..."-I say. He comes closer again and this time he gives me a real kiss. One that makes me stand on my toes. I break the kiss and stand flat, watching him open his eyes slowly. He bites his bottom lip. "Now that is what a wife needs."-I say with a smile on my face.

He opens the front door. It wasn't locked so I assumed Ma'Nkosi was around. I close the door after entering but he's standing still.

"And why are you just..."-I start but trail off with what I see in front of me.

What the actual fuck is this?

She stands up and doesn't even bother pulling her already-too-short, tight black dress. She even puts in the whole flips hair motion. How in heavens name did she get in here?

"Ah, finally my man has returned. "-She says, slowly walking closer to us. I see now that she's carrying a small silver-looking clutch bag. Her weave looks crusty.

What does she want here?

"Charmaine..."-Hlelo

"It's good to see that you still remember my name baby."-she says.

I think I just vomited in my mouth a little.

"What are you doing here...actually how did you get in here?"-Hlelo asks. I look over at him and his jaw is clenched. Then I look back at the piece of trash that's standing in my house, waiting for her response.

"Oh that...don't you remember giving me the key baby?"-She says waving the keys in the air.

"I have never given you any form of a key before."

"Then you must've forgotten."-She says. By now she's in front of us. Hlelo pulls me by my arm and 'shoves' me behind him.

"What is she doing here baby?"-she says and folds her arms in front of her chest.

"What are you doing here?"-he asks her.

"I came here to see you my love...I missed you terribly and I know you missed me too, right?"-her.

This is unsettling. She's a psycho. A real psycho. I hear Hlelo chuckling.

"You're joking right? Charmaine please leave!"-He says. His grip tightens around my arm.

"Hlelo, let me go"-I whisper before he hurts me. He does.

"This bitch is the reason why you don't love me anymore Hlelo?"-her.

Did she just call me a bitch?

Oh no she didn't!

"Excuse me?"-me.

"Shut up wena!...Hlelo knows he loves me..."

She unfolds her arms and in a millisecond they're on Hlelo's chest.

They are on my man's chest!

They're on my property.

I don't know how or when but my hand swings to her face and slaps it.

"Ahh!"-her.

I watch her as she nearly falls to the ground.

She's holding her cheek.

"Did you just-..."-she says and tries to attack me but Hlelo blocks her by fully standing in front of me.

"You touch her, you deal with me!"-he says.

"Hlelo but she-..."

"Get out Charmaine!"-Hlelo says firmly.

"Hlelo she-..."

"Fuck off Charmaine!"-He commands and there's silence.

"You'll regret this, both of you!"-She says and starts walking towards the door. She slams the door closed.

Wow.

He turns to face me. "Are you okay."

I nod. Just when I thought there wouldn't be any drama in my life anymore, I had to deal with that. I hear the sound of something being broken and an alarm. It's coming from outside.

It's the windows of the X5 that are broken.

Double wow!

This woman has a thing for wrecking cars when she doesn't get her way neh?

"Change the locks tuu Hlelo."-me.

"Yes mam..."

"Tessa..."

"What Khanyi?"-she says trying to organise a file.

"Could you try telling us what's bothering you?"

"Nothing is bothering me Khanyi...now please leave me alone."-her.

Oh gosh.

"Is it Danté?"-I ask.

She pauses...then continues filing.

"I don't know what you're talking about Khanyi."

"You do Tessa, I mean what else should we assume is wrong with you when you won't at least inform us about whats wrong."-I say.

She stops again but this time around she looks up to me.

"Khanyi..."-she says looking defeated.

"I...I thought he was mine and mine only Khanyi."-She says and sits down. I go all the way around the counter desk and pull a chair closer to where she's sitting. It's not as busy today here at the hospital and I'm on my break.

"He...he used me Khanyi!"-She says with fresh tears rolling down her cheeks. I hold both of her hands in mine.

"He is married Khanyi!"-She says.

Oh my Gosh!

So she was a...a sidedish?

A sidechick?

An extra?

The other one?

The second best?

The roll on?

Oh my gosh I think my head just span around!

"Married? No you're joking, right?"-I say unable to hide the shock in my voice.

"Why would I joke about this? I slept with that man the first day I met him and he took advantage of that! I loved this man beyond anything and he decides to do this to me!"-She says looking angry. Heck her face was already turning red. I let go of her hands and she reaches for a tissue. She wipes away her tears.

"How did you find out though?"-I ask.

She chuckles.

"Some lady came to me while I was at the mall and she told me to stay away from Danté because they're married. I was like 'he's not married, what are you talking about'."-she starts but pauses to wipe away the fresh tears that just dropped.

"She then told me that she's being honest and

started showing me pictures on her phone and Khanyi they looked sooooo believable. I then went to confront him and all he did was say 'well you caught me red-handed' and started packing his stuff."-her. She sniffs.

"I felt so used there but I hated the fact that I still loved him. He left. He blocked me on every social media platform that I had him on and put my calls on reject."-her.

Wow.

Danté though...to actually think I liked him for Tessa kanti he's busy being unfaithful to my friend. Nxa sies!

I bring her closer for a hug. A tight, warm hug filled with love.

"I'm here for you okay."-I say.

I'm tired, but I'm cooking. I haven't been doing

that for a while now. Ma'Nkosi is around but I told her she could relax. Speaking to Tessa today made me realise that you cant confirm life or even plan it. But it also made me realise that I would stab Hlelo if he were to even try and cheat on me, I swear.

"Baby..."-Hlelo says snaking his arms around my waist.

He smell so good. He lays his head on my shoulder and I close the pot with stew in it.

"My sugar lumps"-I say and place my hands over his arms.

"I missed you."

"But you saw me in the morning moes."-I say and attempt to turn around.

I succeed.

"But I still missed you."-he states again.

I lift my hands and loosen his tie a little and also

undo his top button.

"Okay...I guess I missed you too."

"You guess? Ouch!"-he says and I laugh. "I'm kidding my baby"-I add and peck his soft lips.

"Okay...I got the windows fixed today."

"Oh?"-me.

"Yep."-he says.

It's been two whole days since the Char-whatsheface thing happened and I haven't seen her at all since then...but I know she'll eventually pop up from nowhere.

They always do don't they?

"What are you cooking, it smells amazing."-he says.

"How about you go upstairs and freshen up then come back downstairs and find out."- I say and pull him closer for another kiss.

"...okay wami"

"So you went to his funeral?"-I ask.

"Yes I had to"-she says.

We've been talking since 10 this morning. It's been nearly an hour now.

"You had to? Nah Ntombi you didn't "-I say and roll over to lay on my stomach .

"I did Khanyisile, I wanted closure and to make sure that bustard was really dead"-She says.

Oh I see.

"Oh...does his family know?"-I ask.

"No, they don't...I don't even think think I want them to know. Especially that sangoma sister of his."- She says and I totally understand.

Thembekile -Themba's sister- or as they label her around the village 'Umoya omnyama' (Black

spirit). She's a powerful sangoma. Everyone fears her, including me. That whole Zondi family is crap nje.

"Agreed...uhmm Sis, I have to go hey...I love you."-I say.

"I love you too. Bye"

"Bye..."-I say and hang up.

I jump out of bed and quickly make it. Then go take a quick shower and get dressed in something comfortable. I opt for a magenta strapless jumpsuit and white sandals. I take my keys bag and phone and head out. By 11:30 I'm out. I have to be at work at 13:00 but I want to buy Hlelo some lunch...it was going to be the first time that I go to his workplace to give him food. The last time I was there was when I went to give Tshidi her lunch and we passed each other like strangers.

Look at us now...

It feels like such a long time ago but its only been a couple of months.

Like I said, you really can't predict life.

I step into the building and not much has changed. Even the reception lady, who I remember so well is still working here. I see she's a fan of short hair cause she still has that neat and beautiful haircut.

"Excuse me...hi"-I say when I reach the reception desk.

She looks up and smiles. "Goodday...how may I help you?"-she says. I think she's having a déjà vu session here.

"Uhhh, I'm actually here to see Mr. Mazibuko...is he in?"

"Oh, do you have an appointment? "-she asks.

"No."

"Okay then let me call him and see if I can't get

you in..."-she says and picks up the telephone and places it on her ear.

"You are?"

I nearly say 'Mrs Mazibuko', but I don't.

"Khanyisile Khuzwayo"-I answer and she nods.

"Yes Mr. Mazibuko there's a Mrs.-..."-she starts but I quickly mouth to her 'miss'.

"...oh sorry a miss Khuzwayo here who wants to see you "-she says.

"Yes...yes...okay sir, will do immediately. "-she puts the phone down and instead of focussing back on me she stands up.

"Michael!"-she yells. Some buff man comes running towards us. What's going on now?

The buff dude who I assume is Michael is wearing a security uniform.

"Yes?"-He says when he stands next to me.

Am I being escorted out?

For what?

"Please take Mrs Mazibuko to Mr Mazibuko's office please"-she tells Mr buff.

Hau?

Mrs Mazibuko?

I wonder what Hlelo said to her.

And he honestly had to have a security man take me to his office!

Sigh...

She looks at me with a sweet smile on her face.

"Come with me Mam..."-He says.

I do, clenching onto the Nando's for-two-meal.

Hlelo marn nooo.

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 21



Laying next to this man still feels surreal.

It's like I'll wake up one day and realise that this was all a dream. That maybe this was all the doings of my imagination...but it wasn't.

He looks ever so handsome even when he's like this. I'm inspecting him from head to chest, because that's how far I can see. The rest of his body is still covered by this duvet.

Will he ever not make my heart beat fast?...maybe.

But again and again this man has proved to me

that he loves me and I hope I've done the same.

I hope he's forever.

He better be forever!

He shifts a little and his eyes open slowly. He gives me small side smile and wipes his eyes.

"Morning hot thang..."-he says. His voice!

"Hey..."-I say, my voice sounding too high. It was not supposed to sound like that, it was supposed to sound sexy.

Argh!

"How long have you been awake?"-he asks.

"Long enough to know that you're handsome"

"Oh...I feel so violated"-he says.

I giggle. "You'll get over it."-I say and sit up.

He does the same.

"You think ?"-he says. I nod. Then out of nowhere he pulls me from my side, lifting me up

and I land on his lap, straddling him.

"What the-..."-I say shocked.

I honestly can't be that light...but he pulled me like I was nothing.

"Are you trying to break my bones?"

"Did I hurt you?"-he asks me with his hands on my thighs.

I shake my head 'no'.

"Good"-he says. His hands start to move up. They're warm.

"So have you started planning your wedding?"-he asks.

His hands are on my back.

"OUR wedding Hlelo..."-I correct him "...and no I haven't"- I continue.

I haven't really had enough chilling time to actually start planning for this wedding. But like

most girls I know what I want...it's always been there at the back of my head, now it will be all about making it a reality.

"Okay, I hear you. I also sent a letter to your family "-He says.

Whoa!

He's really serious about this whole lobola thing.

"When?"

"Monday, after you bought me lunch...I made a few calls and it got there safe and sound"-he says.

Oh...that was two days ago by the way.

"I'll just have to call my uncles and find out if they'll be able to represent me, if that fails I'll get Ma'Nkosi's husband and see if he's game."-
He says.

He seems to have everything in order.

"So this is really happening?"-I ask and gently

remove his hands from my boobs.

I see a faint smile on his lips.

"Yes baby...I don't want anyone else taking you from me"-he says moving his hands up again.

This guy...

"Hlelo tuuu"-I say and lower his hands again.

"What?"-he asks in a whisper.

I start feeling him grow underneath me.

"Don't do that..."

"Don't do what?"-he asks, this time his hands don't go up. They go down instead. From my stomach to my back, gliding to my back.

"...don't touch me like that."-me.

Why is my voice sounding like that when I wanted it to sound firm.

His hands slip into my pajamas shorts.

"Like this?"-he says coming closer to my face.

All I do is nod.

He takes them out, one goes to my thigh again but one lingers on the shorts' hem. He pulls it and lets go, shocking me. I place my hands on his chest.

I won't lie and say I didn't want him to continue but we can't.

"I want you baby...I need you"-He says.

Oh believe me I know. I'm sitting on the evidence for heaven sakes!

"But we can't..."-I say and it's almost a whisper.

I see him frown a bit.

"Why, are you on your periods?"

Argh!

Wait my periods?

"No-..."-I say.

"Then what's wrong?"-he asks looking eager to

know.

"We have to play it safe."-I say.

"Play it safe?"

I nod.

"You mean like I should get condoms?"-He asks.
His eyes are fixed on mine as if he's trying to see if I'm joking or not. I'm not joking.

"Yes Hlelo."

"But baby I'll pull out then."-he states.

Lol!

"No Hlelo, we're not having sex until then"-me.

"Come on Khanyi...You can't leave me like this!"-
he says.

"That is not my fault"

"It is."-He says.

Eh.

"Take a cold shower then baby...I heard it helps"
-I say, kiss his lips and attempt to get off him. I fail.

He's holding me firmly in place.

"Baby Let me go!"-I say. I want to laugh so bad but I hold it in.

"No"-he says and turns with me still on top of him. He stands with me still in his hold, carrying me like a baby. I seriously don't think I'm that light but yet here he is carrying me.

I like this.

My hands are around his neck, hugging him. I don't want him to drop me.

"Siyaphi? (where are we going?)"-I ask.

"I'm not taking that cold shower alone..."

Eh...

"Where are you going, dressed like that?"-Hlelo asks looking up from his laptop.

What's wrong with what I'm wearing manje?
(Now?)

"Those shorts are too short."-he says standing up.

No they're not.

"You're overreacting."

"Am I? Khanyi your thighs are all out there..."-he says. I look at my legs. No they're not.

"You can't be serious baby."

"Go change Khanyi."-he says.

Eh?

Cheez.

I turn to head back upstairs and change. "I'm kidding baby."-he says and I halt while he sprinted to me.

Mxm.

"Udlala kabi yaz (don't play like that)"-I say.

"I'm sorry baby, you look stunning "-he says.

"Mhnnn"

"So, where are you going?"-he asks.

"Well Yamkela is back from her honeymoon, so we're meeting up for lunch "-I say.

"Oh okay, I'll send you some money then."

Errr no.

"No Hlelo don't, besides I haven't used my own money in ages. It's just been accumulating nje."- I say.

He nods. I don't want his money when I have my own.

"Okay then, you go and enjoy yourself. "

"I love you neh baby"-me.

"I love you more."-he says and pecks my nose,

then my forehead and lastly my lips.

I step out and soon I'm driving out of this huge yard. I park outside Tshidi's place and she immediately bursts out of the front door, looking amazing. She's surprisingly wearing shorts as well and a pink tucked in tshirt. She opens the passanger door and gets in. "Hey you..."-she say and closes the door.

"Hey, I see you stole my outfit "-I say.

"No you stole mine.."-she says and we both laugh.

"Where did they say we're meeting?"-me.

"Just go to Menlyn Mall, we're going to meet there"

"Alright then."-me.

We manage to find a good parking space near the entrance of the actual mall. We step out while Tshidi was making a call to find out where

the ladies were.

"...oh okay see you in a few."-she mumbles and hangs up. "They say we'll meet at John Dorys, come lets go."-she says and we both walk in.

She was doing most of the navigating and when we finally got there, we saw them. Yamkela, looking like a goddess in her royal blue kneehigh dress and white heels and her hair tied in a ponytail. Gugu looking like a amazing dish with her jeans and black tucked in tshirt with black heels. And surprisingly Tessa was here also looking superb with her white jumpsuit and red heels. So in conclusion all my ladies were dressed to kill!

"Ahhhhh"-Yamkela screams rushing to us causing Tessa and Gugu to notice us as well. That alone made us all scream and rush to each other in excitement. We're hugging and hugging and it just all feels like we haven't seen each other in forever.

"Oh my word you guys! I've missed ya'll so bad!"
-Yamkela says finally breaking the breathtaking hug she's been giving me. "We missed you too"-
we say in unison and laugh.

"Lets get a table and order, I have so much to tell you guys!"-Yamkela.

"Oh yess!"-Gugu.

Tessa really seems fine today, or maybe she's acting strong.

We find a table and order.

"So, spill. Where was the honeymoon?"-Gugu asks.

"Well we flew all the way to Andaman and Nicobar and guys it was a-ma-zing! From the lush greenery, the marine life and even the beach itself...I repeat, A-ma-zing! "-Yamkela says.

I personally, have never heard of this Andaman

place but it sounds like must see.

I wonder where our honeymoon is going to be...

"The first few days we just wanted to explore the place, see how the life there was and all that shit...but then the last few days..."-Yamkel

a.

"Oooouuuu"-Tshidi and Gugu say.

"Haibo"-me.

These guys are crazy and I sometimes wonder how I ended up with them.

Our food arrives and I dig in almost immediately.

"Anyway enough about me, how have you ladies been doing?"-Yamkela asks.

"Well if you must know I've been great!"-Tshidi.

"I nearly hit Nqoba for saying I've gained weight"
-Gugu says.

Lol.

"I found out I was fucking a married man..."-
Tessa.

I see Yamkela looking at her in complete shock.
"You're joking!"-she says still unable to hide her
shock.

"I'm serious, but I'm fine now...it's his loss
anyway."-Tessa says and fakes a smile.

Cheez!

She turns to face me now. "Your turn to spill
missy."-she says.

They all turn to look at me. What do I say...a lot
has happened since Yamkela's wedding.

"Uhhh...I..."-me.

"Come on Khanyi there must be something."-
Tshidi encourages.

Okay there really must be something...

Wait.

I put down the fork and knife and take my hands forming a hollow ball with them.

They look confused.

I then separate them and twinkle my fingers in the sky.

I see Tshidi's expression change, then Yamkela's, then Tessa's and Lastly Gugu's.

They get it.

"Ahhhhh, finally !!"-They all yell in Unison.

"What do you mean she was there ?"

"I mean exactly that, umoya omnyama (black spirit) was here."-Ntombi says on the other end of the line.

"Bekafunani? (what did she want?)"-I ask.

"She told me about how this baby belongs to the Zondi's...she knows about it Khanyi."-she

says sounding a bit on edge.

Well we are dealing with a sangoma here so I highly doubt that we would've been able to hide it from her.

"Relax...she didn't try anything on you though, right?"-I ask.

"No...she didn't even touch me."

Oh that's good.

"Eish...okay, look I want you to stay indoors as much as possible...don't even go out alone"

"Haaa, Khanyi!"

"Im serious Ntombi, you know she's capable of anything."-I say.

She sighs.

"Uhhh, okay ke, bye."-she says and I hang up.

This may seem a bit overboard but to me it wasn't. I don't want anything else to happen to

my little sister cause I know how that family would do anything now that they know about Ntombi's unborn baby.

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 22



Oh my gosh!

What is this woman doing here?

"Where's my son?"-She asks attempting to get in but I don't move from the door.

"Yey wena, let me in I want to see my son!"-She says.

Cheez she can't be serious.

"Please mah, leave."

"Not until I've seen my son."-she says folding

her arms in front of her chest. I seriously need to tell Hlelo that we should get tight security here otherwise more and more 'unwanted' guests will just waltz in here.

"I don't think he wants to see you."

"And who are you to say that to me huh? Move out of my way!"-She says and pushes me aside, marching in. She throws her purse and it land on the couch.

"Hlelokuhle!!"-She starts yelling.

Argh I'll just let Hlelo deal with her.

"Hlelokuhle!"-She yells again.

She turns to look at me."Where's my son girlie?"

I shrug on purpose.

She can't be so rude to me and expect me to be all nice and sweet towards her. No!

"If you don't bring my son down now, I swear I'll...!"-she starts but gets interrupted by

someone speaking.

"...you'll do what exactly Nonhle?"-He asks as he walked down the stairs.

Where is his shirt?

"Oh there you are son!"

"Dont son me, I'm not your son!"-He says.

Woah!

"Hlelokuhle don't start with me."

"Or what huh? You'll kill me like you did with dad? -he says standing a distance from her. I'm still by the door by the way, observing.

"I did not kill your father Hlelokuhle!"-She says raising her voice.

He chuckles.

"Right...whatever. What the fuck do you want here Nonhle?"-he asks her.

Yoh.

There is absolutely no love here whatsoever, it's shocking. I should probably leave.

I close the door and I turn to head towards the kitchen.

She sighs.

"Hlelokuhle, what is this I hear about you wanting to pay lobola?"-she says causing me to halt completely.

"How do you make such a huge decision without informing me huh? And worse of all I had to hear this from those uncles of yours. Do you know how embarrassing that was?"-she says.

Hlelo chuckles for the second time today. "You didn't hear it from me because there was no need for me to tell you, and there still isn't one."-he says.

"Hlelo."-me. I'm getting involved now.

He looks at me for the first time since he came downstairs.

"Don't-..."-I start but stop when the front door shoots open.

"Haibo what is Nonhle's car do-inngg outs...oh"-Ma'Nkosi says closing the door.

"Nonhle. "-Ma'Nkosi.

"Ah Zanele, what are you doing here?"-Nonhle asks.

"I work here, wena (you) what exactly are you doing here?"-Ma'Nkosi asks.

Her name is Zanele?

Oh wow.

Nonhle gives a sinister laugh. "I forgot you always liked picking up our trash."

"Well at least I wasn't trash, unlike you! "-Ma'Nkosi replies.

Yoh!

"You, you better take that back!"-Nonhle.

"Never! You always disrespect me Nonhle."-
Ma'Nkosi.

It's just getting louder and louder. At this time
of the morning I did not expect such.

"Yey! Okay that's enough!"-Hlelo yells.

Then there's silence and all eyes are on him.

"Nonhle please leave, now!"-He says again
looking beyond pissed.

"Angiyindawo (I'm not going anywhere)."-Non
hle.

"Nonhle!"-He roars again.

I see her turn to look at Ma'Nkosi then back at
Hlelo, then to me.

"Mxm!"-Nonhle.

She gets her bag from the couch and walks out

after shoving Ma'Nkosi out of her way.

After my quick shower I step out and dry my body. I lotion and get dressed in a pair of leggings and an oversized Tshirt. I let my braids loose. I then head downstairs.

What's that awful smell now?

I go into the kitchen and Hlelo is making breakfast. I stand by the counter because the closer I get to him the worse it becomes

"Hai, baby what's that smell?"-me.

He turns from the stove and looks at me with a spatula in his hand. "Uhhh, I don't smell anything baby."-He answers.

How can he not smell that?

"What are you making there?"-I ask.

"Oh I'm making us some eggs."

I go and stand by him. "No baby they smell bad, are you sure they're not rotten?"-me.

"No."

"Yeah well I can't eat that, sorry."-I say and move away from him.

I'll just make some cereal.

"What are you doing?"-he asks as he comes downstairs.

I'm busy searching for the most excellent wedding planners around Pretoria on his laptop.

"I'm doing some research."-I say without looking up.

"Oh on?"

I turn the laptop to him.

"Oh, good."

"Yeah, so what's the budget?"-I ask.

"There is no budget baby."

"Huh, no budget?"-me.

"Yes there is no budget, go wild."-He says sitting back on the couch.

You never, ever say that to a woman or else...

He switches on the TV.

"I think I've found someone who can do this job"
-I say.

"Uhuh?"-him.

"Yeah, some company called M&M's, according to this they do everything, from the make up, to the catering and also the venue. "-I tell Hlelo.

"That's good..."

I save their number and make a mental note to call them after the negotiations.

I shut down the laptop and we watch TV for the rest of the afternoon.

A whole week goes by and Hlelo and I have been going strong, not that we ever became weak or anything but yes. I haven't been myself lately. I've been having abdominal pain and I've been tired. No scratch that, I've been exhausted.

I just assume my period is on its way since it has been late for a while now. Tessa is slowly but surely getting better and better and I'm happy.

Yamkela is still in honeymoon mode.

Gugu started going to gym, I don't know why because she looks absolutely the same to me.

Tshidi...well Tshidi has been on a bae-cation with Boitumelo.

Today I'll be working the day shift and I'm glad. I don't really enjoy the night shift that much to be honest.

I step into the hospital. Oh gosh it looks busy. Tessa is here. "Thank goodness you're here, here"-She hands me my file.

"What's going on?"

"Another major accident happened, so we need all the hands we can get"-she replies. I quickly nod and take the file from her heading towards the first ward assigned to me.

It's 20h00 when I exit the last ward and head toward the reception area expecting to see Patricia, but instead I meet up with Tessa.

Both our shifts ended ages ago but I wonder why she's still here.

"Aren't you supposed to be at home because your shift is over?"-I ask handing her my file.

"It is over, Patricia just went to the loo. I was actually waiting for you."-she says taking the file and placing it in a safe place. Patty comes back flashing a semi fake smile towards me. I don't

blame her.

I also wouldn't know how to react to someone who totally blew me off when I was excited to see them.

"Hey Patricia "

"Hi"-she says standing next to Tessa. Tessa on the other hand comes all the way around the counter and stands by me.

"Look, I'm sorry for the way I reacted the last time we spoke"-me.

Her smile grows. "It's okay really, I may have been a tad too extra."-she says.

"So we're cool?"-I ask her.

"Yes of course!"-she says.

Okay that was easy.

"Okay we have to go, enjoy your shift."-I say.

Tessa and I turn to leave. "Will try!"-she yells.

I wave as we exit at the main entrance. It's dark outside and I just realised how hungry I really was.

"So what's up?"-I ask Tessa as we walk to our cars.

"Up?"

"Yes, you never wait for me that long because of a shift, there must be something that's up. "-I say.

"Oh yeah..."

"Is Danté bothering you?"-Me.

"What? No. This is actually about you."-She says.

Me?

What did I do now?

"I'm not following. Did I do something wrong or upsetting?"-me.

We reach my car and just stand next to it.

She shakes her head. "No you didn't do anything wrong or upsetting, it's just that uhmm...you haven't been yourself lately."-she says.

Oh believe me I've noticed.

"Not to be out of character but, friend I personally think you're pregnant. "-she blurts.

Huh?

"No, I'm not."-me.

"Have you taken a pregnancy test then?"-she asks.

"No, but I'm not pregnant. My period is just late."-me.

"Khanyi...don't play dump please, I don't want you to do something stupid that may end up hurting your baby."-she says.

As she says this, I think of all the signs that I could've received. The fatigue, the good smells that are horrible now and even this stupid late

period.

She unzips her handbag and fishes out two boxes and hands them to me. Two boxes with pregnancy tests in them.

"Use them and prove me wrong..I'll see you tomorrow."-she says and turns to walk to her car leaving me standing here like a lost tourist. This is the most terrifying and weirdest thing that's happened to me thus far. And I've seen a lot of weird and terrifying things today.

I get in my car and put the tests in my bag. After a good 5 minutes of silence I start the cars' engine and drive out.

40 minutes later I drive through the gates of our place. I see Rob is here and it looks like he just got here. I park and switch off the engine. I step out with my bag in my hand, and lock the door behind me and wave to him through his car window while he nods back. The front door isn't

locked when I try it and I meet with Ma'Nkosi looking ready to leave.

"Oh my baby, I made supper. You know where to find it right?"-her.

"Yes Ma."

"Good, I have to get going. Goodnight!"-she says and hugs me before she exits.

"Night ma..."

The house is quiet so it's clear Hlelo isn't back yet. I head upstairs to take a shower and change.

After showering I wear my nightwear and head downstairs to dish up for myself. After dishing up I go and sit by the lounge and switch on the TV. I eat while watching some random reality show.

It's not until a few minutes later that I hear a car pull up. The engine dies and I hear the car door

shut and soon enough the front door opens. It's Hlelo looking tired as ever.

"Hey wami."-He says and closes the door.

"Hey love."

He comes to sit next to me, placing his laptop bag on the coffee table.

"When did you come back?"-he asks kissing my cheek.

"Less than an hour ago"-I say and place a mouthful of food in my mouth.

"What are you eating there?"-him.

I take my spoon and scoop the rice with lentils, veggies and a piece of the meat that's in the stew and feed it to him.

"Mhmm... this is good."-He says.

"I know right."

"Yeah."-He says and we manage to finish the

whole plate together. He lays back on the couch and I go place the empty dish in the sink.

I head back to the lounge and find him there with his eyes closed. I decide to sit on lap. Then decide to straddle him. His eyes are closed but I know he knows I'm on his lap.

I loosen his tie and eventually untie it and shove it into my pajama's shorts pocket. I place my hands on his collar and move them until I meet with a button. I unbutton each one slowly until I reach the his belt. I open the shirt and meet his beautiful chest.

I place wet kisses on his neck down to his chest and he let's out a deep breath followed by a groan. Good he knows what I'm doing. I place kisses along his jawline and I feel his hands on my butt.

I stop and look at him as he opens his eyes.

"Why did you stop?"-him.

"Because I want us to go upstairs..."-I whisper and get off him. He stands up, lifts me up and we head upstairs. We're kissing the moment he pushes the bedroom door open with me still in his hold. I hear the door closing and it locking.

My back hits a cold wall in the room and I arch my back. He puts me down without breaking our passionate kiss. I help him out of his suit and shirt and throw it somewhere. I'm so turned on right now it's unbelievable.

He tears my top in the middle leaving my ladies exposed. I don't even care about this top right now, all I know is that I want him.

Now.

I manage to unbuckle his belt, unbutton him pants and pull the zip down. I hear him kicking off his shoes.

Soon enough we're both naked and I'm in his hold again.

He lifts me up and places me on the bed. His hands are roaming my ticking body. I break the kiss and look him in the eye. Our breathing the only sound you can hear.

"Condom..."-I whisper to him and I see how this one word gets him thinking. He lifts himself off me and takes out a whole box of condoms from his drawer.

He takes one out and throw the whole box on the bed.

He tears it open but instead of putting it on he hands it to me.

Eh.

"You put it on."-he says.

I sit up straight. What does he mean? This is for him, not me.

"I meant you put in on me."-he repeats.

What? How am I supposed to do that?

He directs me the whole time and I successfully put it on him. I nearly thought it wouldn't fit.

"Lay down."-he commands

I do.

He hovers over me like earlier, rubbing himself on my wanting girl.

Oh he's teasing me!

"Hlelooo..."-I moan. He's frustrating me now. He chuckles and in an instant I feel him enter...slowly. I back up when I feel in too deep. He pulls back slowly and pushes in again.

"Oh faster Hlelo."-I manage to whisper.

He obeys.

3 rounds later we're both tired. He's laying next to me , breathless.

I wonder what is going through his mind right now because mine is everywhere...but mainly on those two pregnancy tests that are buried

deep in my handbag.

Tomorrow will decide on our faith, cause I feel like if I am pregnant...then there'll be more drama in my life.

Oh.

Gosh.

23



"Ahhhhhhh!!!"-I scream looking at this stick.

It's positive.

The home pregnancy test in my hand is positive.

Even the other one on the basin is showing two lines.

I'm crying.

This was definitely not in the plan, but what was?

I'm not even going to work today cause I feel like crap.

I look at it again and it feels so surreal. The timer I set on my phone starts ringing. I switch it off.

I couldn't even wait the full 10 minutes before checking the results.

Oh God!

I sink to the floor, unable to think clearly. I don't even know why I'm crying because it's not going to make a difference now. I just think I'm overwhelmed and a little bit shocked by this.

I'm dialing Hlelo...but what if he doesn't answer it. It rings twice and I nearly hang up when he answers.

"Wami"-he says.

I sniff.

"Baby what's wrong?"-He asks.

I sniff again.

How does one say this?

Oh God.

"Hlelo..."-I say but the lump in my throat chokes me.

Oh come on!

"Wami...are you okay?"-He asks.

All I do is cry more.

Wow.

I hang up and just cry my soul out. I can't even control my own emotions now?

"Have you spoken to her today?"-I hear Hlelo speak.

"No...why what's wrong? Aren't you supposed to be in a meeting?"-I hear Ma'Nkosi ask.

"I am but where is she?"-Hlelo.

"I...I don't know."-Ma'Nkosi.

"Shit."-Hlelo. I hear a door open. It's the walk in closet's door I assume.

"Ma, is she there!?"-him.

"No!"-Ma'Nkosi.

The bathroom door shoots open and there he stood. I'm sure I looked terrible.

"Ma, I found her!"-He yells.

I wasn't lost though. "Khanyi what's wrong?"-He asks coming towards me but I throw him with the two tests before he reaches me. He catches them and inspects them.

"Uhhh what are these?"-he asks inspecting them again.

This guy.

I don't see Ma'Nkosi behind him so I assume she left the room.

"They're pregnancy tests Hlelo"-I answer still sitting butt-flat on the floor.

I see the confusion on his face.

"Oh, And what do the two lines mean?"-him.

I sniff.

"It's...they mean that I'm pregnant Hlelo."-I say looking sternly at him. His eyes open wide and so does his mouth.

"Wait...wait. You mean you're carrying our baby?"-he asks still unable to hide the shock from his face.

That's what I said didn't I?

I nod and stand up.

He said 'our baby'! Which is good...

"You're...you're not mad are you? "-I ask.

He looks down at the tests again and then back to me.

"Mad? Why would I be mad? Oh wami Thank you! Thank you so much!"- Hlelo says before hugging me and lifting me up.

"Okay okay put me down!"-I say feeling a little better now. He's happy about this, and it's making my heart at ease.

He puts me down and looks down at me. He looks as elated as a child who just received a Christmas present. "Thank you wami...this, this is the best news I've received today."-him.

He hugs me again.

Gosh he really is happy about this!

A whole week goes by since the big, 'dramatic' reveal and Hlelo has been a total freak. He threw out all the junk food, my sweet rose wines and amped up security.

Yes thats him.

My over-the-top Hlelo, who thinks it's okay to ride a helicopter to work.

And no, he didn't do that.

I haven't told my family about this yet, simply because I don't want them to know yet and It's best I tell them after everthing. Tessa...well I personally called Tessa after I took a shower that day and asked her not to tell the other ladies cause I wanted to do that myself.

In 3 days time I'll be heading back home for my negotiations.

That's another thing that kept Hlelo busy.

He was making calls left right and centre and everytime I asked him what was going on he would just tell me not to worry.

Sigh.

Ma'Nkosi's husband and 2 of Hlelo's uncles were the ones who were going to represent him.

I trust Bab'Nkosi, it's the 2 uncles that I don't trust. Knowing Hlelo's mom she would probably influence them into causing havoc there.

Double sigh.

Hlelo comes into the car after I've been waiting for him for almost 5 minutes. He apparently forgot something in the house and quickly went to get it.

Oh.

He's holding two water bottles and two apples. He hands me one of each.

Yep, we're all about 'keeping it healthy' nowadays. I love to hate it though. I fear that he'll soon tell me to start going to the gym with him, not that I'll allow him though.

"Cheez thanks."-I say sarcastically.

"You're welcome."-him.

I'll eat this apple after my first sonar scan. It's

best to do this before eating. I'm nervous to be honest.

He tells one of the guards not to allow anyone in without calling him first and we drive off.

Gosh it feels like hours before we actually reach my workplace, where we had made an appointment for an ultrasound.

Triple sigh.

Luckily I'm not working today, but I will be the following 3 days. We step in and I spot Patricia chilling behind the counter busy with some work I have no idea about. We reach her and she instantly looks up and smiles.

"Hey, Khanyisile!"-her.

"Hi I'm he-..."-I start but she cuts me short.

"Hey Hlelo, fancy seeing you here. How are you? Are you fine? I mean of course I know you're fine but I'm just asking for a friend you know...like I was just so curious about

everything that's going on in your life. Like I even heard you proposed to my girl over here and wow! That's amazing if you ask me..."-She keeps on blabbing and blabbing, not stopping once to breathe.

I look over at Hlelo and instead of looking angry, he actually looks like he's laughing. Not your loud 'haha' but you know that inner laugh you have that makes your lips twitch and your eyes water a bit.

Yep, that one.

"Woah okay okay...!"-He finally yields her.

It's about time.

He clears his throat and shows focus again.

"Miss we're here for an appointment, not an update of what we do on a daily please."-he says.

"Oh, yes. Of course..."-she types into her computer. "...wait. You guys are here for a

scan?"-she continues.

Argh! You know what, I know where Dr. Maylor's office is anyway. I grab Hlelo's hand and we walk to her office. When we get there he knocks and we're allowed in. She stands up and sticks her hand out indicating that we should shake it.

"Good day, welcome"-She says and I shake her hand. She shakes Hlelo's hand as well.

"Good day Dr Maylor."-we say in unison.

"Please, sit down."-Dr Maylor.

Hlelo pulls the chair out for me and I sit. He also sits down and we focus on Dr Maylor.

"Well then, how may I help you two?"-She asks.

"Uhhh...Dr we're actually here for an ultrasound."-I reply then look at Hlelo.

"Oh I see, are you suspecting that you're pregnant or...?"-her.

"I actually took two tests a week ago and they

both came back positive."-me.

"How have you been feeling? health wise that is"-her.

"Well I've been better, but I still get tired fast and there's still a few smells that irritate me."-me.

Hlelo chuckles.

"She even made me change my cologne "-he says.

I see how Dr Maylor wants to laugh but refrains from that.

"Well Mr. Mazibuko it is very common for women to have symptoms like those, especially in the early stages. It gets better after the first trimester."-She answers.

Oh thank goodness!

"Now would you like to see your baby?"-she asks.

There it is...that nervous feeling you get right

before you write a huge final test.

Breathe Khanyi!

I nod after a while and she stands up, followed by Hlelo then lastly me. She leads us to a bed and tells me to lie down and lift my shirt up. She switches on the monitor in front of us and grabs a pair of surgical gloves and puts them on. She gets the ultrasound machine and smears some gel on it.

"Well this may be extremely cold"-Dr Maylor warns and puts the machine on my bare stomach. Oh it is cold!

Hlelo chuckles.

Then there's silence. I'm focused on the screen. I don't know what I'm looking at.

Where's my baby?

"Uhhh Doc..."-Hlelo. Dr Maylor stops him with her free hand.

Then I hear it.

"Oh finally got it!"-Dr Maylor says.

The thing that I've been so nervous about. My baby's heartbeat. I'm crying again. "That's one strong heartbeat Khanyi."-her.

I look over at Hlelo and he's smiling.

"So where is it?"-he asks.

"Over there."-Dr Maylor points at the screen.

"That bean thingy is my baby?"-hlelo.

Lol.

"It looks like a pea to me though."-me.

"Like a pea-bean?"-him.

I shrug. "I'm sure pea-bean will look like her mommy."-him

"Oh so he's pea-bean now?"-me.

"She."-he corrects me.

"It could be a he though"-me.

It's too soon to tell anyway.

"Looks like you're almost 6 weeks along."-Dr Maylor.

"Wow."-me.

"Would you like a photograph to keep?"-her.

I nod. "Could we also get a video?"-Hlelo asks.

"Oh sure, no problem."-her.

Soon enough we step out with Hlelo all over the scan.

"Khanyi hamba uyoCheck(a) umqombothi.

(Khanyi go check on the traditional beer)"-Ma says as I was chopping the carrots to avoid too much work tomorrow.

I nod and quickly wipe my hands with a dishcloth then head out.

I haven't seen Hlelo for 2 whole days -this being the third- and I'd be lying if I said I didn't miss him. We've been texting and calling each other in secret to avoid my mother overreacting.

She only said I'll see him after the negotiations but she didn't say we couldn't call each other.

If things go well tomorrow, I'll be traditionally married to my man.

I'm both excited and nervous.

I walk into the small shack where they put the whole bucket of the traditional beer. Aunt Sphe is in here with a strainer in her hand. This village diva can strain beer?

"Hau yini Khanyi? (What is it Khanyi?) You never seen a grown woman strain beer?"-she asks covering the bucket with a lid.

I shake my head while giggling. "No aunt, I've just never thought you'd be the 'umqombothi queen' type."-I say truthfully.

She giggles. "Well, my mother raised me well, it's just your uncle who started spoiling me."- she says.

That makes sense.

"So everything is fine with the beer?"-I ask.

"Oh yes, definitely. It'll be ready to for ksasa (tomorrow)"-aunt Sphe says.

I nod and turn to leave but she stops me.

"Khanyi, go with Ntombi and Lungisile to fetch some water by the river."-she says.

Argh!

"Okay Auntie."-I say anyway even though I didn't like going there.

I'd always be the one to fetch water for the house seeing as I was the oldest one left.

Sigh.

I head out of the shack and mention to my mother about the whole fetching water

situation, then go to my sister's rondavel to inform her about our trip. She's luckily sitting with Lungisile, saving me another search quest.

"Sis."-me. They're seated on her bed with books in their hands.

"Yeah?"-Ntombi answers.

"Accompany me to the river please?"-I plead.

"But you said-..."-her.

"Forget what I said for now, ngicela ungikhape? (please accompany me?)"-me.

She looks at Lungisile, then back at me. "Okay ke (then)."-she says closing her book and placing it on the bed and stands up.

"Nawe asambe Lungisile. (you too Lungisile.)"-I add.

She does the same and we leave.

Lungisile is my other aunt, Busisiwe's child. She's Ntombi's age -17- and they're both in

matric.

We're each carrying one empty bucket, marching like the trustworthy soldiers we are to the river.

"So, sis'Khanyi how's life on the other side?"-Lungisile asks.

"It's not all sweet Lungi"-me.

"How though? Cause I heard you're dating a rich guy?"-Lungi.

Eh.

"Lungi, I didn't start with a 'rich guy'. You work until you get to where you want to get, and you make your life on the other side what you want it to be."-me.

"Mhnnn..."-her.

I think it's time I change this topic.

"So...Ntombi."-me.

No answer. She even stopped walking.

We stop as well a few feet from where she froze.

"Ntombi what's wrong?"-me.

All she does is point forward. I turn my head to see what she's pointing at.

Oh crap!

"Hauuu The mighty Khuzwayo's!"-She roars. Her voice is deeper than the last time I heard it.

"Thembekile..."-I whisper.

She's walking closer, barefoot and dressed in black. She has red beads around her hands and feet as well as this bone looking thing around her neck. Her eyes painted black.

"I knew we would meet sooner than later"-her.

God give me strength. She's standing in front of me so close that I smell her. She smells like some type of muti and it's making me sick.

"You...you think it's over because my brother is dead? You think I don't know that, that man of yours killed him? You thought I wouldn't find out about his unborn son that your pathetic sister is carrying?"-she hissed.

My breathing has escalated.

She knows about Hlelo?

"They don't call me black spirit for nothing! My brother will have his revenge!"-she hisses again through gritted teeth.

I swallow hard.

"But relax...you won't even know what hit you two, until it's too late!"-She says and pushes me aside and walks on.

I'm looking at Ntombi and she has tears running down her cheeks. Mine are also threatening to fall but I don't dare let them fall. This will not shake me. I can't let it shake me!

Chapter 24



"Sikhulekile kwa Khuzwayo!"-Voice.

I peek out the window.

They're here!

Cheez.

"Nina bakwa Gumede"-the voice again. They're dressed in suits and hats which they take off soon after. The one yelling outside has a knobkierie in his hand. He's dressed in brown while the other two are wearing black. I think the one in brown is definitely Bab'Nkosi.

I prayed so hard yesterday for the first time in since forever. I prayed for the success of this whole thing and mainly protection from that evil soul. I prayed for my sister and Hlelo. Heck I

prayed for everyone, even that Refilwe.

"Nina bakwa Qwabe! Mnguni KaYeyeye!
Khondlo! Osidlabehlezi bakaPhakathwayo
abathi bedla bebebeyenga umuntu ngendaba,
bethi 'dlulela ngenhlana umalokazana ubelethe
kalikhuni sidingida loldaba...!"-He yells loud and
proud the Khuzwayo clan names.

"...Kanti bahlinz'imbuzi, mandela, ngokulandel'
izinkomo zamadoda, phakathwayo!"-he
continues.

"Is that them?"-Lungisile asks walking into the
kitchen.

I nod.

"Yoh...talk about commitment "-she says.

Ma walks in as well switching off the stove. I
move from the window. "I hear you're people are
here."-she says pulling a chair out to sit.

I nod."Aren't you going to let them in?"-I ask.

"No, let them stand."-she says.

Eh.

"I'm going to take a bath"-Lungisile says and exits through the front door.

"Sizocela ukwakha ubuhlobo obuhle...!"

They're still shouting out our clan names and their intentions after a full 34 minutes. I know this because I've been counting. There was this one time where ma pretended not to hear them and went outside.

Wow.

"Mama..."-I try again.

"Mhnnn?"-her.

"Come on...it's been an hour now."-I exaggerate.

"Mhnnn..."-she answers.

I give a deep sigh.

"Okay ke. Siyabonga!"-She calls.

Nothing.

"Siyabongaaa!"-she calls out again and a faint response comes back. Soon enough he comes running into the kitchen looking clean.

"Go to the gate to those men there, your father told you what to do...right? "-ma.

"Yes Ma."-He replies.

"Good boy, now go do your thing!"-ma encourages. He rushes off. I peek through the window quickly once again. He's standing behind the closed gate talking to these men.

"Khanyi asambe (let's go Khanyi)"-my mother says and leads the way to her bedroom.

This is where we've been sitting for the past 2 hours and I'm anxious about what's going on in there. I can't even text Hlelo and ask him because I left my phone in the kitchen.

Great.

Just great.

"Relax sis, these things take time."-Ntombi says.

"I am relaxed."-me.

"No, come sit down with us."-she says and pats the open space next to her. I let out a deep sigh and go to sit down.

"Your father is probably giving them a hard time."-ma says.

For what?

"Yeah...I'm sure he is, and they'll call us when they ready. "-Lungisile says.

"Okay you guys."-me.

Just after saying that there's a knock on the door.

"Mama."-says the voice.

It's Siya. "Ngena boy. (Come in boy.)"-ma says.

He does. "Mama they are calling you "-he says.

"Okay, we're coming."-ma says and he closes the door after leaving. "You heard the boy."-she says and all 3 of us stand up. I fix my dress and head wrap and we head out with ma short behind our tail. Ntombi is leading the pack with me in the middle and Lungi at the back. We pause by the entrance of the TV room. "Come in my daughters. "-I hear my father say. I can't look up. I don't even think I'm supposed to look up. We walk in and sit on a straw mat that has been laid out on the floor.

Father clears his throat and begins speaking. "Madoda (men) as you can see I have plenty of beautiful flowers in my garden, which one bought you men all the way from Pretoria to here?"-He asks.

I hear a few very faint whispers then more clearing throats.

"Uhhmm...Mnguni kaYeyeye, Khondlo. Uhhm thina besizokha iMbali le engaphakathi (uhmm

we would like to pick the flower in the middle.)"-
On of the men say.

"Oh...I see. Khanyi."-Dad.

"Yes dad?"-me.

"Do you know these men?"-he asks.

I look up at them and I don't even recognise them at all. I'll just have to pretend as if I do.

"Yes baba (dad)"-I say.

There's a bit of silence before he speaks again.

"Mhnnn, okay you may go my girls"-he says and we stand and leave.

Some more time passes by and I'm still seated in my mother's bedroom waiting for the good news. I was soooo hungry but I didn't want to eat not knowing what was going on in there.

Ma stands and goes out of the room not saying a word to us.

Soon enough we hear ululating.

What the heck?

We look at each other then step out. Ma was busy dancing with aunt Sphe and aunt Busi.

Where did they come from?

This is good news then.

Thank goodness!

They eat and even drink the beer we've prepared for them.

Hlelo calls me and I answer almost immediately.

"Mwelase"-me. I'm smiling from ear to ear.

"My wife, how are you and pea-bean doing?"-he asks.

I look around and there's no one.

"Lol we're fine, we just miss you that's all."-me.

He chuckles.

"I miss you two too."

I blush. Unbelievable!

"So everything went well?"-I ask.

"According to Bab'Nkosi your father was hectic, but luckily in the end we came to a price he wanted."-he says.

"Oh?"

"Yeah."-him.

"Where are you?"

"Well I'm back at that hotel I was at the last time we were there. I left as soon as Bab'Nkosi called."-he says.

It's a good thing he left otherwise I'd be all over him, which I doubt my father would've allowed or appreciated.

"Soooo how much did you pay for me?"-I ask jokingly.

"R750 000"

What?

Noo!

"Hlelo you didn't!"

"Uhhh...I did."-he answers sounding like he didn't just pay a ridiculous amount of money.

This guy!

He really is crazy!

"Khanyi!"-Mama calls me.

"Ma!"

"Come here!"-She calls and I put down the half empty bucket of water that's in my hands. I rush to her and find her seated in the kitchen. On a chair. Looking strict.

Crap.

"Sit down"-Her.

I do.

She's looking at me then sits back on her chair.
This can't be good, whatever it is.

"Khanyi."

"Ma."-I reply, my voice sounding too low.

"Why didn't you tell me?"-she asks.

"Tell you what?"

There's a lot I haven't told this woman in front of me and I just didn't want to blurt out the wrong information.

"That, that Mazibuko boy was also here to pay for damages?"

Eh?

Damages?

"What do you mean ma?"-I Ask.

"I mean, why didn't you tell me that you were already heaving his child?"-she says.

Weren't we just dancing and ululating a minute ago?

"Ma..."-me.

"Don't 'Ma' me child."

Yoh.

"How far along are you?"-she asks.

"Uhhh...6 weeks and a few days now."-me.

"Mama I'm sorry"

Why do I feel like a Ntombi now? A tired - craving for something sweet like chocolate-Ntombi.

Her hard face softens but I'm still holding in my breath.

"It's okay Khanyi, you're old enough to make your own decisions anyway. It just always feels like you're all still my 4 year old girls who don't know what they want yet."-She says.

Sigh.

"You guys are making a granny, I'm still too young for this!"-She says. I laugh at this.

"Come on mama..."

New day.

New beginnings.

No more worries...I'm kidding. We are on the road back to 'reality'. I'm in this car physically but not mentally. I hated leaving Ntombi back home knowing that Thembekile was still around. Yes, prayer is the key right now but seeing as to I haven't been to church in ages, I'm really doubting it will work.

Argh!

This is not what I need right now. I don't need th...

"Khanyi!!"-Hlelo yells bringing me back to life.

"Yoh what?"-me.

"Cheez are you okay?!"-He asks.

"I've been talking alone it seems, what's up?"-
him.

Sigh.

"Talk to me babe."-He pushes.

Maybe I should just tell him.

"It's Thembekile, Themba's sister."-me.

"Wenzeni? (What did she do?)"-He asks.

Eh?

"You know her?"

He doesn't answer.

"Cheez what more do you know that I dont?"-me.

He just looks at me then back to the road.

"I'm guessing you know that she's a witch and
that she threatened Ntombi and I."-I say.

The car screeches on the road as if he's losing

control of it but he quickly gains control again. I nearly shit myself.

"What the heck Hlelo!"

"What did you say?"-him.

"Hlelo!"

He pulls up on the side of the road. "She what?"

Breathe Khanyi, for your own sake.

"She threatened Ntombi and I"-Me.

He chuckles.

It doesn't even sound like him.

"What exactly did she say?"-he asks.

"She...she said she knows that you killed Themba, she knows that Ntombi is pregnant with his child and what freaked me out more is the fact that she knew the baby is a boy."-I say and stop to breathe.

"She even said she'll have her revenge for

ubhuthi wakhe (her brother)."-me.

He Again gives me that sinister chuckle.

"Yeah I'm killing her!"-he says and turns his focus back on the steering wheel.

What?!

"Hlelo...!"

"We're not discussing this."-he says.

"Hlelo listen to me, what will happen after she's dead huh? This woman is powerful Hlelo and she probably has evil forces that will continue to torment us even after she's dead."

He sighs.

"She touches you or Ntombi or Pea-bean, then I don't give a fuck. I'll kill her and her childish spirits without thinking twice."-He says.

Oh wow.

He steps on the accelerator and we're back on

the road.

He'd really kill her? Imagine though if he killed everyone who was giving me problems.

Thembinkosi would be dead.

Charmaine would be dead.

Ruby, Jackie and Dimpho would be dead.

That receptionist would be dead.

Even his mom Nonhle would be dead.

Basically a lot of people would be dead in the name of Khanyisile.

"Uhhh...Mwelase?"-me. I'm waking up from a semi peaceful sleep. We're in Pretoria already?

"Yes?"

"I'm hungry."-I say.

"Fruit salad?"

"Ewww...Hlelo no, I want a burger."-me.

"I'm not buying you a burger Khanyi."

Oh he doesn't know me! He's making me angry and he doesn't want to see me angry!

What...no! I'm crying?

What the heck!

"Ha.a Khanyi..."-He says and it's as if it triggers my tears more.

"Baby you're seriously crying?"-him.

More crying...

What the heck Khanyisile!

"Okay okay baby, calm down please."-him.

I look at him and he looks terrified. I wipe away my tears.

"I'll buy you that burger."-he says.

Good.

"And add a chocolate milkshake while you're at it."-I say and sniff.

These hormones are going to drive me crazy!

He types in something on the screen while we're at a stop.

Burger Bistro Pierneef

"Yoh aii...this is going to be a long ass 8 months!"-Him.

I smirk.

Chapter 25



So...

It decided to rain today out of all days.

Sigh.

Talk about the perfect weather for staying indoor. The sad part though is that I'm working the night shift today. I don't know how I feel about that though but nonetheless I pray and thank God for this day.

I make the bed and drag my lazy ass to the bathroom. I brush my teeth, then take a warm relaxing shower. I step out and dry body and head to the closet.

Well...I don't see a change on my body yet. It's scary knowing that there's a growing thing inside my belly. It really is.

Then there's that exciting feeling of knowing that there is something growing in my belly. Pea-bean will one day grow and be born, making me a mom. Me Khanyisile Khuz..Mazibuko a mother.

A mother to someone.

Cheez.

I pick a pair of jeans and a purple tshirt. I put on a pair of socks and slippers. I tie my braids and head out grabbing my phone and head downstairs.

"Morning Ma'Nkosi."

She turns to look at me. "Morning my child. How are you doing today?"-She asks carrying on with opening the curtains.

"I'm fine ma, wena?"-I ask plotting myself on the couch.

"Nami ngiright (I'm also fine.)"-she says.

"Would you like anything to eat?"-her.

"Ummm..."

"I can make something for you to eat, if you like?"-She says turning to face me again.

"No thank you ma, I'll do it myself. Don't you worry about me."

You see I appreciate Ma'Nkosi doing the

cleaning around here but it does bother me when she starts offering to do even the slightest things...like make me food, etc.

She looks at me and nods then heads upstairs. Sigh.

I take my phone and dial that number I saved previously.

It rings and gets answered on the third ring.

"M&M's Galore speaking, how may we help your dream become a reality today?"-The lady on the phone says.

Wow.

"Hi, you're speaking to Khanyi and I saw your AD when I was searching for the best wedding planners around, so I was wondering if I could get more information on what you do?"-me.

"Oh that's great. M&M Galore as you may have read is a wedding planning company. We do

makeup, we organise cars, we organise the venue...we basically do everything under one roof!"-The lady says.

"So do I choose my own planner or..."-me

"We sometimes do choose for our customers depending on what they want, but we are definitely not prohibiting you from choosing your own...it is your money after all."

"What do you mean when you say you choose for us according to what the customer wants?"-I Ask.

"You see, here at M&M's we have different planners and they each have different specialities. We've divided them in groups. Some may specialise in vintage weddings while others have an eye for finer things."-She says.

Oh I get it.

"So, can I make an appointment for tomorrow?"

"Of course, will you be able to make it here at 13:00?"-She asks.

"Perfect, yes."

"Okay thank you mam, do keep in touch for more information."-her.

"I will thanks, bye."-me.

I hang up. Okay that was informative indeed. I get up and go make myself some a bowl of cereal.

The rain is not showing any signs of calming down so it's clear that I'll only head out of here when it's almost time for work. I switch on the TV and decide to watch some of it. A good hour of it...

My phone beeps indicating that I just received a message.

Maka Pea-bean ngilambile. (I'm hungry Pea-bean's mother.) Come feed me.

Eh.

Hlelo though.

Order McDonald's babe. Love you xoxo-I reply and put my phone down.

My concentration on the screen in front of me is shortlived cause my phone vibrates again.

So McDonald's makes booty now? Khanyi be serious for once in your life please.-his message reads.

I roll my eyes.

My phone vibrates again.

I know you just rolled your eyes.-It reads.

No, I didnt.-I reply.

*I'll be waiting in my office. Love you xoxo. *-him.

I can't believe this. He can't be serious. I head upstairs to change into something...'sexier'.

Don't look at me like that.

I say goodbye to Ma'Nkosi and head out holding an umbrella in one hand and my handbag in the other. After managing to get into my car, I drive out.

I can't believe I'm doing this.

I park and head out rushing to the entrance. It's not that busy in here. I check the time on my phone, it's 10:49. 2 hours before my shift starts. The last time I was here, I was ushered to his office. I seriously hope they don't do that this time around.

"Uhhh...Hi."

"Mrs. Mazibuko, lovely seeing you here."-the reception lady says.

Is it weird that I still don't know her name?

"Is Hle- I mean Mr Mazibuko in?"-I ask.

She nods.

Good.

I take the elevator to the 7th floor, then turn right heading straight. I knock on his door.

"Come in"-He answers. I open the door slowly. He's busy typing on his laptop to even look up.

I clear my throat and he finally looks up.

"Oh babe..."-he says and closes his laptop. I on the other hand close the door and lock it. He stands and walks up to me. "I bought your lazy ass McDonald's."-I say and meet him halfway. He takes the paper bag and doesn't even bother opening it, he places it on the open brown couch in his office.

This office is equipped with things you wouldn't even think it would have. I mean who has a couch in their office?

It's open space makes it even more lively. A beautiful wood and white theme. Wooden desk with a glass top, white clean floors, matching

wooden chairs and crisp white walls. On one side there's a huge window looking down on the streets of Pretoria and it's just beautiful. On one side there's a shelf with art pieces that he claims Melo made. They look stunning.

To top this office off he has his own mini bathroom equipped with a shower, basin and toilet. Then he has a mini closet as well in here, I mean who has that?

"And then...you said you were hungry."-I say.

"I know."-He says holding me by my waist and pulls me closer to him. "I want you first."-he says before devouring my lips. He sucks gently on my bottom lip making me moan by accident. I quickly break the kiss. "What if someone hears us?"-I blurt out.

What if?

"They won't"-He says and leans in to kiss my neck.

Oh?

How sure is he about this?

He peels my jean jacket off my body and I see him throw it on the couch.

His hands move to my butt and he squeezes it. That right there just turned me on in an instant.

"Fuck this"-he curses and pulls me with him to his desk. He quickly clears it before picking me up and plotting me on his desk. He goes to close the blinds and comes back throwing his suit on the couch. He stands in between my legs and my hands glide on his buttons, exposing his bare chest bit by bit. He leans in again and plants soft kisses on my neck. They trail down until they reach the valley in between my boobs.

My hand goes to his head and I push him back a little stopping his little mission.

"And then?"-he asks, his voice sounding...hung

ry?

"I don't want you to tear my vest, I didn't bring extra clothes."-I say. I see him smirk a bit.

I've noticed he has a tendency of just tearing my clothes if it suits him, but I'm sorry not today.

I take my vest off and place it on the desk. He places his hands on me bare thighs and they ride up lifting the jean skirt I'm dressed in. I lift myself up a little so he can pull the skirt over my butt. He also manages to pull down my lace undies.

I reach for his belt and unhook it. I unbutton his pants and pull down the zip. He takes both my hands, stopping me and puts them on the table.

What now?

He spreads my legs and instead of doing what I expected him to do, he bends.

What the heck?

No!

I close my legs in an instant. He again forces them open and his hands stay on my thighs. I close my girl with my hand and he looks at me lifting his eyebrows.

"Khanyi?"

"No Hlelo."-I protest. He removes my hand.

"I don't bite Khanyi."-He says and plants a soft kiss my kitty. I let out a breath and he goes at it, full force causing me to tilt my head back. He's licking me softly and sucking gently on my girl.

"Hlelooooo...!"-I moan calling out his name.

Oh what is this guy doing to me!

"Mhmmm?"-he responds and it causes a vibrating feeling on my clit.

"Oh Gosh!"-I yell and place my hand on his head, pulling him closer to my kitty. He licks until I can't take it anymore.

"Oh Hle- Ahhhh!!"-me.

My legs start to tremble and I let go, pure pleasure and satisfaction gushing through my body.

He's still licking me when I come to my senses. I pull him up by his collar and just kiss his lips, tasting myself in the process. He rubs himself on the fountain between my legs. He slowly pushes in and I find myself stopping him with my hand because he's in too deep.

I move my hand when it starts feeling better and break the kiss.

I'm holding on to this desk for my dear life now. He goes faster and I can't think straight. I'm laying down one minute, the next I'm up and close to him.

The moment I feel my body start to get tense he slows down. My eyes shoot open and meet his.

"Wait for me."-He says simply.

I try.

I really do.

He goes faster again and I hear him groan.

"Shhhh! "-I utter and at the same moment we let go. I'm trembling and I'm feeling like a hot mess. My back hits the table and I just lay there catching my breath. He lays on my stomach after pulling out.

None of us say anything for a good 2 minutes. Just our breathing trying to be normal again.

"I feel like such a hoe now"-I finally say.

He chuckles.

"Well it's my pleasure I guess."-He says jokingly.

"Mxm, get off me you're heavy."-I say. He lifts his head and looks at me before shaking his head.

His pants are back on when I sit up. He heads to the bathroom while I put on my vest. He's out

a second later carrying a cloth in his hand. He wipes my nuna clean and kisses my forehead.

What the heck?

My undies appear in hand and helps me put them on. He lifts me up off the desk, puts me down and I pull them further up also pulling my skirt down.

I help him button his shirt and leave him to tuck in while I go and open the blinds and windows.

It looks like it stopped raining not so long ago.

When I turn back to look at him he's seated on the couch taking out his burger from the paper bag.

"Come and join me"-he says and takes a bite from his burger.

"Let me go wash my hands first."-I say and head to the bathroom, washing my hands and face.

"So, I called a planner today. "-I say biting my

burger.

"Oh, good. What's the plan?"-he asks.

"Well we're meeting up tomorrow so I can actually see if they know their job.

He nods.

"I'll go with you."

"I didn't ask you to though."-I reply.

"Im not asking for your permission Khanyi."-he says and bites his burger again.

Oh.

Wow.

"Whatever Mr. bossy pants"-I mumble.

"What did you say?"-he asks.

"Oh nothing"-I quickly justify.

All he does is chuckle.

I walk out of the building with my man by my

side. I unlock the car and get in.

"I'll see you at home?"-I state.

He nods and kisses my lips.

"I love you, drive like an angel."-he says before stepping back and closing my door. He shoves his hands in his pants' pockets as I start the engine. I drive out and he's still looking at me.

I lower the window. "I love you too Hlelokuhle Mazibuko!"-I yell and go, heading to work.

"So there's a meeting today."-Tessa says looking at some of the paperwork in front of her.

"Meeting for?"-I ask.

"Well there's a newly appointed nurse here, so they're just going to introduce her to us."-She says finally taking out a paper and placing it in my file.

"Here you go."-She says giving it to me.

"Thanks...I'll see you."

"Sure thing."-her.

I enter the ward and immediately freeze.

What the heck?

"Charmaine?"-I ask in disbelief.

What is she doing here? I quickly check my file to see why she's here.

She has to get her stitches removed?

What?

I don't think I need to be in here.

"Helllooooo nurse bitch."

Oh wow, it speaks.

I get in and close the door behind me and go stand next to her by the bed. I still have to do my job I guess. "So stitches huh?"-I ask.

"Why didn't you become something better, like a doctor? Or was medical school hard?"-she asks.

I'm not going to entertain her. Not today.

I remove the bandage and meet 6 stitches.

What happened here?

I quickly fetch tweezers, scissors and gauze pads and place them on the side table. I put on some surgical gloves.

"You know Hlelo and I were happy before you decided to sleep your way into his life."-she quacks.

I find myself chuckling.

"He was and still is mine."-her again.

"Good for you Charmaine."-I reply removing the first stitch.

She flinches and I smile a little inside.

"Sex with him was just always amazing, you know. I know he'd still take me back if I were to give him some."-her again.

Can she stop talking?

Thank goodness I'm almost done.

"This one time we made a sex tape and let me just say, I kept a copy. Want to see it?"

"No thank you."-I say removing the last one, knowing very well that she's trying to piss me off...and it's working.

Oh how my hands have been twitching to slap that stupid grin off her face, but that simply would be unprofessional.

I quickly sterilise her stitch free wound and cover it in a with a pad. She can honestly leave now.

I take the scissors and tweezers and put them in a plastic bag.

"You can go."-I tell her.

She stands up. "Bye nurse bitch!"-she says taking her handbag and walks out.

Nxa Sies!

She's chasing me.

I'm running as fast as I can but I trip and fall. I spot her getting closer and closer looking like pure evil.

"Themba will have his revenge!"-her voice roars.

"He's the one who wronged us!"-I yell but my voice sounds too dim.

I try standing up but I can't move. It's like my feet are anchored to the ground.

"Khanyi!"-I hear Hlelo's voice from a distant.

Where is he?

She reaches me after I've failed so many times to get up.

"Themba will have his revenge!"-she roars again. Her arms go around my neck and she begins strangling me.

"Let me go...Thembekile let me go!"-I manage to say before I feel my breath becoming weaker.

"Themba will have his revenge!"-her.

"Khanyi!! FUCK!! KHANYI!!"-Hlelo's voice again.

"Themba will have his revenge!

Themba will have his revenge!Themba will have his revenge!"-she keeps on repeating.

"KHANYI!!!"

My eyes shoot open and I start coughing.

I'm sweating.

I'm gasping for air but I can breathe.

I can hear the rain is pouring again outside.

"Baby are you okay?"-Hlelo asks looking more terrified than ever.

I shake my head. "No...no"-I whisper feeling the warm tears roll down my cheeks.

He pulls me to him and wraps his arms around

me.

We say nothing to each other and I'm okay with that, since I doubt I'd be able to speak.

I now know that Thembekile meant business and if she was able to torment me in my dreams...what else was she really capable of.

Chapter 26



I couldn't sleep a wink after that terrible nightmare I had earlier.

It freaked me out.

I had to force Hlelo to go to work since he wanted to stay and 'keep an eye on me'.

But there was no need.

Another thing is I really have to stop stressing.

It's not good for me and Pea-bean.

"Here you go my child."-Ma'Nkosi says giving me a cup of tea. I take it thanking her. She sits down next to me in the open space and sighs heavily.

"My child what's wrong? Did Hlelo do something wrong? "-she asks me.

"What? No ma...Hlelo didn't do anything wrong ma."-I reply taking a sip of this tea.

It's rooibos.

"Then what is the matter?"-She asks.

I sigh.

Maybe it's time I tell someone with more knowledge and wisdom than I do.

"Ma...I had a dream last night and...and it freaked me out."

"A dream? What happened in this dream?"-she asks.

"Well. I was running Ma and I when I turned to look at what was chasing me. It turned out to be Black Spirit..."-I say but don't get to finish my tale as she interrupts me.

"Black Spirit?"-she asks looking confused.

"She's a witch Ma, the most powerful one back home"-I explain to her.

"Umthakathi ufunani emaphupweni wakho Khanyi? (What does a witch want in your dreams Khanyi?)"-she asks.

I shrug.

"Well I know she threatened me..."-I start but she interrupts me again halfway through my sentence.

"Hai hai hai (no no no) Khanyi this should be taken seriously. You shouldn't be getting such dreams my child. You need prayer! "

"But Ma I've tried praying but it looks like it

didn't help at all."-I say.

She stands up.

"Then clearly you need more help. I'll call my pastor and ask him when he can come here so that he can help you. But for now we pray and I'm sure we can start fasting."-she says and takes my cup from me and puts it on the coffee table .

Fasting?

"Yes you heard me correctly Khanyi."-her.

What?

She's serious.

"Come. On your knees and lets pray "-She says already kneeling down on the floor next the couch. I follow soon after and she prays a mouthful. By the time she's done praying my tea was already ice cold.

But I felt better and a bit relieved.

"I'm Malusi Darling and it's a faaaabulous pleasure to meet you!"-The overly dramatic male in front of me says.

"It's a pleasure meeting you too...I trust you won't disappoint."-Me.

"Oh no...I deliver baby! "-He says.

I look over at Hlelo and he's focusing hard on this Malusi guy.

He seems distant...

I tap him with my elbow and he looks at me.

"Anything else you want to know?"-I ask him.

He shakes his head.

Okay.

"Uhhh...so when are you actually planning on having this wedding? "-Malusi asks.

"Somewhere next year I think...after having my

baby."-I say and I feel Hlelo's eyes on me. "Why next year?"-He mumbles for the first time since we got in here.

"I want to have my wedding in peace Hlelo and I sure as hell don't dream of walking down the isle feeling like a whale."-I answer.

I'm being irrational right?

cause, I'm not even showing yet. But nonetheless I still want this wedding to happen after my baby is born.

"Mhnnnn...okay then."- He says.

He's not even going to argue with me on this?

What's wrong with him today kanti?

"Errr...I think we should leave, Malusi I'll be in touch."-I say standing up and waiting for Hlelo to stand up as well.

"Oh yes, feel free to do so."-he says and Hlelo finally gets up and we leave.

We walk through the passage of this building, and he's not talking.

We walk past the reception area, and he's not talking.

We walk out of the building to the car and he's still not talking.

He starts the car engine and soon enough we drive out in silence.

His phone rings and I reach for it since he's driving but he quickly grabs it before I do.

O...kay.

He quickly looks at his screen and I assume he hangs up cause the sound of his Ringtone stops.

It rings again and he does the same thing.

I sigh and look out the window. He'll tell me about his problem when he's done being whatever he is now.

When we get home after our long quiet ride, I head to the kitchen and make myself a peanut butter and chocolate spread sandwich. I can already tell that this fasting thing is not going to be easy at all.

At 20:45 I dish for Hlelo and I and head to his office. He never usually came here and when he did it was because of some serious business related issue. I manage to open the door and find him talking on the phone.

He immediately hangs up after spotting me and gives me a fake smile.

Again...What is up with him today?

I clear my throat. "Thought you might be hungry, so I bought you this."-I say and put the plate on the desk.

"Uhhh thanks"-He says but doesn't bother eating.

I sit down placing my own plate in front of me.

I cut a piece of the steak I made and pop it into my mouth.

"Hlelo..."-me.

"Mhnnnn?"-him.

"What's wrong?"-I ask.

"Nothing."-he answers

"What do you mean 'nothing' Hlelo, there's obviously something that's been bothering you."

-I say.

He better start talking because I can already feel my anger building up.

"Khanyi it's nothing. That's what I said right."-he says.

Oh wow.

I just take my plate and leave him there. I'm leaving because I feel tears filling my eyes and quite frankly I don't want to cry in front of him.

He doesn't even follow me out.

Mxm.

I guess I'll just have to accept that there really is nothing wrong with him.

After finishing my supper alone, I go and wash my dish and then head upstairs and take a shower. I get out and dry my body, lotion and put on my nightdress. I go to bed without Hlelo by my side...but soon enough I drift off to sleep.

What's that annoying sound?

Argh, it's Hlelo's phone. I try shaking him awake but all he does is mumble something I can't really make out and turns to face the other side.

It finally stops ringing and I try going back to sleep.

Then it starts ringing again and this time I reach over him and grab the phone from his side.

It's 00:13.

Who calls people at this time of the night?

It's an unsaved number.

Something in me just shouts 'answer it so you can go back to sleep!', and that's exactly what I do.

"Hey loverboy did you get my texts? I'm waiting for you..."-the voice says.

What in heaven's name is this?

"Hello baby? Are you there...?"-the voice again.

My mind goes haywire with different scenarios in my head.

Is Hlelo cheating on me?

Who the heck is this woman?

He's Lover-fucking-boy now?

Im fuming.

I quickly hang up and just as I do a notification

block pops up on his screen. 10 messages from this unsaved number and the last one is on the screen. It's a location.

I open the messages. There's also a video here. I forward the location to my phone.

Someone is either going to have a rearranged face, or someone is sleeping outside today. I'm not giving a fuck today and if this is the cause, for him to suddenly act all funny-funny then...sigh.

I put his phone on my pillow and get out of bed. I quickly go and change my nightdress, putting on sweatpants and a sweatshirt.

Yes, I'm going there.

Don't look at me like that.

I grab my car keys and my phone and tip toe out of the room. I rush by the stairs and head out. Soon enough I'm on the road, driving like a maniac.

If he is cheating then what the heck am I lacking?

I'm trying with all my might not to burst out in tears, but I'm failing. My phone rings, shocking me. I check the screen and see Hlelo's name pop up. I answer but don't stop driving.

"Khanyi where are you?"-He asks sounding like he's on panic mode.

"I'm on the road Hlelo, what do yo-"

"Are you crazy Khanyi? You're on the road at this time of the night by yourself? Where are you headed at this time of the night?"-he asks sounding angrier now.

I take a deep breath and turn right.

"Khanyi you better turn that car around and get back here!"-He yells and it sounds like he's doing that through gritted teeth.

"Chill Hlelo. I'll be back before you know it."-I say

and hang up.

I know he's fuming wherever he is and quite frankly I'm also fuming.

I drive up to the house on the location and the gate opens up almost immediately.

Oh.

How nice.

I drive in and park outside this house. The lights are off.

I switch off the engine and step out of the car feeling slightly nervous now.

Crap.

What am I doing?

I'm...I'm finding out the truth by myself and I cant back down now. I head to the front door and it's slightly open and since it's dark I decide to switch on the lights. And before me is sight I'll never forget in my entire life.

A female laying on what looks like a dinner table, naked and her legs spread for the whole world to see. I puke in my mouth a little as I still try and figure out who this person is.

"You like what you see Loverrr- shit what the heck!"-she yells and jumps off the table covering her naked self with a robe that she supposedly had on.

My jaw drops when I see her face.

"You don't quit do you?!"-I ask in disbelief.

I've had to deal with her rude sister.

I've slapped her once and God knows I'd want to do it again.

I've had her insult me and belittle me...

And now I've seen her naked.

This is too much.

"What are you doing here? Where Hlelo?"-she asks.

"He's where he's supposed to be."-I answer.

She chuckles.

"He saw that video. He's supposed to be here with me."-she quacks.

What video?

Oh.

Is that why he's been acting all weird?

"You've been singing that same old song for the past months sisi and it's not getting you anywhere."-I reply.

"That's because you stole him from me!"-she yells clinging onto her robe.

Argh!

"Stop acting as if you bought him Charmaine! He's not a cable. We're talking about a grown ass man here who left you way before I even came into the picture. We're talking about a man who has a fully functioning brain here. So

please!"-I say.

"He...he still loves me."-She says.

Okay now she really sounds like a psycho

"Yey! Charmaine! He doesn't love you! He never has and never will. I've had it up to here with your silly ranting! Leave Hlelo and I alone. Stop calling him, stop texting him and stop being a cheap ass skank who doesn't know her worth. Now please move on with your life!"-I say and exit, banging the door on my way out. I hear something hit the door followed by a loud scream.

Yoh.

I switch off the engine the moment I park outside our house. What a night.

I really hope Charmaine does back off now or else, I'm scratching her eyeballs out.

I step into the house and lock the door. I head

upstairs. I reach the bedroom and notice that the light is on meaning he's awake.

Sigh!

I take a deep breath and open the door slowly. He's sitting on the bed with his hands on his knees and his eyes fixed on me as I walk in.

I close the door and it feels like such a mission.

He's quiet.

Too quiet.

"Angry doesn't even begin to describe how I feel right now."-he speaks first.

Crap.

"How could you do such a stupid thing Khanyi, in the middle of the freaking night?"-He says.

"I needed answers Hlelo."

"Answers to what? Answers for what?"-He asks raising his voice a little.

Yoh.

I walk to the closet and I feel him getting closer behind me. This is seriously going to be a long night isn't it?

"Couldn't you just take my word for it when I told you there was nothing wrong?"-Hlelo says still in that semi-yelling voice.

"Oh, so I was just supposed to assume that nothing is wrong with someone blowing up your phone in the middle of the night?"

Now I'm the one who's semi-yelling back.

"That still doesn't justify why you had to go risk your life and pea-bean's life out there!"-him.

I turn to look at him after folding the sweatpants and place them on one of the chairs in here.

"Hlelo, I'm tired and I want to sleep. Can we please do this some other time?"-I say before

walking past him. He grabs my arm and pulls me to him and I smash into him, our lips becoming one.

His kiss is hungry but I think it's also because mine is the same hungry kiss.

He lifts me and moves and my back soon enough hits a wall.

I break the kiss when I feel him lifting my nightdress.

"Don't you ever do that again Khanyi."-he says eyes filled with lust.

"Then don't keep me out of the loop."-I mumble feeling him push my panty to the side.

Gosh, my body yawns for him already.

"I would've told you if it was necessary."-he says and roughly pushes himself inside me.

Ahhhh!

Crap!

"I thought you were cheating on me Hlelo."-I mumble once again feeling dizzy.

"I, would never do that to you Khanyi. Ever."-he says so close to my face that I feel like going crazy. I put my hands on his shoulders and he begins to move.

And it's rough.

But I like it.

"I love you and only you Khanyi"-He utters and I only manage to nod.

My nails are digging into his back

"You're the only one for me!"-him.

Ahhh!

He goes faster and rougher and my morals go out the window when I let go. Feeling my body lose itself at that very moment.

He stops, and I feel my back leave the wall. He puts me on the bed with me still wrapped

around him.

"Let me go baby..."

"But-"

"No, sleep, cause that was for you..."-he says into my ear and I let him go. He pulls out and covers me with the duvet. Soon enough I feel myself fall asleep with my heart at ease...

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 27



"You what? Are you crazy Khanyi?"-Yamkela asks.

"In the middle of the night pho (though)"-Gugu

adds.

All eyes are fixed on me.

"I really don't know what came over me"-I say remembering the punishment I got earlier today.

Tessa who is seated right next to starts clapping her hands while laughing. "Your hormo..."-She says and I quickly slap her thigh.

"Ouch!"

"Her what?!"-I hear Tshidi say.

"Yoh...wait, Khanyi you're pregnant?"-Gugu says.

Sigh.

"Well there's no use denying it now."-I say.

"Ahhhhhhhhh!!!"- They all yell causing the whole restaurant to turn their attention to us.

Sigh.

"Guys chill."-I try calming them down.

"Why didn't you tell us?"-Yamkela asks and I'm

about to answer when Gugu interrupts me.

"Thina kanti siPreg'a nini? (When are we falling pregnant though?)"

Tshidi laughs.

"Good question though, Hlelo hasn't even been hitting it for that long and already theres a bun in the oven. Thina,(we) on the other hand..."- Yamkela says and sips on her drink.

"I've actually been preventing"-Gugu says and also sips on her drink.

Tshidi clears her throat. "...same here"-She mumbles and also sips on her drink.

Heck I also start sipping on my drink.

"So Danté was the only one who used condoms?"-Tessa asks.

We look at her in silence.

Why are we talking about this?

Yamkela is the first one to burst out in laughter, followed by Tshidi then Gugu and I.

"So how has your first day been here?"-I ask the new nurse here.

She shrugs. "It's not as bad as I imagined it would be honestly."-she answers.

I nod.

Mmasechaba, or as she said we should call her, Shabba is a beautiful dark skinned goddess. She seems too reserved though, although I'm not saying it's bad.

I'm just used to my loud and proud crowd.

"I know hey...I luckily had Tessa over here who made me feel at home"-I say.

"Hey...how about she joins us for that new years braai we were planning?"-Tessa.

"Would you like that?"-I ask turning back to look

at her.

She looks at us looking shocked. "oh no no no...I don't want to burden you guys. You don't even know me."-she says.

"But I'm sure by then we will, come on."-Tessa.

I nod.

"Yeah and I don't think you'll be a burden."-I say and take a bite of my apple. This braai was going to take place at Gugu's place and I was actually looking forward to it.

"Can...can I think about it?"-She asks.

"Of course take all the time you need"-Tessa says.

I nod again and turn around since I feel someone's presence behind me.

Nathi?

"Uhhh Hi Khanyi, Tessa and..."

"...Mmasechaba, but you can just call me Shabba."-she says.

"Oh, you're the new nurse right?"-Nathi asks.

What's going on here?

Is Shabba blushing?

Oh my gosh!

"Yes, that's me."-she responds looking bedazzled by Nathi. I look at him and well I can't tell what he's thinking.

"Welcome...uhmm Tessa, I'm actually looking for a patient's file."-He says to Tessa and she quickly goes behind the counter and starts searching for the file.

"Found it..."-she says and quickly checks inside before handing it over to Nathi who takes it and thanks her.

"Nice meeting you Shabba, I'll see you around."-he says before heading to somewhere.

I turn my focus back to Mmasechaba and she looks totally star struck.

She lets out a breath I didn't know she was holding in.

"Who was he?"-she finally says

Tessa giggles. "That, our darling was Nathi or if you like you can call him Thembinkosi Dlomo."- She says.

I prefer calling him Nathi though since there just something I don't like about the Thembinkosi name. Maybe it's because it reminds me of Themba and Thembekile.

Anyway...

"He's 31 and he's Cardiac Surgeon."-I add.

She nods.

"He's flames guys yoh!"-Shabba says and bites her bottom lip.

Woah!

We burst out in laughter...this is good.

After finishing my apple and disposing the core I excuse myself and go back to work. I walk into the ward for my next patient. A woman named Amber Young who I think is in her early 30's is lying in bed staring at the ceiling. She has never said a word to me ever since she was admitted here. All she does is nod and shake her head.

I've learned to be cool with that.

"Good afternoon Mrs Young."-I greet her and close the door behind me.

"You good today?"-I Ask.

She nods.

"May I check your wounds?"-I ask and again she nods. I start right ahead putting on some surgical gloves and remove the bandage to see the slow healing wounds on her thigh.

"It looks like it's healing. I'll just have to sanitise

it and change this bandage."-I say.

Another nod from her.

I get on with it and every time I touch her wound she'd flinch in pain.

I hear her sniff.

That caught my attention. "Mrs. Young...are you okay."-I ask my focus shifted from her leg to her.

Another sniff.

"No..I'm not okay."-She says sounding pained.

I hand her a tissue. "Thank you."-She says and sniffs while wiping her tears away.

"Gosh...may I vent"

"Oh. Yes you may."-I say and pull a chair out to sit.

"My husband did this to me."-She says.

Wait what?!

"I...I have never seen him that angry. He came

home and he...he just wasn't himself."

I hold her free hand and caress it.

"It started with a slap. Then it was a punch, then he kicked me here."-she says holding her abdomen with the tissue still in her hand.

That explains the blue area on her abdomen and the blue eye.

"Wh...what about your thigh mam?"-I ask.

More tears and more sniffing is delivered from her and I instantly regret asking.

"I'm sorry, you don't have t-..."

"He stabbed me. 4 times."-She says.

Cheez.

I'm already up on my feet hugging the life out of her. This is too much. I don't want to hear more cause if I do, I might burst out in tears which are already treating to drop out any second from now.

"I'm so sorry mam."-I say and that alone allows my tears to flow.

Gosh, the downside of my job.

After a whole 12 hours of emotionally draining nursing, I drive home. It's 21h00 when I park and switch off the engine. I step out and lock the car.

Hlelo, Ma'Nkosi and an unknown man are seated on the couch when I walk in.

"Uhhh sanibonani (greetings)"-I say closing the front door.

Hlelo is on his feet already heading to me while Ma'Nkosi and the Man greet back. He gives me a hug and a kiss on my forehead. "I missed you"-he whispers into my ear.

He takes my hand and leads me to an empty couch and sits me down while he sits on the

arm of the chair. I'm wondering why though because there's space next to me.

Anyway.

"Khanyisile and Hlelokuhle, my children. This is my pastor, Pastor Adams."-Ma'Nkosi says.

I nod and he clears his throat.

"It's a pleasure to meet you my both."-Pastor Adams says.

"Uhhh likewise."-Hlelo says.

This guy.

"There's a bad entity here."-Pastor Adams blurts out.

Eh.

Did Ma'Nkosi tell him?

"It's thick and it's dangerous. My children you are in grave danger."-He says.

I look over at Hlelo and he looks at me.

Thick and dangerous?

"I'm putting you two on a fasting."-Adams.

"Uhhh...what type of fasting if I may ask"-me.

"It's a good thing that you asked. The first one is going to be a partial fast. This type of fasting refers to omitting a specific meal or refraining from certain types of foods.

Daniel 10 verse 2-3 says, I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine my mouth. And just like Daniel you'll be fasting for 21 days. No meat or any form of alcohol will be taken in by both of you."-Adams says and again I'm looking at Hlelo.

"No meat?"-my mouth blurts out unexpectedly.

"Yes."-Adams.

"Even when my wife is nagging and craving meat?"-Hlelo asks.

"Even when your wife is nagging and craving

meat."-Adams replies.

"Oh so I'm nagging Hlelo?"-I ask.

"Well..."-Him.

"Hlelo I'm nagging manje? (now)"-me.

"Enough you two."-Ma'Nkosi stops us.

Cheez.

"Khanyisile, you'll have to keep those cravings on a leash in order for this prayer to work efficiently."-Adams says.

I nod.

"Now what's the second fasting type?"-Hlelo asks.

"Well son the second one is a sexual fast."-Adams.

"Wait what?"-Hlelo.

"Hlelo shut up."-me.

"This will also last for 21 days."-Adams.

"Oh God!"-Hlelo yells. I find myself pushing him and he stands.

"Hlelo marn!"-me.

"Baby 21 days though?!"-him.

This is starting be really embarrassing now.

"Hlelokuhle..."-Ma'Nkosi.

He folds his arms and remains standing but luckily he's quiet once again.

Pastor Adams clears his throat and starts speaking. "1 Corinthians 7 verse 3- 6 says the husband should fulfill his marital duty to his wife and likewise the wife to her husband. The wife's body doesn't belong to her alone but also to her husband. In the same way, the husband's body doesn't belong to him alone but also to his wife. Do not deprive each other except by mutual consent and for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer. Then come together again so that Satan will not tempt you

because of your lack of self control."-Adams says.

Shuu!

"This will strengthen your union and once again strengthen the prayers. You two fail to commit to any of these then we'll have to restart and It will just purely prove that you two arent serious about this."-Adams says.

Hlelo finally sits back down again.

"Uhhh...okay, I guess we'll be able to do this "-Hlelo says.

"You mean we will be able to do it."-I correct him.

He looks at me and doesn't say anything. Good.

"Good, now any questions before we start with our prayer session?"-Adams.

I shake my head. Ma'Nkosi and Hlelo both answer "No."

"Okay then. Come let us pray."-Adams says and stands up followed by Ma'Nkosi, then me and lastly Hlelo. We stand together in a circle and hold hands.

"Lets close our eyes and bow our heads and speak to God."-Adams again.

We do exactly that even though I don't hear Hlelo praying.

After the prayer session Ma'Nkosi and pastor Adams were accompanied home by Rob. Adams promised to check us weekly and that he'll know if we cheated. I just really hope that this will help and that it'll be strong enough to cover for Ntombi all the way back home.

I get into bed after showering. What a day... Hlelo comes out of the bathroom shortly after then heads to the closet. After a while he comes out a switches off the light and gets into

bed. "Why aren't you asleep?"-He asks and pulls me closer. I remove his hand from my thigh since I don't really trust myself. I have to commit myself to this fasting thing and since I know I'm clay in his hands, I'll really have to distance myself from him.

"I was waiting for you."

His hand goes back. "Hlelo marn"-I say and remove them once again.

"But..."-him.

"21 days boy...21 days."-me

He sighs.

Chapter 28



I wake up the following morning feeling partly

rested. I switch off the annoying alarm that's been ringing non-stop right underneath my pillow.

The man next to me is still sound asleep. I kiss his forehead and get out the bed, stretch and head to the bathroom.

After taking a well deserved shower I step out and dry my body.

Hlelo walks in the bathroom rubbing his eyes and yawning.

"Morning to you too."-I say watching his every move on the mirror.

"Morning babe."-he utters and pees. My eyes are still on him when he finishes and flushes. He takes off the shorts he was wearing and opens the shower door, turns on the tap and waits.

I head out of the bathroom and go and lotion and also put on something comfortable.

A pair of black leggings and a black vest along with my white Nike air force sneakers.

I let my braids loose and just apply a little bit of make up. I'm about to step out of the closet when he walks in but freezes at the entrance.

His eyes fixed on me.

They're scanning me from head to toe.

"Oh Christ! How am I supposed to keep my hands off you when you dress like that?"-he mumbles and puts his hands on his waist.

I look at what I'm wearing then back at him.

Isn't he the one who is supposed to get dressed so I can keep my hand off him?

I sigh.

"Dress like how?"

"Like that, everything is...Please leave before I do something we'll both regret."-he says and shuts his eyes.

Errrr okay.

I grab the towel that I used that's on the floor and make my way out. I stop and give him a peck on the cheek. He takes in a sharp breath as I do that.

Oh he's such a drama king though!

I walk out and close the closet's door heading to the bathroom to hang my towel. After that I headed out of the bedroom and went downstairs.

Ma'Nkosi is placing breakfast on the kitchen counter. She looks up and smiles then greets me before I do. I sit down on one of the kitchen stools and grab a plate.

I look at all the food that's in front of me and notice how hungry I really am. But I want something that's not on this counter.

I grab two slices of toast and get off the chair to get some peanut butter and strawberry jam.

"Hau...you're not eating this?"-Ma'Nkosi asks as I close the top cupboard.

"No Ma."-I say and sit down once again. I put some peanut butter on one of the slices and the jam on the other slice then put them together.

"Mhnnn okay.."-Ma'Nkosi says.

"Morning Ma."-Hlelo greets as he walks in dressed in a neat suit, looking ready to take on the world.

"Morning Hlelo."-Ma'Nkosi says and he comes and sits next to me and also grabs a plate. He takes three slices of toast and two full spoons of scrambled eggs, baked beans and cheese and starts eating away.

"I'm driving you to work today."-Hlelo says then stuffs his face with a piece of toast.

Eh.

"Why?"-I ask.

"Because I want to."-he replies.

"Mhnnn...okay then."

"Ma?"-Hlelo says.

"Yes."-she answers.

"Don't bother with supper today okay. We're going out for supper."-he says.

We are?

"What time are you finishing today?"-he asks me.

"Ummm at 21h00 if everything goes to plan."-I reply taking the peanut butter container and put it in my handbag.

"I'll be waiting for you then"-he replies and checks the time on his phone.

"I think we can go then."-he adds and stands up grabbing his laptop bag with him. I take my handbag and say goodbye to Ma'Nkosi as we head out. He opens the passenger side for me

and I climb into the white Range Rover Evoque. He closes my door and I watch him go all around to his side and he gets in. He closes the door and switches on the engine.

The drive is filled with a comfortable silence, with only the radio playing new songs here and there. He drops me off at work, a whole 15 minutes before my actual shift starts.

"Call me if you need anything okay wami?"-Hlelo says looking at me out of the window.

"Okay."-I say.

"Now give daddy a kiss."-He says and pouts.

Oh I forgot how stupid this man is sometimes.

I come closer to the door and peck his lips. "I love you."-him.

"I love you too."-I say and step back as he drives away.

I turn and walk into the hospital.

"Morning! "-Patty greets me enthusiastically.

"Hey Patricia. "-I greet back.

"Someone is glowing today."-She says.

I am?

I'm not even getting any mos.

"Uhhh thanks I guess. Look, let me go get dressed so I can get started."-I say and head off before she can answer. After putting on my scrubs, I head out to fetch my file so that I can start my shift.

I walk into the ward and for the first time ever she smiles when I enter.

"Morning nurse Khanyi."-she beams.

"Morning Mrs. Young."-I reply closing the door.

"Oh, please. Call me Debbie."-she says and I nod and go to open some windows to allow some air into this place.

"How are you feeling today Debbie?"-I ask.

"Better than what I did yesterday. I guess telling someone helped lift off all this baggage I was carrying on my shoulders."-She says and once again I catch her beaming with joy.

I smile back and head to her, checking everything that I'm supposed to check while taking notes as well.

"I've decided to open up a case against him."- she says while I'm wrapping up this session.

"Oh? That's great Mrs Young..."-I say but then again remember her request "...I mean Debbie."

"That man has abused me and he has to pay for it."-She says.

I agree with this completely. No man has the right to do what he did to any woman. He even went as far as stabbing her? Who does that? And if I was in charge of his case I'd definitely make sure he rots in jail.

The front door shoots open causing our attention to turn to it. It is not a doctor.

Who is he?

"Debbie, baby."-he says still standing by the entrance holding a bouquet of sunflowers.

He looks like a 40 something year old man with black hair and skinny body. He's dressed in a black tshirt and jeans with takkies.

"Baby I...I'm sorry."-he says and takes a step forward, but nothing more than that.

"Wh-...what are you doing here Peter? How did you know where I was?"-Debbie asks.

Is this the woman beater and woman stabber?

"Please, I...Can you please give us some space miss?"-He says looking at me.

"Uhhh..."-me.

"No Khanyi! Peter leave please! I don't want to see you ever again in my life! In fact I want a

divorce."-She says now sitting up.

I spot this Peter man walking forward and he doesn't look pleased at all.

"Excuse me sir please leave !"-I say and try and stop him.

"No woman will tell me what to do! And no wife of mine is leaving me!"-He says and pushes me aside with full force.

I lose balance.

My back hits against something, hard.

Shit!

I'm on the floor.

"Oh my gosh Khanyi! Security!!Get away from me Peter! DON'T TOUCH ME! SECURITY!"-Debb

ie yells. She's pressing the panic button from what I hear.

"Baby please we need to talk just give me a

chance! You never give me a chance to fucken speak!"-Peter yells.

I try sitting up but I'm hit by this excruciating pain on lower back.

"Ouch!"-Me.

I hear footsteps and voices getting louder and louder then people are at the door.

Security and doctors.

"Get him out of here, now!"-I hear Debbie yell and the men rush to Peter. Two of them are pulling him out of the ward while the other two help me up.

The pain comes back again and I yell.

Oh my gosh Pea-Bean!

"Get her to a ward for a check up now!"- someone yell and they carry me out of Debbie's ward. Again the stinging pain shoots but this time instead of yelling I feel my tears falling.

I can't lose pea-bean!

No!

Im placed on a bed with panic running all over my mind. "Please check on my baby."-I say and it's almost a whisper.

"Dammit! Get Dr Maylor in here Now!"-he says.

I just sit there staring into space thinking the worst.

"Are you in any pain Miss Khuzwayo?"-Dr Brooke asks bringing me back to reality.

I nod.

"Where?"-he asks.

All I do is point towards my back.

I turn my head towards the entrance and spot Dr Maylor walking in and in a millisecond she's next to me. The door gets closed.

"Oh my gosh Khanyi..."-she says and brings the

ultrasound machine closer.

I lift up my shirt and lay down.

The tears are still pouring out.

What was I thinking?

I should've just stayed away.

I shouldn't have gotten in Peter's way.

Gosh.

"Relax Khanyi, you shouldn't be stressing."-Dr
Maylor says.

How can I not stress when this is going on?

"Where is she?!"-I hear a very familiar voice yell.

"Sir we can't let you go in there!"-Another voice
says.

"Seriously?"-the familiar voice speaks again.

Then the door shoots open and I sit up a bit and
come face to face with Hlelo. He looks like a
mess. It hasn't even been an hour since he

dropped me off here and so much has happened since then.

"I'm sorry, I tried stopping him."-the nurse next to him says.

"It's fine."-I say to her.

She nods and walks away, leaving Hlelo standing by the door.

"Wami. Are you ok?"-he says his voice sounding like he's suffocating.

He's walking slowly towards me as the door shuts.

I don't know whether I should nod or shake my head or just scream. He stands by my side and takes my hand. I guess he already knows what happened.

He always does.

Our focus is back on Dr Maylor and she sighs.

"This is going to be cold."-she says and once

again I'm taken back to the day we came here for our first ultrasound.

How excited and nervous we both were at that time.

How we waited in anticipation to hear Pea-Bean's heartbeat. I'm not even out of the danger zone yet, and this happens!

I nod and feel her place the machine on my bare tummy.

I say a silent prayer as more tears fall.

We face the screen.

Nobody is saying anything.

We are just staring at the screen in anticipation. Dr Maylor moves the machine around and still nothing.

Oh God No!

She moves it again but still nothing.

"Where's Pea-Bean Doctor?"-Hlelo asks.

I already know the answer to that question but I'm absolutely mute right now. My little Pea is gone.

"Well-..."-Dr Maylor says but stops when she hears something. I hear it too.

"...There she is."-she says. I hear relief all over her voice.

I let out a sigh of relief when she confirm the heartbeat I've been hearing.

"Thank you Lord!"-I say and feel Hlelo pulling me closer for a side hug.

"This is a miracle."-Dr Maylor says and removes the machine from my belly and hands me a wipe, but Hlelo takes it before I do and wipes the gel off my stomach. I sit up and pain comes back.

"Can you please turn for me so I can examine

your back ."-Dr Maylor says.

I do as she requests and again she lifts my shirt.
"Looks like you hit whatever you hit real bad, it's even turning blue."-Dr Maylor mumbles.

I didn't even bother looking for the thing that injured me.

I was just in so much stress and panic.

"I'll give you a prescription for some painkillers and a cream that you can apply on your back."-She says.

I nod.

"Are you sure she's okay?"-Hlelo asks.

"Yes, her back should be pain free in about two days time. Other than that, she's fine."-She says.

I get off the bed and bear the pain.

"Get on my back."-Hlelo says already lowering himself for me to get on.

"Haaa..."

"Just get on woman."-He says.

Fine.

I get on his back and wrap my arms around his neck for balans. My legs also wrap around his waist.

Dr Maylor gives me the prescription note and I thank her before Hlelo walks out with me still on his back. I put my head on his back.

Oh we're leaving?

After fetching my handbag we leave and soon enough we step into the car.

We drive out.

I didn't even get to check on Debbie. I really hope she's okay and well taken care of. And that man...he...he...!

"Someone is going to pay for this..."-Hlelo mumbles.

Chapter 29



We get home and it's not even dark outside. Infact the sun is still shinning brighter than anything.

Who would've thought that today would turn out like this. The engine has been off for a while now and we've been sitting in complete silence. I know what Hlelo is thinking and I'm absolutely against that thought.

Is this even supposed to happen?

"Hlelo."-I finally break the silence.

"You're not going back there."-He says without even looking at me.

What?

Okay that's not what I was thinking at all.

"Uthini? (what are you saying?)"-Me.

"You heard me."

"I'm not doing any of that, I'm sorry."-I say.

"You think I'd allow you to go back there after what almost happened to you and Pea-Bean?"-He asks.

I know he's not looking for an answer but I'm going to give him one anyway. "This has never happened before Hle-..."

He quickly turns to me and interrupts my sentence midway.

"Exactly! Now that it has happened I have more reason for you not to go there."

"Hlelo I'm fine."

"Fine? Your back is turning blue and we nearly lost Pea-Bean and you say you're fine?!"-Hlelo says and I can hear it in his voice that he's not

okay.

Sigh!

"I was only trying to protect Debbie and..."

"And instead of calling for some help you decided to interfere?"

"No, I mean yes. Argh! I couldn't just leave her there with that man Hlelo, then I wouldn't be doing my job."

"Oh so you're a bodyguard now?"

Ah.

"Mxm."-me

I need air. This car is suddenly suffocating me. I try opening the car door but he locks it.

"Hlelo..."

"You're not going anywhere."-He says.

"Open this door now!"-I demand but he just looks at me. I don't understand how he thinks I

was the wrong one here because I was the one who got attacked.

"I told you, you're not going anywhere. We're talking."-He says.

"No, you're talking. You're obviously the one who was there and made the decisions for me and ended up regretting it right? You're perfect angisho?(right) So go ahead tell me how wrong I was Hlelo! Tell me!"-I say. I'm so angry right now I don't even understand why.

"Oh so we're shouting now?"-He says calmly.

I just look out of the window ignoring the lump in my throat. He sighs.

I hear his phone ringing.

"Rob?"-He says.

The person on the other end says something I can't make out.

"No keep him there, I'll be there in a few."-Hlelo

says again then there's silence.

"Wami."

There goes the tears.

Cheez!

"Mnnn?"-me. I quickly wipe my tears away but still keep my eyes focused on the outside.

"I didn't mean to hurt you like that."-he says.

"Can I just get out of here. I need to shower and clearly you need to be somewhere."-I say.

"Khan-..."

"Hlelo please open the door. I honestly don't feel like doing this anymore."-I say cutting him short.

He unlocks it, respecting my wishes. Again he sighs and starts the car engine.

"I love you."-he says.

"I love you too"-I say and it comes out as a

whisper. I open the door and step out ignoring the pain my back is giving me. I even step into the house with him still parked at the same spot I left him in.

I head upstairs to our bedroom and take off my scrubs. After doing that I head to the bathroom and step under the shower head. I open the water and it's ice cold, but I ignore it. When the water finally becomes warmer I wash the place on my back that hurts.

Maybe I was wrong...maybe I should've really left instead of trying to act like a 'bodyguard'.

Or...

Maybe this is what Thembekile was talking about. The whole thing of 'I wouldn't know what hit me until it's too late.'

Yes that.

I get out and dry my body with a towel, feeling like crap. I lotion and head out to the closet and

put on a simple loose fitted dress. After that I head out, I need something for this back because it's definitely not cooperating.

I'll probably make myself a peanut butter and strawberry sandwich while at it.

As I walk down the stairs I feel the presence of something behind me, but when I look behind me I don't see anything. There is no one here, or at least that's what I think.

"Ma'Nkosi!"-I call out.

No answer. I call out again and still there is no response. So this definitely confirms the fact that I'm alone in this house.

This is weird then, but the feeling soon goes away and I continue my journey down the stairs.

It was when I was almost at the last stair when I felt the presence once again. I look back.

Nothing.

I'm probably imagining things right now. The moment I turn to walk again I see something I've never seen in front of me. The hairs on my arms and neck stand at attention.

It's just a black shadow-like thing. It's built to look like a human figure...or is it?

I close my eyes and quickly open them again and the figure is still there.

What the heck is this?

I can't breathe! It feels like my life is literally being squeezed out of me like toothpaste.

"Since I failed once, I'll try again. Your protection may be strong but I guarantee you that I'm stronger!"-The shadow thing says in a voice I've never heard before.

This can't be happening, this day isn't even halfway through and already I'm facing such danger again?

My head is starting to feel faint now and I can feel my knees getting weaker and weaker.

I manage to hear the front door open and the shadow figure disappears. I'm gravitated to the floor forcing air into my lungs. My butt hits the ground and I choose to stay there. I feel weak, beyond anything else.

Ma'Nkosi kneels in front of me and her hands are on my cheeks slapping me to life. I'm sure I look drugged or something up that lane.

"Khanyi, Khanyisile! What's wrong Khanyi?!"-She interrogates me.

When my breathing finally returns to its semi-normal rate, Ma'Nkosi has already asked me so many questions that I myself can't answer. She helps me up and walks me to the lounge since its closer. She helps me sit down on the couch and sits next to me.

Her words soon bring me back to mother earth.

"Khanyi what happened?"-she asks.

"Was someone here? Who was here ?"-She asks me again.

"I don't know"-I mumble through my rough, painful throat.

"Khanyi you don't know what hurt you?"-She asks.

"It was a shadow Ma."-I manage to fully say. I see her frown and ask me what I meant by that and I just shrugged.

But any other regular person would know that, that shadow wasn't here to play tag along or anything like that. I knew it had to be Thembekile and I was certain about it. Maybe that's how she even got the name 'black spirit'.

I don't think I'll even like being here now on my own. Not after today.

"I'm calling Pastor Adams to cleanse this house,

it just feels cold."-Ma'Nkosi says standing up.

Now that is one thing I'm definitely agreeing on because whatever is in this house needs to go, and fast.

"Should I bring you anything?"-she asks.

"Uhhh just some painkillers please."-I say and lay down on the couch.

"No, I've had nothing happen to me."-Ntombi says on the other end of the line. I nod forgetting the fact that she isn't able to see me.

Oh, so these terrible things are only occurring to me only?

Oh and seems like Hlelo and I aren't talking.

When he came back home yesterday night I was already 'asleep'. And believe me when I say I called his phone non stop. The last time Hlelo didn't answer his phone was when he decided

to skin Themba alive all the way in Kwazulu Natal.

That's why I think we aren't talking or anything like that, only because I'm afraid I'll hear he did something similar to Peter as well.

"Let it stay like that then. Keep on praying please. Pastor Adams came here yesterday to cleanse this place and I can't lie Ntombi, I'm scared." -I say in a low voice.

I hear her sigh on the other end of the line before speaking. "I'm sorry Khanyi, this is all my fault. I shouldn't have gotten you involved." -she says.

"But we can't take back time now can we?" -I say.

"No..." -she says her voice sounding too low.

"Eish, look...I'll call you later." -I say and we bid each other farewell.

I get out of bed and stretch. This is really not

sitting well with me. I go all the way around to Hlelo's side and stare at him for a few seconds.

"Hlelo..."

"Mhnnn..."

"Vuka (wake up) we need to talk."-I mumble.

His eyes open and they focus on me.

"Come."-I say and I feel like him for a moment.

All 'in control' and stuff. He frowns for a moment but he removes the blanket that's covering his half naked body. He gets off the bed and stands in front of me rubbing his eyes.

Damn this man is something else.

He's something else...

Behave Khanyi.

"Sit on the floor."-I say.

"What? What for?"

"Hlelo, just sit."-I say.

He rolls his eyes and does as I requested. I also sit, positioning myself between his legs. My back isn't as bad as it was yesterday. I lay my head on his chest and search for his hands on both my sides. When I find them I pull them up and place them over my stomach. Our fingers entwined.

"I'm sorry."-I say and pause, thinking of other words that I could say. "I'm sorry for shouting. We don't do that to each other. From now on we talk like this. "-me.

"Like this? On the floor?"-He asks.

Well...

"That's not what I meant, but this is a comfortable position. "-I reply.

"I'm also sorry. I'm sorry for blaming you for what happened. I understand your responsibility it's just that it makes me so damn angry that some random man would do that to a person

they don't know. "-he says.

I have to ask.

"You...uhmm...you didn't do anything to him, right? "-I gamble.

He chuckles.

"I just ruffled him up a bit, nothing critical. "

"So he's not dead?"

I don't want more guilt to be placed on me.

"I didn't kill him Khanyi. "-he says.

Thank God! We can't honestly be picking up more trouble when we're trying to lead towards a better, more spiritual life.

"What was Adams doing here?"-He asks.

"He was here to cleanse this house."

"From what?"-He asks.

Sigh.

"From the thing that attacked me yesterday."-I say and look down at our fingers.

"Attacked you?"-He asks

I nod.

"I think it was Thembekile..."-I add on.

"That thing's sister?"

I nod again.

"How is that even possible?"-I hear him ask me.

"I...I don't know, it just appeared out of nowhere and my breath started to feel like it was leaving me. I think it was also behind this whole Peter attacking me thing."

"Huh"-him.

"Well atleast that's what it said to me before everything else."

He's quiet.

Too quiet to the point where I can hear his

breathing that has started to become faster.

"Hlelo...I dont think it's going to be a problem.
Pastor A. took care of it."-I say.

I'm trying to assure him that I'll be fine really, I
believe that we will be fine.

There's silence...

"No more secrets. "-him.

"No more shouting."-me. "...No more assuming."
-I add.

He clears his throat.

"No more driving off in the middle of the night
to take care of my problems."-he says,
emphasising the 'my'.

Lol.

Okay that's logical.

It seemed right at that moment but when I look
back at it now it was just dangerous and stupid.

But hey...the positive side of this is that, Charmaine hasn't bothered us since then.

"Okay. And no more telling me to leave my job, I worked hard to end up there. And I'll leave when I'm ready. "

"Mhnnn..."-him

"Mwelase."

"Okay, fine"-he says.

This -out of all the 'talks' we've had- is probably the one that I'd consider as the most civilised one.

He pulls me closer and kisses my cheek. I pull his hand up and kiss the back of it. "I love you maka Pea-Bean (Pea-Bean's mother), I really do. I want to walk with you till the end of time."-he says.

"You Promise?"-I ask.

"I promise..."

Chapter 30



"They're not going to fit."-Hlelo says looking at me from the chair he's seated on.

I just side eye him and continue with my oh-so-suddenly-difficult task. How is it even possible to gain so much weight in just one month?

I'm pulling the jeans over my butt and feel like crying. These are my favourite jeans for crying out loud and now they refuse to cooperate. "It's all those peanut butter and strawberries you consume."-He says after chuckling.

"Shut up Hlelo!"-I say and throw him with a shoe. He ducks it and chuckles again.

"I'm sorry babe."-He says and stands up coming towards me.

"My jeans aren't fitting me and wena, (you) you're busy laughing here."-I mumble. He stands behind me and I get to fully see what he's wearing.

"You know you can just wear a dress. Your body still looks the same to me"-he says with his hands on my waist.

It does?

We survived the 21 days by the way. It was tough staying committed and all that but we made it.

The first week was pure hell, but I just blame my hormones. I also -like Pastor A. said- had to keep my cravings on a lease.

It was literally no pap en vleis.

We even added an extra 1 week and a few days. I have to say though, it has opened my eyes so much more than before. Ntombi is now a full on 6 months pregnant and she was really starting

to show. I honestly couldn't wait to see the whole family once again and luckily they were going to come around for Christmas which was going to take place in less than 4 days.

"You really think I should wear a dress?"-I ask still battling in my mind. I mean the jeans are already on...it's just a matter of zipping them.

"Yep."-He says. He turns to talk to my side of the closet and picks a dress I personally haven't worn for so long.

It's the black dress I wore when I first met him. This too tall handsome man beast right next to me. It feels like such a long time ago but in actual reality we only met 5 months ago.

We've done so many things already since then and we've overcome so many things.

It sometimes does feel like we're moving way too quick, but who cares, right?

"You could always wear this."-he says offering

the dress to me. I take it and start removing these jeans.

The dress -although much tighter than before- managed to fit like a dream.

Thank goodness it's stretchy.

I pair them with my black chunky heels and tie my newly braided braids in a bun. I put on some red lipstick and a bit of mascara and leave it at that. Hlelo hasn't left the closet all this while. I turn to him and his face lights up as he examines me.

"So, what do you think?"-I ask.

"You're perfect!"-he says and stands up once again from where he's seated and holds out his hand. "Come, we're going to be late."-him.

I take my handbag and walk to him, taking his hand and we both walk out.

Ma'Nkosi said she'll meet us there because she

prefers being extremely early rather than being late.

Hlelo drives us for a good 34 minutes before the navigator indicates that we should turn right.

Oh May I add that Peter finally got arrested. He's serving a whole 7 years in prison. It's not what we -Debbie and I- were hoping for but it's the highest sentence they could give him.

Stupid system!

Debbie has also moved on with her life. She has moved to Cape Town to try and rebuild her life there. She got discharged a week after the attack but she had to start attending some physiotherapy*** in order to be able to walk again.

We find a good parking space that is almost near the entrance of the fancy looking church. Yes, today will be out 3rd church attendance together.

We're really making progress and life couldn't have been better than what it was now.

I'm the first to walk in. The church is filled with women and men of all ages and sizes who are ready to praise on this warm day. We find two empty seats on the third row from the back and decide to camp there. The choir is blessing us with a worshipping song that I've never heard of before.

"Eyethu indaba ayipheleli lapha, Iphelela emaphakadeni. Eyethu indaba ayipheleli lapha, Iphelela emaphakadeni. (Our story does not end here, but ends in eternity. Our story does not end here, but ends in eternity.)"-They sing with the whole congregation.

It's a beautiful and catchy song.

I look up to Hlelo and spot him singing...or at least mumbling the lyrics out. He's singing the correct lyrics, trust me. It's just that he doesn't

really have an amazing singing voice.

But other than that, we're here to praise. Not audition for Idols.

He looks my direction after I've been staring at him for a while too long now.

He frowns.

"Why are you staring at me like that?"-He asks.

"How do you know this song?"-I question him.

This man next to me didn't even know what a church was before and here he is... singing.

"Well...Ma'Nkosi used to sing this song a lot back then."

Oh.

I nod and reach out my hands to fix his tie then turn back to focus on the worshipping.

"Azula zula afune eyodwa elahlekile emadleleni
(He searches high and low for one sheep, lost in

the pastures.)"-I hear them sing.

I think I'll remember this song.

Where is Ma'Nkosi though?

I try looking around to see if I can spot her anywhere here.

I dont.

She's probably grazing in the front seat looking glamorous while at it. The song dies down and everyone around me starts praying. I also shut my eyes and pray.

The moment I say amen, I still hear a few people speaking while some organ is playing in the background. Suprisingly Hlelo is still praying. He really adjusted really quick to be honest.

After a while -after everyone finished praying- we sat down on our seats. Mrs Adams, as I know her, is already standing at the podium and as you'd expect the Pastor's wife to look like,

she looked superb in her slim body. Wearing a colourful umbrella skirt*** with a black tucked in vest and some killer heels.

She's holding a microphone in one hand and a piece of paper in the other hand.

"Bazwalane (Christians) ngiyani bulisa nge ngama elihle laka Jesu Krestu." (I greet you in the mighty name of Jesus Christ)-she says.

"Amen!"-We all say back.

"I hope that we all had a lovely week and that the days ahead will be pleasant and filled with blessings from the all mighty."-Mrs Adams says.

Again we yell "amen!"

"May we all open our bible's at Ephesians 2 verse 4"-She speaks and soon enough we hear pages being paged. I take out our Bible from my handbag. It still feel and smells new. It was a 'gift' from Ma'Nkosi and let me say it has really come in handy.

I finally find the page and put it in the middle of Hlelo and I.

"The verse goes as follows. 'But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us...' -She reads as we also follow in our Bible.

I focus on her once more as she moves from the podium, Microphone still in hand. "My people, as we read here, and even to those who have read the previous verses you'll know that the first 3 verses of Ephesians 2 paint an ugly picture of a sinner's life before trusting in the Lord almighty as their personal saviour!" -She preaches and I find myself nodding and uttering an Amen along the way.

"Before conversion, we were dead in trespasses and sins. We were deceived by the prince of the power of the air!" -her.

"Amen!" -A few of the fellow members say.

"We were disobedient to God and His word, we my people were defiled in the lusts of our flesh, we were doomed under the wrath of the Almighty God!"-Her.

Shuu!

She stops walking when she's at the centre of the stage. She looks over the whole congregation before raising the microphone closer to her plump red 'lipsticked' lips.

"Oh but I'm..."-she places her free hand on her chest. "...I'm so grateful for that heavenly conjunction, but God but in things quickly change. In the next few verses we see the mercy of God, for his great love, the miracle of grace by which we are saved, the momentary glimpse we experience by sitting in heavenly places, and the manifest of glory that will come one day as we are presented as trophies of grace. And the marvelous gift, without which we could not be saved!"-She share and a few of us

mumble an Amen.

"Bazwalane (Christians) I would more than likely be in jail or in hell today, but God! Oh praise his holy name!"-She says and I spot a few members of the congregation on their feet clapping and shouting either 'Yes Lord!', 'Jesus!' or 'Amen!' - like me-.

This moved me in a way and had me waiting in anticipation of what Pastor Adams will bless us with today.

"Shall we all get on our feet and rejoice and sing as we welcome my husband and Pastor, Pastor Adams!"-Mrs Adams says and the choir stands up and fill the stage as music starts playing.

"Wonderful day...it's a wonderful day! Oh yes! It's a wonderful day!"-The choir starts singing and I'm immediately on my feet placing the Bible on my now vacated seat.

"It's a wonderful day! Oh yes! It's a wonderful

day!"-I sing along.

"He died for me...!"-The lady leading the song sings and we follow.

"He died for me on Calvary, and he washed my sins away! It's a wonderful dayyy! oh yes! it's a wonderful!"-We sing until the choir starts slowing down indicating that the song is ending. We clap and we yell as they descend and Pastor A. gets on stage feeling and looking amped. Hlelo removes the Bible from my seat before I sit down. For a moment there I had forgotten he was here.

"Hallelujah!"-He says taking his place behind the podium.

"Amen!"-we respond.

"Ah yes. Indeed it is a wonderful day. We are blessed to all be here. Alive and kicking. It's a blessing not all of us had the privilege of receiving today. But you! You were and are still

highly favoured by the all mighty! Can I get an Amen up in here!"-Pastor Adams states.

"Amen!"-We respond.

"Now, without beating around the bush I'd like us all to open our Bibles at Colossians 3:13."-he says and like earlier we hear pages being paged as some of us search for this chapter. Once again after finding it I place it at a place where we both will be able to see.

"Bear with each other and forgive one another if any of you has grievance against someone. Forgive as the Lord forgave you."-A woman reads.

"Thank you ma'Masuku. As we heard in this verse that talks proudly about forgiveness. I want to ask you here, all of you to answer my simple question. "-Pastor A says and then keeps quiet.

"How many of you can stand up right now, right

here and say that they have forgiven each and every person that has wronged them?"-He asks and everyone is quiet. I -like most people here- is busy looking around for someone who will eventually stand up.

But no one does.

Even Hlelo right next to me.

"You see. Fellow Christians, in life we cannot pray in love and live in hate and bitterness and still think we are worshipping God. People can be mean but you should not take it personally. It says nothing about you but quite a lot about them."-he preaches and I catch myself looking at Hlelo.

Forgiveness huh?

"Choose to rather be kind because it pleases God. Bitterness is a result of clinging onto negative experiences and it serves you no good and closes the door to your future. Rather

forgive aswell!"

Mhnnn...

"Amen!"-We all agree.

"Matthew 6:14-15 says 'for if you forgive other people when they sin against you, your heavenly father will also forgive you. But if you don't forgive others their sins, your father will not forgive your sins. "

So He forgives only people who forgive others?

Cheez.

"You see...rather be with people who really bring out the best in you. As Luke 17:3-4 says If your brother or sister sins against you, rebuke them and if they repent, forgive them. Even if they sin against you 7 times in a day and comes back to you saying 'I repent' then you must forgive them."-He says and it honestly feels like he's talking to me.

Why does it always feel like that though ?

Or have I sinned to that extent that every verse just sounds as if it's for me?

"Amen!"

"Ephesians 4:31-32 says Get rid of all bitterness, rage and anger, brawling and slander, along with every form of malice. Be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other, just as in Christ God forgave you."

"Amen!"

"Yoh."-Hlelo mumbles. I'm sure the whole service had him thinking long and hard. And if we came here after we found out about Themba, then I'm pretty sure he'd still be roaming this earth.

We exit the church with music still playing in the background and a few of the people behind me still singing to the song.

The weather is now gloomy and indicating that it'll rain soon.

What a service it was though.

I spot Hlelo standing with Pastor Adams and I decide that I won't bother them.

I shimmy to the car and wait since he has the car keys.

Great.

Just great.

I'm staring back and forth watching people leave. Some on foot, and some in cars. Some are just standing around having a chat about the service I assume.

"Excuse me...Khanyi right?"-a voice says from my right hand side. It's Mrs Adams and you wouldn't swear that we were in that building for 3 hours straight.

"Yes..."

"Oh it's a pleasure to meet you."-she says.

I nod. "I'm also delighted. Lovely service today I must say. I can't even pick on which one has been uplifting because they all have been."-I say hoping it's not too much.

She flashes a genuine looking warm smile to me. "Well I'm glad you're enjoying it here. I do hope you're hear to stay and grow with us indeed. "

"I plan on doing so."-Me.

"How have things been lately? My husband tells me that you and Mr Mazibuko have been having trouble. Not your ordinary trouble, but..."-Mrs Adams states but trails off midway.

Isn't this supposed to be confidential?

Anyway. I keep my friendly face on and reply to her unfinished question. "Oh...we're good. We've been good. Nothing out of the ordinary. I guess prayer and belief does help."-me.

"Yes, yes, yes it does indeed. My husband and I have never looked back since we joined the holy and Blessed house of God. In fact we are only looking forward to what tomorrow may hold for us."-She says.

"Mhnnn..."-me. I spot Hlelo coming closer along with Pastor Adams. His hands were buried deep in his pockets.

"Wami"-him. He kisses my cheek after taking his place right next to me.

"Miss Khuzwayo"-Adams says and nod.

"Pastor Adams."-I greet back.

I'm hit by a drip of water which causes me to look up.

Another one...

Another...

"Well Pastor Adams we'll be seeing each other on Christmas Eve."-Hlelo.

Thats in 3 days time by the way.

"Indeed son."-Pastor Adams.

We're already on our way back home. The rain is playing a calm melody on the windscreen as they get wiped away mercilessly.

"Mwelase..."-I say, getting the attention of the man next to me.

I manage to see him smiling before uttering a very goofy sounding "yeeaasss."

This guy.

"I've been thinking..."-me. I really have been thinking long and hard about this. Ever since today's service ended.

"You've been thinking about what?"

"Don't freak out or anything. Just hear me out first okay."-I state.

His face is serious once more.

"I'm not guaranteeing you anything."

"Hlelokuhle promise me tuu."

He sighs.

"Fine."

I clear my throat and rephrase what I want to say in my head once more.

I want this.

I feel like it's necessary.

I'm not saying it's a must but it should be a step into the right direction.

"Khanyi kuluma (talk)"-Hlelo says bringing me back to life.

Right...

"I want your mother at our wedding..."

Admin note:

If there are errors in this chapter I apologise.

I've been juggling my books and this writing. I've

managed to make this chapter longer in hopes that it'll keep you guys full until after I write my final paper which is on Friday (the 23rd). But do keep your phones close because I might drop a meal somewhere along the line -I hope.

Chapter 31



He's laughing hard still focusing on the road ahead of us.

I'm being serious here and he just laughs?

Mxm!

Men!

I wait for him to finally realise that I'm not joking and when he finally does, he clears his throat.

"Kanti you're serious?"-He asks.

"Why would I joke about this?"

He looks at me before focusing back on the road again. He turns left and drives up until we're at our street. "We're not having Nonhle at our wedding, period."-He says.

Oh.

"And why the sudden change of heart vele?"-he asks.

"Weren't you awake during the whole service today? Were you part of the decor?"-I ask.

He chuckles.

"I was awake. I just don't want Nonhle at our wedding."

"Is it because of what she has done before Hlelo? I know she's not one of the best people to be around but can't we just give her a chance? You're not a saint either"-I gamble and semi-whisper the last part.

I know he heard it loud and clear though.

He chuckles again.

"No."-him.

"Hlelo com-"

"No."-him.

"But plea-"

"Khanyi No! That woman is not coming anywhere near our wedding or even our lives. I don't give a shit about this saint crap."-he says making me shut up.

Mxm.

I'll try again later.

After parking I step out first with the house keys in my hand. I rush -not wanting to be washed by the rain- to the door and unlock then throw myself in. I leave the door open since Hlelo still has to come inside.

I remove my shoes the moment I enter the closet and put them away. I change into something a bit more comfortable then head out. Hlelo walks in just as I was almost out of this bedroom.

Phone in hand.

"We're watching a game tomorrow."-he says.

We?

"Me and my boys that is..."-he answers my unasked question standing in front of me.

Oh.

"Okay..."

"And we're watching it here."-him.

"Haaaa..."

"Please, baby."-he pleads and I can't help rolling my eyes.

Who watches sports on a Monday though?

And since when does he actually watch sports?

"Okay fine."-I reply and his face beams up. I roll my eyes for the second time thus far.

"You're stupid, you know that?"-me.

"Stupidly in love with you..."-he says.

"Oh I wonder why."-I mumble. He raises his eyebrows then drops them again soon after.

"Khanyis-..."-he starts but I shut him up with a kiss. I break it and manage to slip past him, avoiding this topic I nearly started.

I'm in the kitchen, chopping, grating and peeling vegetables for lunch. The meat is already on the stove and quite honestly it's the only thing I'm actually looking forward to.

I smell him before anything else but I keep my focus on the pots in front of me.

"I don't understand how you're still doubting yourself after all this time Khanyi"-he says and I

put the lid on the pot of veggies.

"Hlelo I was jok-..."

"No. No you weren't."-he says interrupting me.

Ah.

I turn to finally look at him for the first time since he entered this kitchen. Dressed in a grey Adidas tracksuit.

"I dont want you to doubt yourself like that wami. I don't. You are my everything and I love you just the way you are."-he says.

I don't even understand how I've suddenly become so 'insecure', if I can even call it that. The pure fact that he actually does tell me he loves me and that he does tell me I'm beautiful should be enough really.

"I'm sorry"-I mumble and turn back to focus on my pots. Soon enough his hands snake around my waist and he pulls me to him.

"You make me drop something, you clean it up."

"Okay."-he whisper almost into my ear.

"I'll allow Nonhle to our wedding, but she fucks up once, she's out."-he says still holding me.

What!?

I turn so quick I nearly knock off one of my pots.

"Serious babe?"-I ask still not believing what he just said.

"Don't make me change my mind."-he says and I can't help but grin from ear to ear. I peck his chin.

"Eh? And then?"-he asks obviously confused by my chin peck.

"Nam angaz nex (I also don't know)"-I reply and remove his hands around my waist. "Hungry?"

"I'm Ravenous."-he answers.

While other people have blue Mondays that are uninspiring, I have one with a whole house filled with men whose testosterone is sky high.

Thank God Yamkela and Gugu came alone otherwise it would've been a dull day.

"Guys it's like we aren't even here."-me.

"You have no idea wena. If it's not some business related thing it's a night out with the boys."-Gugu says and sips her grape juice since its the only drink I could offer them that had flavour. Other than that it would've been water or better yet flavoured water. I also would've offered them one of the Heineken beers but like me, they prefer sweeter things.

"So Hlelo used to do these night out things?"-I ask.

"Well duh...that's how he met Charmaine."-Yamkela says.

Oh?

"Yamkela!"-Gugu semi shouts.

"It is?"-I ask feeling the need to know.

They're both quiet, just staring at each other, having an eye conversation that only they can understand.

Yamkela clears her throat and focuses back on me. "Yes it is."-she says before finishing off her juice and placing her glass on the counter.

"Come on you two...tell me more."-I encourage.

Again they share a look.

"Well...as you know we never thought Hlelo would actually ever become the serious type..."-Yamkela starts.

"...dating and relationship wise that is..."-Gugu finishes.

"This one time we went to some club, it was a couples night out type of thing but you know

your man..."-Yamkela.

"Ruby dearest came with Charmaine, who we didn't know was her sister at that time and they basically got introduced there."-Gugu says and drinks the rest of her grape juice.

"I guess she became more than a one night stand cause their 'relationship' lasted for 2 months according to Lundi."-Yamkela says.

"2 months...that's a long while though."-I mumble feeling a bit uneasy. What if I did cause their 'drifting' apart thingy?

But no...

Sigh!

2 months is more than enough time for a person to actually feel as if they're 'the one...'

"Oh no, Khanyi wena (you) just relax. I doubt their relationship would've lasted longer than what it did."-Yamkela adds.

"I agree."-Gugu.

That still doesn't make me feel any a bit better than what I do right now. But I don't want to dwell on that any further than I already have...and I should probably change this topic before I find out more things I hadn't planned on hearing.

Like if he ever bought her here before...or has she actually ever slept in our bed.

Ewww.

"Anyway...Gugu how far are you with the planning for the New years eve braai?"-I ask.

She stops drinking her refilled refreshment and squeals after swallowing.

"Well, technically I have everything ready. The Dj is booked and-..."-Gugu starts but gets interrupted by Yamkela asking the same question my mind was questioning.

"A Dj though mngani?"-Yamkela.

"Is there anything wrong with that?"-she asks clearly oblivious to us.

"No. Mara (but) a Dj though...to Dj for almost 10 people?"-me.

"Yeah hau. He's going to get paid good money for that, so I don't see the problem there."-Gugu states.

Okay.

"Aii...okay. Do you then, as long as I don't get bored."-me.

"You may continue."-Yamkela says.

"Right as I said the Dj has been booked and I made sure that the ruthless Ruby and her gang doesn't cross any line."-Gugu.

"I can't wait!"-I say and grab Gugu's drink and down it. "Voetsek Khanyi!"-She yells causing Yamkela and I to burst out in laughter.

"There's more in the fridge though"-me.

"Aii still voetsek!"-she says.

There's some yelling coming from the lounge and I spot Gugu rolling her eyes.

"Goal!"-Yamkela says in a bored manner, rolling her eyes and waves her hands in the air while at it.

And as if read one of the guys in the lounge's mind, he yells "Goal!!"

I can't help but laugh at this.

Cheez.

"I'm even sure that was Owen."-Gugu.

"That loudmouth."-Yamkela adds.

Tomorrow is the day and to be honest with you, I couldn't wait.

My mother and father and the rest are going to

be here tomorrow morning.

When I say the rest I mean Ntombi, Siya, all the uncles and aunts -Including Aunt Refilwe.

Yayyy!

That was sarcastic by the way.

I really hope she tames herself, otherwise I'm scratching her eyes out. And before you wonder why they're all coming, it's because Hlelo wanted them here. He said the house is big enough for all of us. Ma'Nkosi also offered to help me out with the cooking.

Speaking of her she's apparently been dealing with Bab'Nkosi. He became very sick and she had to take care of him.

He's a bit better now.

We were at church earlier today, then at around 13h00 I came here for my shift.

This means I'll be home before 02h00.

And I have to wake up early in order for us to start cooking.

Sigh!

I'm already tired just thinking about it.

After my first routine check up I quickly rush to the loo. I freeze immediately, regretting not knocking

But who knocks then they enter a bathroom?

They're both looking at me wide eyed.

Shabba immediately looks down and fiddles with her scrubs top. Nathi on the other hand has his bottom lip in his mouth looking...well I don't know.

He clears his throat and scratches his head. "I better get going...I'll see you around."-he mumbles to her and turns his attention to me before shoving his hands in his pockets and walking past me. He's eventually out of the

ladies bathroom, leaving me and Mmasechaba alone.

It's kind of hard to imagine that this woman in here, with me, right now, had her tongue down Nathi's throat just less than a minute ago. She just looks innocent, not like the get-down-and-get-dirty type of people.

"I..."

"You don't have to explain yourself Shabba, you're my age and pretty much an independent woman. Next time though, don't use the ladies bathroom."-I say.

She looks up to me flashing her beautiful smile. "Do you think he likes me?"-she asks.

"Well I don't know."-I answer.

I really don't know if he does like her or not. And seeing as to the fact that they have already smooched then maybe, just maybe he genuinely likes her.

"But Mmasechaba, I can assure you if he does like you, you'll know."

She nods and turns to look at the mirror and then back to me.

"I...I better get going."-She says.

"Yeah. I even forgot I came here to pee."-I say.

She giggles and rushes my way. "I'll leave you to it."-she adds and with that, I'm left alone.

Chapter 32



Tired doesn't even begin to describe how I feel at this current moment. I ended up leaving the hospital at 3h00 in the morning and I got here at 3h34. That gave me at least 5 hours of sleep.

That's not even the worst part...I've been

craving my regular peanut butter only to find out that we ran out. I sent Hlelo out to buy it ages ago, but he still hasn't returned...

Anyway I carry on with prepping the ten thousand different salads. Ma'Nkosi -bless her soul- is also helping out. She prepared the meat and the rooms for everyone. She also managed to get an extra dinner table and chairs so that we would all basically have a place to sit at. She also set the table and everyone's cover was on point, even though I doubt that they'd use forks and knives to eat.

After finishing with the potato salad, I decide to call this supposed love-of-my-life to ask him how far he is with my goods. And luckily for him he answers almost immediately.

"Wami..."-he says.

"Don't wami me, I sent you to the store an hour ago!"-I say trying hard not to shout at him.

"Errr...no you didn't. "-he says.

"Hlelo I'll kill you with my bare hands if you don't get here with my peanut butter in the next 10 minutes."-I say and hang up, not allowing him to say anything more.

I head upstairs so that I could take a shower and get ready. After showering I dry and wrap my body in a towel.

I wear a simple skin hugging, below the knee yellow dress and white chunky heels, some makeup and tie my braids up in a bun. I hear my phone ringing in the bedroom and I quickly rush to answer it, placing a clean shirt, grey chino pants on the bed.

"Ntombifuthi."-I answer going back to the closet to look for a suitable pocket square and shoes.

"Hey sis, how are you doing?"-She replies.

You can tell the Quantum they're in was pretty loud and full.

Cheez, I don't think I'm ready for this. What was I thinking, bringing the whole Kwazulu Natal here...

Gosh!

"Uhhh I'm good, niza nonke vele? (all of you guys really came along?)"-I ask finally finding a yellow pocket square in one of the drawers here.

"Yep, everyone. Even Little Mondli."-She answers.

So that automatically means that Aunt Refilwe is definitely with them.

"Gosh...okay. How far are you guys are you though?"-I ask leaving the bedroom and heading downstairs.

"Well If my calculations are correct then we should be there in about 30 minutes."-Ntombi says.

"Mhnnn... I guess I'll see you guys in a few."-I

reply standing by the couch in the lounge.

"Can't wait, I'll see you. Bye."-She says and hangs up.

I heave out a sigh, then text Tessa, Tshidi, Gugu, Yamkela and Shabba wishing them all a Merry Christmas.

"Everything is ready, even the item you bought are in place."-Ma'Nkosi says coming inside. She was at the backyard.

"Oh thank you Ma."-I say and put away my phone.

"I'll go change."-She says and heads upstairs.

I answered her by just nodding.

I was about to switch on the tv when the front door burst open and in came someone I haven't seen in ages.

"Melo!"-I yell in excitement and practically run to him, throwing my arms around his shoulder and

hugging the life out of him.

"Woah Khanyi, I still want to survive the whole day!"-He says.

"Argh don't be silly."-I say and let him go but still holding on to his shoulders.

"I missed you."-me.

"Then why didn't you invite me to this gathering thingy?"-Him.

Uhhh...

"You got a new tattoo? "-I ask spotting the tat on his neck, and also trying to change the topic.

"Aii. Yes, got it last week Wednesday. You like it?"-him

"Uhuh...I'd also like to tattoo on my back."-I mumble.

"You're not doing that."-Hlelo interrupts our little chat.

I roll my eyes before turning to look his direction.

"Okay dad!"-I reply.

Melo laughs and I remove my hands from his shoulder. "She finally realised that you are the boring twin between the two of us?"-Melo.

"Don't start Marshmallow."-Hlelo replies handing me a plastic bag from Spar. I take it, and hold his other hand.

"I'm sorry I took forever, I had to fetch this idiot who didn't want to spend Christmas alone."-Hlelo says and kisses my forehead.

"Don't you have a girlfriend?"-I ask Melo.

"I do...She just went home to her family."-he replies.

Oh.

"Do I know her?"-I interrogate him.

"You actually do."

"I hope its that Felicia girl."

He laughs.

"No, her name is Felicity and yes it is her"-He corrects me.

I think I've only had one encounter with her.

"Oh okay then make yourself at home."-I answer Melo, letting go of Hlelo's hand and take a look at what's in the plastic. A chocolate slab, fresh strawberries, three peanut butter containers and a bag of potato chips.

Oh he's such a darling!

I guess we're over the 'eat-healthy-or-else' rule.

I hug him and then place a kiss on his lips.

"Thank you Mwelase, you're the best!"-I say.

"Didn't you want to kill me a few minutes ago?"

"That was not me."-me.

"Oh? So who was that?"-he asks with his

eyebrows raised.

"Uhhh...it was Pea-Bean."-I say and turn to head to the kitchen.

He follows me.

"Ungasukeli u Pea-Bean (dont blame Pea-Bean) please. My baby is innocent."

"Trust me he isn't..."-me.

"You mean she right ?"

I shrug placing the plastic on the already overfull table. I take out the peanut butter and open it.

"Hlelo go change, I'm sure they're almost here."-I say while searching for a spoon.

"Mhnnn...okay, but you know it's a girl."-him.

With that he turns and jogs out of the kitchen of the kitchen leaving me and my peanut butter in peace.

"Khanyi! There's a Quantum at the gate!"-Melo yell from the lounge.

Shit!

I quickly place the strawberries and chocolate in the fridge and hide the rest.

Don't look at me that.

I'm protecting what's mine.

"Go fetch your brother Melo."-me.

"Gladly."-He says and disappears.

They really are here. I'm looking at them through the window. My father is the first to step out of the quantum, then my mother, then Ntombi then everybody else. I even spot Sizwe, Mongezi and Mpendulo among the crew. These 3 which I haven't seen in ages actually look dapper.

Sizwe and I are the same age. He's still studying

though and I have no clue what he's studying for.

Mongezi on the other hand is 20 and he took 2 gap years.

Imagine!

These two boys are Aunt Busi's children along with Lungisile.

My father closes the taxi's door and they all start the journey towards the door.

Double shit!

After greeting everyone and welcoming them here I allow the elders to sit on the couch and lead the crèche outside.

"What a house!"-Aunt Sphelele proclaims looking around. I manage to find some space next Lungi and place my butt there.

"Indeed!"-Ma says.

"Ah its not that great"-Aunt Refilwe says holding

baby Mondli in her arms.

Aii.

"I'm very glad you guys made it here safely."-I say ignoring Refilwe's statement.

"We are also glad, Pretoria is quite busy and different from our place."-Ma says.

"Khanyi whats with the guards at the gate?"-My dad asks.

Ummm...

"They're there for safety reasons baba."-I answer.

"Oho."-Dad.

What's taking Hlelo so long?

We sit in some more silence with only the sound of the kids outside being heard.

"Eh and then?"-Aunt Refilwe finally speaks, breaking the silence.

"What?"-I ask.

I turn to look in the direction that she's looking in.

Damn!

There he is walking down the stairs looking all sorts of tasty, with Melo next to him. Believe me if all these people weren't here, I'd be stripping him naked and have him take me right here, right now.

"Damn! Khanyi which one is yours?"-Lungi asks next to me, without looking at me. I stand up.

"Ummm..."

"Haibo Khanyi your man has a twin?"-I hear Uncle Skroef speak.

"Ummm..."

"How do you tell them apart?"-Refilwe.

It seriously isn't that hard to tell them apart though. They -the twins- haven't said anything

yet.

But the family on the other hand is already on their feet.

"Well, everybody..."-I start and walk to them
"...this Hlelokuhle and Melokuhle Mazibuko.
Babe, Melo, this is my family."-I say introducing each and everyone to them to him and Melo. He shakes my father's hand and hugs my mother.

Ncoooh!

A few of seconds later we're done with the whole greeting phase.

"Khanyi you still haven't clarified on which one is yours."-Lungi asks.

"Aii Lungisile marn."-That's Ntombi.

Oh her baby bump is cute by the way.

"Its the one without the piercings."-She adds.

"Oh. Is the other one single?"-Lungisile again.

Oh God help this child!

Lunch and Dinner went well and we really got to bond as a whole family. My father and Hlelo went out right after dinner to talk in the backyard -they still werent back- and I wont lie and say I wasn't curious.

Ma'Nkosi and my mother helped me clear the table while Ntombi and Lungisile washed the dishes.

The aunts swept while the rest watched TV. And it was loud up until the kids were forced to go sleep. Melo offered to go with a few of the people here since we were already a full house. He went Ntombi, Lungisile, Mongezi, Skroef, Sizwe and Ma'Nkosi -who as always helped me arranging everybody before actually leaving.

I hope Skroef behaves!

"Khanyi."-My mother calls me as I was about to

leave their room. Siyabonga is already asleep on the bed. I turn and face her. "Ma?"

"Come, sit so we can talk."-she says patting the empty space on the bed.

I walk over to her and sit next to her.

"Now that we're alone we can have a proper mother and daughter talk."-she says.

I press my lips in a thin line and prepare my mind for what she'll dish up for me today.

"How are you, genuinely?"-her.

Concern written all over her beautiful face.

"I'm genuinely happy ma. Believe me."-I say.

"And how has he been treating you?"

"Ma, he's been treating me just right, you don't have to worry about anything."-I say and see her relax a bit.

"Okay. But that boy does anything to hurt my

baby, he'll have to deal with me."

"Haibo mama!"-I say unable to suppress my laugh.

"I'm serious Khanyisile. He slaps you once, you call your mother and I'll deal with him."-she says.

Oh wow.

"So, how's the pregnancy been treating you? "

I haven't mentioned to her anything about the incident that happened at the hospital. I worry she'll stress too much and quite honestly I don't want to do that. And besides I'm fine now and have been since then, why ponder on the past anyway.

"Well I crave a lot of peanut butter."-I say shrugging.

She gasps.

"You lie! I had the same craving when I was carrying you. Although I couldn't down anything

too sweet."-her.

I can down almost everything you put in front of me really. I can already tell that someone will be rolling me out of this house by the end of my third trimester.

"Well then you can't deny me anymore, I am your child."-I say.

She's giggling.

"Another thing, your wedding it has to happen before you start to really show."-Ma says.

"Haaaa..."

"Yes, atleast have one now, then your other one after your baby is born"-she suggests.

Oh.

"That's actually something I didn't think about. Maybe I'll do the traditional one first...then the white wedding later."-I think out loud.

"Perfect. That means we can start renovating

our house and also start buy presents."-She says.

"Lol mara mama."

"Yebo Khanyi! The Mazibuko's are already a part of our family so we have to look the part."-She says.

What part?

Dad barges in and I know that's my que to leave. "I have to go get some sleep, I love you Mama."- I say and hug her tight. I stand up and go to my father aswell and hug him.

"He's a good boy. Different but good. I like him"- he says hugging me back.

My heart skips a beat and I literally want to dance at that moment.

"I love you too baba."-I say and eventually break our cozy hug.

After rinsing my face and brushing my teeth, I change into my pajamas.

I get into bed.

Hlelo comes out of the bathroom and switches off the light.

He's only in boxers.

He walks up to his side of the bed and gets in.

He turns to my side while I turn the other way.

He pulls me to him, his hand firmly on my thigh.

"Don't you miss me?"-He asks planting a kiss on my neck.

"No."-I joke.

"Eh, for reals."-He asks slipping his hand into my shorts and panties and my leg lifts up a little giving him a bit more access.

"Yes..."-I mumble as his fingers find my clitoris.

"You sure you don't want me to touch you like this?"-he whispers into my ear.

His fingers are circling my heaven spot.

"Not when my parents are in the room next door."-I utter, my eyes closed.

"Well we'll be quiet."

"Oh gosh..."-I mumble in the moment.

He suddenly takes his hand out, turns me to face upwards and removes my shorts in one go.

I'm a frozen chicken.

He spreads my legs and shifts my panties to the side, positioning himself between my legs. He rubs himself on my dripping nuna.

"For someone who didn't want me you sure are ready..."-him.

"Whatever, get in there already."-I demand. He chuckles.

"Yes mam."-He says and pushes himself deep in me. I nearly yell out but he shuts me up with a kiss.

Gosh.

He's going faster and I want to scream his name out and praise him for being able to make me so weak. Before I even know it I find myself falling apart underneath him...

Chapter 33



What a hectic 3 days it was.

One I'm never, ever thinking of doing again.

Next time we'd rather take the long trip to them.

It's just less hectic for everybody.

But I have to say though, it was fun having the family around. I got to play around with my little

brother, find out what Sizwe was studying for - which was for IT by the way. I even got to experience how it would be like to have a baby around. Let me just say it's hard work. Mondli was everywhere.

In the cupboard -where he would open and close every single door.

He'd be Outside.

At the bottom of the stairs and even under the dining table. That's quite a lot especially for someone who gets around just by crawling on their stomachs even worse via reverse.

I've never seen a child crawl backwards honestly, apart from Mondli now.

Ntombi even told me about how Lungi couldn't keep her hands off Melo. Unbelievable.

She told me about how weird it was having another female smother Melo while she was there. And as you may have noticed that

Ntombi and Melo are close, but I don't think it would be anything more than friendship.

Felicity came back the day after Christmas and He had to explain why their place was suddenly crowded. She also tells me how it felt like Lungi was trying to cause a problem between the couple, but failed to do so.

Sigh!

In conclusion it has been chaotic between both the two Mazibuko households.

"Malusi."-I say after he answers his phone. I allow the cool breeze to hit my skin as I look down at the garden from the balcony.

"Khanyi? Baby girl is that you?"-Malusi answers in a sleepy voice.

Maybe it was a bit too early for this call.

It's only 6h23...

"Ummm yes, this is her."-me.

"Hau, I thought we'd start talking about that wedding next year and why in heavens name have you called me this early in the morning?"- Malusi.

Cheez.

"Well I apologise about that, it's just that I'll be at work today and I doubt I'll get a break. I actually had a change of heart."-I state.

I hear shuffling on the other end of the line.

"Change of heart? What do you mean?"-he asks

"Can we meet up later today? I leave work at 19h00."-I say.

"Haaa babes..."

"Please Malusi, I'll pay you extra."-I say.

"Oh yes, now you're talking. I'll send you the location to a restaurant I have in mind. Later babes."-He says and hangs up.

What just happened?

I quickly head back into the house closing the balcony door and the curtain. I grab my handbag and car keys and rush out. I have a feeling I'll be a bit late and my suspicions get confirmed when I park outside the hospital.

7h16.

Just 16 minutes late...It's not that bad really. I step into the hospital and go to the reception area.

"Hey Patty...sorry I'm late."-I mumble my apology.

"Mhnn. Morning, here's your file."-She says handing it to me.

"Thanks."

I pass Shabba on my way to the ward and we greet briefly. Nothing major.

Yesterday she told me about what Nathi said to her and it's official, they're dating.

I'm genuinely happy for the two of them.
Another part of me is happy about their union
because -believe it or not- I still felt guilty for
how things went between us.

Me and Nathi of course.

No, I'm not regretting choosing Hlelo at all.

I step in the ward and find my patient in bed
doing the most unbelievable thing I've ever seen
in my life.

I probably should have been a bit later than
what I already was.

"Oh shit!"-he yells and covers his body a little
too late. I'm already traumatised.

"Why didn't you go to the bathroom sir?"-I ask
not in the mood for this check up anymore.

"Errrr...I, I."-He starts but doesn't continue.

What now?

What exactly do you do after finding your

patient jacking off in a ward?

I turn to leave because quite honestly I'm in a state of shock. After gathering myself I get back in and he's sitting on his butt now. "Look nurse, I'm sorry. I thought I'd be done by the time anyone comes here."-the patient mumbles.

"Still don't get how you didn't go to the bathroom...anyway let me do my job."-I say and get on with it.

About 45 minutes later I head out and go hand in his file, confirming that he may be released. I also share what I bumped into causing everyone at the nurse station to laugh.

I then commenced with the rest of my shift.

During my break time I check up on Hlelo and Ma'Nkosi as well as Ntombi and my mom. At 19h05 I walk out of here tired and hungry.

Malusi sent me the location of the place and I followed it.

Minutes later I'm parked in front of a restaurant I've never been to before.

I walk in and search for him. I finally spot him when there's a waving hand in the air. Swiftly and steadily I walk towards the table he's seated at. He's smiling broadly showcasing his perfect teeth...

"Ah finally, you're here."

"Did I make you wait long?"-I ask pulling a chair out to sit.

"Oh no, no. Not at all. I'm just being a bit extra."-He says and signals for a waiter. "Wine?"-he says and I give him a look.

"You being serious right now? Malusi you know I can't drink alcohol."

"Oops! Juice it is then babes."-He says.

Oh this is going to be a long ass night!

A waitress finally comes to our service and we

place our orders. She takes them and assures us our food will be ready in under 15 minutes.

"So, you wanted to discuss things with me?"-he says turning his chair outwards and places his one leg over the other.

A waiter comes to our table and gives us our drinks then walks away

"Well like I said, I've had a change of heart. I'll be having 2 weddings. A traditional one somewhere in February and one after I give birth...although I'm not exactly sure about when that one should be."-I state.

"February? Haibo babes that's like in less than 2 months moes."-he says.

"You up for the challenge?"

"Well yes, of course babes. I'm up for anything."-He says.

"Good. I actually have a few ideas in mind, you

have a pen and paper?"-me.

"I bought my whole sketch book in fact."-he says before reaching for a bag that was on the floor which I haven't noticed before. He unzips it and takes out a huge drawing book and a tiny notebook.

"Wow."-me

Our waitress comes back to our table carrying two plates in her hand. She puts my steak and chips with a reasonable serving of a salad in front of me.

"Uhhh sir where can I put this?"-She asks still holding Malusi's food in her hand.

"You can put it here."-I quickly say and she does so. "bon appétite."-The waiter says and leaves us in peace.

"How about we do this after we finish eating?"-me.

He nods "okay."

He puts his things on the side of the table and I hand him his plate of food.

After stuffing our faces with some scrumptious food and having a conversation here and there, our empty dishes get taken away.

We manage to talk everything through and a few additional things are added.

At 20:39 we wrap things up here and both go our separate ways. By 21:10 I drive into our yard and park. I switch off the engine and step out with my handbag in hand.

I walk into the house.

"Baby?"-I call out.

"Over here wami!"-I hear him call. I go and sit next to him by the couch. His feet are on the coffee table, while the remote is in his hand surfing through the channels.

"I'm so tired"-I say putting my feet on the couch and resting my head on Hlelo's hard shoulder - which is a bit uncomfortable for me but I don't move.

"How was the meeting with the gay planner? "- He asks stopping his search for a channel at some horse riding programme.

"Gay? Who?"

"Hau, Malusi, who else would I be talking about?"-He asks me.

"Did he say he was gay Hlelo?"

"He doesn't even need to say it Khanyi, you can even spot it from a mile away."-he says.

"Don't tell me you're a homophobic..."

"No baby, not at all...Infact we need more people like him."-he says.

"Oh?"

"Yeah, then I know that they won't be flirting

with my girl."-He states.

What the actual fuck?

I'm laughing at his stupidity really..."Wow uDom Hlelo yaz (Hlelo you're stupid)"-I say and sit up straight, then stand up. "I'm going to take a shower and pretend that this conversation didn't happen at all."-I say and head up the stairs.

"Goodnight! "-Hlelo yells.

"Night!"-I yell back before stepping into the bedroom.

"Today?"-I ask gobsmacked.

"You wanted her at the wedding so I got her to come today."-He says.

Oh gosh.

This woman and I have never see eye to eye...and here I am wanting her to be at my

wedding.

Pull yourself together Khanyi.

"Ummm okay then, I still have a few hours here then I'll see you I guess."

"Okay and don't flake out on me."-Hlelo says on the other end of the line before hanging up.

I still had 2 hours here at work to go before I could go face the music. What Hlelo just told me -that he got Nonhle to come to our place so I could talk to her- was shocking.

Not only did I feel like it would be impossible to talk to her but I was even more scared of meeting with her.

Those 2 hours become the longest I've ever had in my life. The anticipation and thought of what may happen the moment I set foot into that house is overwhelming.

After signing out, I practically rush out of the

hospital and within a minute I'm on the road. 25 minutes later I'm driving into the yard.

I walk in and it's quiet. I know she's here because her car is outside.

And like I assumed, I spot them in the lounge area...on separate couches. Nonhle has one leg over the other, dressed in a brown and nude two piece paired with nude kitten heels.

Hlelo on the other hand is dressed in shorts and a vest with some slippers indicating that he came back way earlier.

"Uhhh sanibonani (Hello)"-I greet and to my surprise they both greet back.

I squeeze myself next to Hlelokuhle.

"So Ma, I want to get straight to the point and not waste anyone's time."-I say.

She clears her throat before fixing her attention towards me.

"What is so important that I had to cancel my trip to Italy?"-Her.

I eye Hlelo my head questioning why he didn't call her to come over when she was free.

Anyway...

"Well I know you and I don't really get along that well and you probably hate me for certain reasons I don't know about."

She chuckles.

Cheez.

"I'd like you to be at our wedding."-I say.

Her eyes widen.

"Me? At your wedding?"

"Yes Ma..."-I say.

"I told you this wasn't going to work."-Hlelo kind of mumbles and I elbow him

"Look Nonhle, this to me is also ridiculous but

it's what Khanyi wants...and what Khanyi wants Khanyi gets."-him.

The last part was totally unnecessary though.

She chuckles again

"Oh so you honestly expect me, Nonhle Gracious Mazibuko to just jump at whatever your precious Khanyi says I should do? Sorry but no."

"What?"-Hlelo.

"You heard me. I'm not jumping into the fire because that yellow bone of yours said so."-She says standing up with her purse in hand. She fixes her blazer and flips her hair before Continuing.

"Now please excuse me, I have a flight to rebook."

And with that she's out of the door leaving us behind.

If Tshidi and Yamkela were here they would've told me straight up that this was a stupid idea from the get-go.

And yes I felt like crap.

Hlelo sighs causing me to focus on him.

"Well that went perfect, one less problem."-He says.

Sigh!

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 34



Well...at least I tried.

I tried convincing someone who's supposed to be my mother in law to be at my wedding.

But I failed.

I've always imagined having an amazing relationship with my mother in law but I guess I should just chuck it, and forget about that even happening.

The one good thing that remains though is still the fact that I tried. I'm also forgiving her and focusing on Me, Hlelo and Pea-Bean...and everyone else that is a positive influence in my life. It's the wisest thing I could possibly do at this moment in life.

"What do you want to do today? "-The love of my life asks as he opens the curtains and windows of our bedroom.

I'm still in bed, seated with my head and back against the headboard.

"I don't know."-I reply checking him out.

I'm not working today and it's a good feeling.

He...well he's the boss so he does whatever he wants.

"How is that even possible? "-he asks coming towards the bed and sits on the edge giving me a view of his well defined back.

When does this man ever work out?

"I don't know...maybe we can go watch a movie or something normal like lunch."-I say.

"Mhnnn...okay that can be arranged."-He says and turns to look at me.

"Wanna wash my back?"-I blurt out.

I see him smile broadly causing me to laugh.

"Only if you wash mine."-he replies.

This time I'm the one that's smiling.

The warm water hits our bare skin. He's already well equipped with a showering sponge and my -Oh so Heavenly- showering gel. He opens the container and squirts some on the sponge.

He then moves closer, leaving just enough space between the two of us. He reaches for

my hand and starts rubbing the foamy sponge on my fingers, then glides up to my elbow then eventually my shoulder. He repeats this motion a couple of times before doing the same thing on my other arm.

"You're not being serious..."-I say.

"What do you mean?"

"You're barely touching my skin with that sponge."-I say.

"Do you blame me? I don't want you to turn pink"
"-He says and I roll my eyes.

"Dont be silly wena."-I reply and take the sponge from his grip. I reach for his showering gel and squirt some on the sponge. I do exactly what he did to me, only with a little more enthusiasm.

I move to wash his hard chest and abs and I find myself asking a question I surprisingly have never asked before. "Where do you work out?"

"At work."-he says.

Oh...

I wash his neck and utter a "turn around". The moment he does I'm met by his sexy firm buttocks and I smirk.

"Are you checking out my butt woman?"-He asks, humour clear in his voice.

"No I'm not."-I reply.

I quickly reach for the gel and once again squirt it onto the sponge. My hand -with the sponge- washes his defined back...from his shoulders to the curve of his butt.

He twitches.

Cheez...

He chuckles and encourages me to continue. I do.

I wash his butt and I can't help thinking that this was supposed to just be a plain old backwash

but look at me now...washing Hlelo's backside, feeling kinky.

When I'm done I stand and he turns back to face me. I hand him the sponge and he gladly takes it. More gel and foam...

He washes my neck, goes down the valley between my ladies to my bellybutton.

He then washes each of my ladies individually...

And gently...

And certainly not rushing anything by far.

He suddenly gets on one knee and washes the sides of my hips.

"Hold on to the wall."-he says.

I do as he says.

How is he so comfortable with my body while I still feel like I'm not?

He washes my knee then my calf, then my ankle

all the way to my toes. The water soon after washes the foam away. After he's satisfied with my one leg he moves on to the other one doing the exact thing.

At the exact same pace.

It's sexy and agitating at the same time. When he places my foot down its at a distance.

He stands up again. His huge self towering over me. He's standing directly over the shower head. The water is wetting his hair and as it drips off on his body it makes him look sexy. Not your movie type of sexy but nonetheless sexy.

After our shower we step out and I dry my body. I did avoid getting my braids wet but they're still damp.

When I finish blowing it dry with a hairdryer, I lotion and step out leaving Hlelo in the bathroom to admire himself.

I decide on wearing a black jean skirt, white

tshirt with a lowkey drawing on it and black superstars. I apply some makeup with a red lipstick.

Hlelo walks in after what seemed like forever with a towel wrapped around waist. "You're done already?"-he asks.

"Only applying some makeup but other than that I am done."-I reply applying some mascara.

Black jeans with matching superstar shoes and white tshirts is how we ended up leaving the house. He was the one who wanted to match with me in case you were wondering. We were walking and then we'd stop to take selfies on his phone while at the mall.

We eventually got to Ster-kinekor. He chose a movie for us and ordered our snacks. He opted for a horror movie and I enjoyed every moment of terror I had in there.

"I'm hungry."-I mumble as we walk out of Ster-Kinekor with me wrapped around his arm for dear life. He eventually looks down at me before replying. "What does my Pea-bean want to eat?"-He asks.

I frown.

"Really now Hlelo. I'm the hungry one here not Pea-Bean."

"But you're still one, what you want is automatically what she wants."-he says.

Oh wow...

If this is the only way I'll be getting a meal by... then fine, I'll cooperate. This is a free meal after all.

"What do you want to eat?"

"Uhhh...something fishy."-I say.

"You mean like fish and chips?"

I nod and we continue to walk.

I'm busy doing some window shopping and minding my own business when I hear a girl yell. I look in front of me and he stops walking causing me to stop as well.

And then?

Who is she?

"Genevieve?"-I hear him mumble next to me.

Oh so he knows her.

I let go of his arm and he doesn't fight me.

She must be important then...

"Mr H? Is that you?"-The expensively dressed lady in front of us says.

She moves forward with her arms spread and they eventually share a hug while I'm just standing there. "I haven't seen you in like forever"-She says still in the hug. When they eventually let go of each other my emotions are already raging. I don't know if I'm jealous or just

plain angry.

"True, how are you doing? How's Paris?"-He asks her.

She's from Paris?

That explains her accent...

Why the heck is she in South Africa when Paris has everything?

"Im good, Paris is good H...Well I'm actually here for a vacation and I thought a little shopping wouldn't do me any harm."-She answers.

"Who's the lady?"-she asks pointing at me and it seems like thats when Hlelo actually remembers my presence.

"Oh, Genevieve this is my-..."-He starts but I interrupt him halfway.

"I'm his wife, Khanyisile"-I say emphasising the word wife and Khanyisile.

I even give her a fake smile because I can't even bring myself to smile properly.

I don't like her and I don't know why...

"Errr nice to meet you?"-she says sticking her hand out.

Oh so my husband gets a hug and I get a handshake?

I fold my arms in front of my chest and watch her as she drops her puny hand slowly trying to avoid this awkward situation.

"Uhhh I think we should go, Genevieve it was a pleasure seeing you here."-Hlelo says wrapping his arm around my shoulder and we start walking.

"Sure we'll talk."-I hear her say.

"No you won't."-I mumble looking away. I know he heard me since chuckles and pulls me closer.

We walk into Ocean basket and find a space to

sit 'outdoors'. A waiter takes our order and soon enough brings our drinks and bread.

"What happened back there?"-he asks me after putting down the menu.

"I don't know...ask Geneva or whatever her name is."

"Her name is Genevieve, Khanyi."-he says.

I eye him before rolling my eyes and taking a sip of my drink.

"I dont care."-I say.

He sits back on his chairs and looks at me.

"Clearly you do Khanyi..."

"No, and stop saying I do."-I say.

"Wami...Genevieve and I are just business partners, and thats all. Nothing more, nothing less. Plus she's not even my type."-him.

"Oh right? Who's to say you're not her type?"-My

subconscious blurts out.

"Come on Khanyi, you can't be that jealous...like I said we're just business partners. You have nothing to worry about."-He replies.

Right...

I shouldn't have anything to worry about. It's not like they were smooching or anything like that in front of me. Besides she's all the way from Paris and we're here.

Our meal arrives and I plate up for us. We sit and eat and talk over our late lunch.

"I've never heard of a Genevieve before...or have I?"-Tshidi says as we're sitting in a circle having drinks, each to our own liking.

"I'm sure she must've made you feel awkward. "-Tessa says.

"You have no idea. They were hugging and

reminiscing while I was just standing there.
Imagine. "-I say.

They laugh.

"Your life though Khanyi, if it's not aboRuby ruining your parties then its rich Paris women who act all cozy around your man."-Yamkela adds.

"I'm sure I would've caused a scene, Boitumelo wouldn't dare hug some female's ass while I was around."-Tshidi says.

"I agree...I guess you're too kind Khanyi."-Gugu

"And Soft. No offence."-Yamkela.

"Ouch! Thank you guys for hurting my feelings"-I say sarcastically and drink my orange juice.

"Mina I'm just saying, stop being so kind, let them know you're there."-Tshidi.

"And you're lucky he wasn't married. "-Tessa says out of the blue.

Okay...

Where did that come from?

"Uhhh...Tessa?"-Yamkela asks as we're all looking at her.

"Errr...I'm just kidding guys. I didn't mean to say that at all." -She says.

I thought she was over this whole Danté thing.

"I...I have to go I'm sorry, I cant do this."-Tessa says and immediately stands and rushes off , out of Yamkela's lounge area.

"Tessa where are you going?"-Gugu

"What's wrong Tessa?"-Me

"Tessa come back."-Tshidi

Those are the things we bombard her with as we follow her outside. She's rushing into her car and soon after turns the engine on. Yamkela manages to hold her door before she closes it.

Tessa has tears in her eyes and she's sniffing.

"Tessa what's wrong?"-Yammy interrogates.

Tessa sighs before looking at us individually.

"Look guys, I'll call you."-she says. Yammy lets go of her door nodding and Tessa closes it.

Soon enough she drives out of here leaving the 4 of us probably stunned by the same thing.

How quick did this evening go south?

Admin note: there is no note...just keep liking, sharing, mentioning and commenting.

also Philisiwe askies

Chapter 35



We're all still standing there stunned. The smell of the car exhaust is still fresh in the air.

Tessa drove out ages ago but we haven't moved.

"Wow."-Tshidi says.

"Someone better call Eugene so he can make sure she gets home safely."-Yamkela says.

"Right..."-I reply and take out my phone from the back pocket of my jean skirt.

I search for his number but fail to find it.

"Uhhh, Tshidi do you have it? Looks like I don't."-me.

"Let me check."-She says and gets typing away on her phone. "Looks like I have it."-she says and waves the phone in our direction.

"Call him!"-We shout simultaneously causing her to freak out. "Okay okay...I'm dialing."-she says.

"Put him on speaker."-Gugu says as we huddle.

The phone rings a couple of times before it gets

answered by a female's voice. "Hello?"

"Uhhh...hi, you're speaking to Tshidi. I'm Tessa's friend. Is Eugene around?"-She says.

"Shidi? (Tshidi)...Oh, hold on. Eu! Eugene!"

Then there's a mini moment of silence as we hear some scurrying on the other end of the line.

"Hello?"-I hear Eugene speak.

"Eugene, it's me Tshidi."

"Oh Tshidi. How are you?"-he asks.

"I'm actually not okay...look Tessa left here in a hurry and we feel like somethings bothering her."-Tshidi.

"We want you to make sure she gets there in one healthy piece."-Yamkela adds.

"Can you do that for us Eugene?"-I ask.

"Sure, anything for my sister's safety."-He says and we end the call.

It's been a two days straight and we haven't heard anything from Tessa apart from the fact that she arrived safely that day.

But that was it.

I personally have sent her tons of messages and voice messages but all of them went unanswered.

It's a Sunday today and we're both preparing for church. I look over at him and remember our talk from the previous night.

He wanted me to talk but hey, I was angry for some weird reason.

We ended up sitting on the floor with me between his legs.

Talking...

And somehow I ended up forgiving him because I love him and I believe that love is all

about trust.

I trust him wholeheartedly, and call me naive but I believe he wouldn't hurt me on purpose.

We ironed out the Gene-what-what thing. I also made it clear that there will be no hugging of females of any sort in my presence, no matter how long they've known each other.

The same applies to me.

Sigh.

We get to church and find a place to sit. The service was lovely and it was uplifting. Pastor Adams spoke mainly about dealing with losing a loved one and how to stay strong in moments like those.

I stand to leave when Mrs Adams comes our way.

"I'll be in the loo, here's the key."-Hlelo whispers into my ear and hands me the keys before

dissapearing in the exiting crowd.

I take my handbag from the floor and put the Bible in it.

"Ms Khuzwayo..."

Those are the words she decides on using to greet me.

I smile thinking of ways I could avoid having a long and over the top conversation with this lady.

There's really something off about this woman of Christ.

"Mrs Adams, how are you?"-I utter.

"I'm good...I see you're committed to this church going thing."-she says.

She looks even more proper today with her below the knee Royal blue sundress, paired with yellow pointed heels. Her hair is in beautiful curls and her makeup is kept to a minimum.

"Well Mrs A. This church is really making a difference in my life to be honest with you. Why would I stop?"-Me.

"Oh yes and my husband has really played a major role in this whole thing."-She says looking around as if admiring some diamond of some sort.

Eh.

"Indeed he has and I'm forever grateful fo-."

"Listen here girlie, you better make sure that you keep your hands far far away from my husband. "-She says interrupting me .

"Excuse me?"

"You heard me. I know a lot of women like you who pretend to have problems in order for them to get their hands on my husbands overflowing pockets."-She says.

This is what's off with her!

She honestly thinks I'm after pastor Adams and his 'Overflowing pockets'?

I find myself chuckling before facing her once more.

"I'm sorry but maybe you have me confused with someone else."-I say and attempt walking away but this woman blocks my way.

Oh wow...she means business I see.

"No girlie, I'm speaking to the right person here...you're the one who's busy summoning my husband to your place, in the bloody evening. "- She says.

"So you think that's what I do? No offence Mrs Adams but you think I'd lure in your old husband while I have Hlelo in my life?"-I say.

The good Lord will have to forgive me honestly because -wow- I can't deal with such.

She's looking at me and I can see clearly that

she wants to say something to me, but she doesn't.

Good.

"And, never ever in your life insult me like you did today. I have my own overflowing pockets, thank you very much. Now could you please excuse me."-I say and this time around I successfully move past her and soon enough I'm out of here. I unlock the car and get in immediately, throwing my handbag to the back seat.

A lot of people were still walking out of the church, some talking to someone and some on their phones. I close my eyes and the whole conversation that I just had with Mrs A. comes flooding back.

I honestly couldn't believe that's what she thought of me.

I hear the door opening and a bit of a cold

breeze enters the car, along with his smell.

"Ulele (are you sleeping)?"-he asks.

"No."-I utter with my eyes still closed.

I feel his presence next to me a few seconds later and soon enough the door closes. We're both quiet.

My mind still battling with itself, wondering if I should spill the beans or just store them away in a plastic container.

"Where's Ma'Nkosi?"-I finally ask.

"Rob will be fetching her."-him.

"Oh...okay."

"So where do we go?"-he asks after starting the engine.

"I'm actually in the mood for some pizza."

"Pizza it is."-he says and I finally open my eyes when I feel that we're moving. I see her walking

out with her man, her arm hooked to his and she even looks as if nothing just happened.

Mxm.

We drive off. I decide to switch on the radio and that's what we listen to all the way to Romans pizza.

We get home and I've already eaten 3 slices. I'm the first to step out of the car with the pizza box in my hand.

But when I reach the door I immediately remember that I didn't bring the keys with me. So I wait for Hlelo to eventually come out of the car and come here.

"This is a lesson."

"A lesson? "-me.

"Yes wami. Next time, you wait for me."-He says. He's holding my handbag and house keys in his hand.

I find myself rolling my eyes, then watch as he unlocks the front door and allows me to walk in first.

I place the pizza box on the lounge coffee table and head upstairs so that I can take a shower and prepare for my late shift. When I requested a day off for new years I had to choose between working today's night shift or on new years eve - which will automatically mean I'll be counting down the new year at work.

I'm even surprised they allowed it to be honest.

After taking a shower, drying and everything else, I get dressed in a pair of leggings and a vest. My braids go into a bun.

Hlelo walks in as I'm busy tying my shoelaces.

"You're going already?"-he ask standing in front of me.

"Yeah. My shift starts in an hour."-I reply. I look up to him and notice he has his hands buried

deep in his grey chino pants' pockets.

"So I'll be seeing you at 2h00 in the morning?"-
him.

I nod then stand up. "Yes baby..."-I say and wrap
my arms around his neck. "...you won't even
notice I'm not here since you said you have a lot
of paperwork to go through."-I continue.

He sighs.

"Okay. But you know I don't like this whole thing
of you going to work, especially if it's so many
hours."

"I know..."

"And also because of Pea-bean."

"Pea-bean is fine Hlelo, you don't need to worry
about anything."-I say.

I know that's not what he's thinking right now.

He sighs again.

I stand on my toes and peck his lips twice before standing flat again.

"Do that again."-He encourages with his eyes closed.

"Don't you dare get horny right now."-I say and I see him smile a bit.

"Im not promising you anything."-him. He opens one eye and looks down at me. He snakes his hands around my waist and pulls me closer to him.

"Hlelo..."

"Just one more proper kiss and I'll let you be."-he says in a low voice.

"Okay then. Vala amehlo. (close your eyes)"-I command and I watch as he does.

I once again get on my toes and peck his lips. I grab his bottom lip gently with my teeth, and let it go.

He lets out a low groan which to me indicates that he likes what I'm doing.

I start sucking on his bottom lip while he does the same to my top lip. He moves his hands to my butt and he squeezes it.

I feel him poking my stomach and I know I've done enough. I break the kiss and we're both breathless and he still has his eyes closed.

"You're not being fair."-he says, his voice sounding hoarse.

It's such a turn on and being this close to him isn't making this situation easier.

"I'm not?"-me.

"Yes. Can't we just..."-he says finally opening his dark eyes and faces me.

"No."

"I'll be quick..."-he says.

"No. I'm sorry."-I say and mumble the last part.

He sighs for the 3rd time since he came in here.

I remove my arms from his neck and put the on his chest and attempt to push him away.

He chuckles and lets me go. He quickly puts his hands back in his pockets in -what I think- is an attempt to hide his evidence.

It's not working.

I turn to see myself on the huge mirror. I fix my bun and vest while he just stands there and watches. Our eyes lock on the mirror and he clears his throat before speaking.

"Oh I never asked you what you and Mrs Adams talked about."

Cheez.

"We just talked about the church ceremony...nothing interesting."-I lie and I can see he's not buying it one hundred percent.

"Okay."-he says.

I avoid his deep stare and utter a quick "I have to go."

I turn to him and peck his cheek before heading out but I stop midway when I hear him yell out "Use the Porsche!"

Wait what?

"The keys are on the counter"-He yells again.

He's serious.

I don't even ask questions, all I do is rush downstairs and grab the keys from the counter, my bag from the couch and head out.

The beauty that is in front of me is impeccable.

White in color.

It just screams 'Drive Me Now!'

I unlock it and admire the interior. The leather seats and the tan brown color make it even more daring. I get in and the seat hugs me with comfort.

My handbag goes onto the passenger seat.

I move the seat forward since its been moved almost all the way back.

It's a Porsche boxtster 2014 make by the way...

When I close the door, I spot Hlelo leaning on the door smiling. I start the engine and it roars to life.

Wow!

I'm grinning like a 5 year old boy who just received what he always wanted on Christmas. I put it on Reverse after fixing the rear view mirror and reverse on out. After a couple of seconds I find myself driving out of here in style.

May I add that I did a classic hooting as I drove out.

Yep.

That's how excited I was.

I get to the hospital minutes later feeling on top of my game. I enter through the doors and sign in. Patty hands me my file when I come back to fetch it after putting on my scrubs.

"Thank you Patty. "-I say.

My first patient is a woman whom I've been caring for, for the past 14 days. When she first came in here, we couldn't recognise her...only because she was covered in bruises she sustained from a car accident. But now, I'm looking back at a healthy Yvonne King.

"Afternoon Mrs King."-I say after entering the ward to find her eating and watching TV.

"Hey."

I close the door behind me.

"How are you feeling today. "-I ask knowing that I'm not the first to ask her that.

"I'm feeling much better now thank you."-She

says looking at me.

"Well let me check on that."-I say.

Minutes later I've completed everything, including giving Mrs King her medication.

"Looks like I'm done here. Do you need anything before I go?"-I question.

"Oh no my dear, you've done enough."-she says.

"I'll send someone to fetch your empty plates then. Enjoy the rest of your afternoon."-I say and step out.

At 20h00 is when I manage to have my break. I go to the reception area and spot Tessa there.

"Tessa."-me.

She looks up at me and doesn't say a thing.

"Tessa how are you, you haven't been picking up our calls or anything why is that?"

She's quiet.

I look at her and her face is evident that she has been doing a lot of crying during the last 2 days and my heart instantly aches.

Why is she choosing to suffer alone while we are here to offer her support and a listening ear.

"Hi Khanyi."-that's all she says then takes the file I placed on the counter and puts it away.

"Tessa talk to me."-I encourage.

"We're not alone Khanyi."-She says.

Oh...that can be fixed.

I go all the way around the counter and grab her hand as we head towards the door.

"Please gaurd for Tessa, we'll be right back!"-I yell respectively to the other people working with her.

"But Khanyi..."-She starts but keeps quiet.

We find a quiet corner.

We stand there and she's quiet.

"Tessa, what's wrong? Did Danté do anything to you that we don't know about?"-Me.

"No. And you know I wouldn't allow that man anywhere near me."

"Then what's wrong?"-me.

"Khanyi I'm fine!"

"No you're not! If you were fine I wouldn't have dragged you to the far corners of the hospital just so I could speak to you."-me.

She sighs throwing her hands in the air. "You always push and push to get what you want, dont you? I don't get how you can't just leave me alone to deal with my own fucking demons!"

Oh?

"Not everything has to go pass your ears Khanyi. Stop bugging me. I'm not a fucking 2 year old cheez!"-She says.

I swallow hard as I digest her heavy words.
They cut deep and I swear -thanks to these hormones- I'm already dealing with teary eyes.

"All I did was care, Tessa"-I say and turn to walk away.

Im not even going to look back because if I do she'll see my tears.

"I'm pregnant! "-Tessa yells causing me to halt completely.

Oh no!

What did I just hear?

Chapter 36



It's raining babies in Khanyiville!

And by the looks of it we're all catching.

'...and it's Danté's.'-Tessa's words ring in my head. I didn't even know what to say to her because I was just shocked.

We carried on with work after that but my mind was just a blur.

Thinking of how she's carrying that guy's baby makes me dizzy. And the fact that he's married makes me cringe in the worst way possible.

Right now I'm seated in her lounge with a glass of water placed in front of me. The gang is here with me aswell but it's so quiet that you even forget them.

Tessa is in her own couch while I'm sitting with Gugu. Tshidi and Yamkela are on the other couch.

"I'm aborting."--Tessa breaks the ice. I hear a few gasps, including my own.

"What?"-I hear myself asking out loud. She has to be kidding me.

"I said I'm abo-..."

"No Tessa I heard you. It's just that I think you're being irrational now."-I say.

"Irrational? Khanyi I'm carrying a child of a married man!"-her.

"And you think we don't know that?"-Yamkela replies to Tessa's statement.

"I knew you wouldn't understand."-she says.

"Knew what huh? You knew that we wouldn't understand that you're a coward about this whole situation?"-Yamkela shoots and I find myself starring at her. Her face is stern and her tiny eyes are even tinier than usual.

"Yamkela leave me alone...you're not pregnant for a guy who clearly didn't give a flying shit about you."-Tessa says. Her pale cheeks are

turning red by the minute.

"You're right Tessa..."-I decide to chip in.

"...We're not in your situation, but I know someone who is right now and to top it all off she was raped. She kept the baby and shes doing very well now and mind you she's still in school."-Me.

She looks down and doesn't say a thing.

"Can't you see you'll be taking away something that other woman are striving for?"-Gugu says.

"You're taking this baby for granted and it may even be your only baby."-Tshidi adds.

I stand up with my belongings in hand. That causes everyone to look at me, even Tessa.

"I have to go buy something for tonight...I'll see all of you later okay?"-Me.

"Sure thang girl."-Tshidi says.

"Let me go as well, I need to fetch something at

the dry cleaners."-Gugu says standing up.

"Bye guys."-I say and someone mumble a 'bye' back.

Cheez.

If Tessa does abort that baby than I don't think I'd be as comfortable having her around me. But I wouldn't say I didn't try, cause I did.

Gugu and I walk out and we simultaneously sigh when we're outside.

"Think she'll do it?"-Gugu asks me when we reach our rides.

I shrug. "I don't know. But you know I don't want her to."-Me.

"How are you though...and your little one there?"-she asks me.

"We're doing good, thanks for asking."

"I'll see you later then?"-she says

"Definitely babes..."

I make a mental note to remember to send Mmasechaba the location to Gugu's place.

The roads are packed today. The new years fever out here is evident. Loud taxis with people dancing in them.

Its just a mess!

At 14h30 I drive into the mall. I step out and head inside. As I'm walking I hear my phone ring from inside my bag. I fish it out and answer almost immediately after seeing the caller ID.

"Mwelase..."-Me.

"I love it when you call me that."-he says on the other end of the line. I giggle as I slowly walk past a shoe store.

Rage.

I stop.

"Well then I will continue calling you that."-I say.

A specific shoe catches my attention and I decide on going in there.

"What are you doing at the mall anyway?"-Hlelo questions.

Huh?

I look around and don't see anything out of the ordinary. Apart from a few ladies who were already in the place before I came in here.

"How did you know I was at the mall?"-me.

"Uhhhmm..."

"You're still having me followed? I thought you stopped."-me.

I take the pair of lime open toe block heels

"You thought wrong."-he says.

One of the assistants come to me and I manage to show her the shoe I wanted and whisper the size to her. She nods and goes away as I head to the counter.

"Anyway what are you buying?"-his.

"Well just a few things. You want me to get you anything?"-me.

The lady comes back holding a box and places it on the counter. I open it and check if it's the pair I saw and close it when I'm satisfied.

"Uhhh...not really. But you could buy your handsome husband some wings."-He says and you can hear it in the way he says it that he's smiling.

"Of course I can. Spicy?"-I ask and take out my card to swipe and pay for these shoes.

"Yes and make sure their extra, extra saucy...look babe I gotta go to a quick meeting. I'll see you in a few."-Him.

"Okay, I love you. Bye."-I mumble and hang up.

You see, being a woman at times you end up saying one thing and do the complete opposite.

Hlelo sent me money...and it had me frozen for a while as it registered in my head.

I was R500 000 richer!

There's no shop I didn't enter. I bought new shoes, dresses and jeans that will actually fit as I get fatter.

Sigh!

I push a trolley out and head to the parking lot. At 18h00 I drive out of here feeling tired. When I get home, I don't even bother unpacking. The sun is still shining.

The moment I reach our bedroom I throw myself on the bed. I dose off almost immediately...

When I finally open my eyes I notice that the lights are on. I spot Hlelo sitting on the edge of the bed. I move causing him to look my direction.

"You snore."-He says to me as he closes the laptop. He stands up and puts his laptop on his nightstand while I sit up straight.

"What are you talking about, I don't snore."-I justify.

When did I take my shoes off?

"You do. And it sounds like grrrrrzzzzz grrrrzzzzz"-He says making the sound of snoring.

Oh wow.

I'm in stitches as I get off the bed and stretch my body.

"You're stupid yaz (you know)"-I add on.

"Thank you for noticing... And also for the wings."

"Oh don't mention it. What time it?"-me.

"Uhhh...I think its 20h00."

I nod. "And when did you get here?"-Me.

"I got here about 30 minutes ago."-He answers and comes to take my hand.

"What now?"

"We're going to shower little lady."-He states and we start walking towards the bathroom.

"But I don't want to bath Hlelo."

"Haaaaa. Then I'll bath you."-Hlelo says opening the bathroom door.

Oh good.

It's 20h46 when we drive up to Gugu's driveway. There are 2 cars already here.

I called back home to wish everyone a happy and blessed New year before I forget.

When we step out the first thing I hear is the upbeat music that is playing. Ideally I wonder if the neighbours around here dont mind this

noise. "So do we just walk in?"-Hlelo asks after locking the car.

He is dressed in a pair of ripped jeans and a light blue shirt with all white Chuck Taylors.

Same here. Only difference is that I'm wearing a skirt.

"I guess so. Lets go."-I say and we do. I first knock -just in case- and the door gets oped by a lady I have never seen before. For a moment there I questioned if we were at the right place but her words put my mind at ease. "Welcome, Gugu has been expecting you 2"-She says.

She knows us?

"Please follow me."-She says and opens the door a bit wider allowing enough room for us to walk in. She leads us all the way past the open plan lounge. It's awfully colourful here compared to Hlelo's place. And here the kitchen and a bar are in sight. No walls whatsoever.

There's even a fireplace here. 2 sliding doors are open and they lead to the outside. This lady is leading us there.

I spot Gugu before everyone else and immediately run to her. I know I saw her earlier today but I honestly felt genuinely happy to see her. The two of us walk back to Hlelo and the Lady.

"Girl this music is something else hey!"-I say a bit louder than usual.

"I know right, I hired the best. Hey Hlelo!"-Gugu.

"Gugu. You good?"-Hlelo.

He's standing next to me.

"Yeah as you can see! Nqobubu is over there."- She replies pointing to a direction where I spot him and Lundi and Owen having what looks like a manly conversation.

Nqobubu?

What the heck Gugu!

"Oh... baby I'll see you okay."-Hlelo says and pecks my forehead before walking away.

"So you call him Nqobubu?"-Me.

"Haii shut up wena!"-Gugu says and quite frankly I couldn't stop myself from laughing.

"Let's go sit down girl while we wait for the for the rest. Thank you Thuli. Tell the Dj to lower it a bit."

This Thuli girl nods and walks towards him.

A few minutes into the evening Yamkela comes out. She was at the bathroom for a whole 10 minutes.

"Yoh, Khanyi jy's hier? (You're here?)"-Yamkela says sitting next to me grabbing a glass of wine on the table.

"Yep, but we haven't been here long though."-I say and pass her the wine bottle that's on the

floor next to Gugu.

"So what went down after we left?"-Gugu pops the question.

"Well she said she's not changing her mind."- Yamkela says.

"What! You're joking right?"-I blurt.

Tessa can't be serious!

"I'm dead serious. Tshidi and I ended up leaving cause she was just frustrating us."-Yamkela.

I find myself finishing my juice in one go hoping it'll wash away this bitter taste in my mouth.

"This is a tough situation yaz (you know)"-Gugu says.

Sigh.

Tshidi, Boitumelo, Felicity and Melokuhle walk in, in pairs. Then the couple that really had me in awe is Mmasechaba and Nathi who walk in after them.

Also hand in hand.

"Hey guys!"-Shabba greets us walking gracefully with Nathi to where we're seated.

"Hey."-Gugu says.

"Oh yeah, lovie this is Mmasechaba"-Me.

"You can call me Shabba though."-Mmasechaba says.

"And who's he?"-Yamkela asks.

"Right, excuse my manners. I'm Thembinkosi Nathi Dlomo. I work with Khanyi."-Him.

Of course you work with me...

"Oh the boys are over there."-I say and point at their direction.

He nods and goes there leaving us ladies alone.

"Well Shabba, I'm Yamkela Boo. The plain and honest one."

"I'm Matshidiso Ranaka, the weirdly honest one

but I'm much more fun compared to this one over here."-Tshidi introduces herself to Mmasechaba and points at Yammy.

"Hey! I'm not boring!"-Yamkela.

"Oh yes you are..."-Tshidi mumbles and clears her throat.

"I'm not..."-She says and sips on her wine.

"Argh anyway let's move on to people who are actually interesting like mwa (me). Masie I'm Gugu Zwane and I'm th..."-Gugu starts but Tshidi interrupts her.

"...the quiet Fashionista!"

"Haibo guys!"-Gugu.

"What? We don't want you to lie to the girl."-Tshidi.

"Mxm whatever!"-Gugu says.

Felicity clears her throat causing us all to look at her. She suddenly looks nervous about

something but hides it with a smile. Ideally I wonder why we don't really include her in everything we do cause if Melo is serious about her than we have to blend in with her.

Not because we're bored or anything...just so that she doesn't end up thinking we don't like her.

"Uhhh...I'm Felicity Meyers and I'm an action taker."-She says.

"An Action taker?"-I find myself asking.

"Yes. I trap (step) on any bitch's ass goed if they disrespect me. No chances."-she says and flips her weave.

We're quiet and just looking back and forth between each other. Then suddenly I burst into laughter as what she just said replays itself in my head again.

"I'll definitely be calling you if Boitumelo starts misbehaving!"-Tshidi.

The night is still a bit young. The music has been making me and the girls dance here and there. We've been gossiping and in general just advising each other on certain situations that we may have faced. Yamkela and Tshidi are already showing signs of being drunk and it's a show to be honest. Tessa didn't show up.

I called 3 times, at different stages of the evening but I didn't get a reply.

That lady, Thuli bought out plates, the chafing dishes while the men brought the meat which looked good by the way...

I dish up for Hlelo and I, then go and sit with the others.

22h34.

I'm finished eating and place the plate on the table in front of us.

"That was delicious "-I say.

"Mhnnn, Thuli really outdid herself here hey."-
Gugu says and also puts her empty plate on the
table, along with Nqoba's plate.

I look around and Nathi is feeding Shabba while
Melo and Feli finishing the last bit of their food.

"Let's go fetch something by the car."-Hlelo
whispers in my ear.

Huh?

I look at him hoping that he'll tell me what for,
but he doesn't. He stands up and offers a hand
to me and I take it and stand as well.

"And where are you 2 going?"-Melo asks.

"Uhhh..."-Me.

"We're going to fetch something, we'll be back."-
Hlelo says and leads the way back into the
house, past the open lounge-and-everything
area and eventually to the front door.

He closes it and we walk towards the car.

"Kanti siyaphi? (Where are we going?)"-me.

He doesn't answer me but instead pushes me against the car and starts kissing me.

The heck!

A few moments later he break it leaving me breathless and wanting more.

"I know a place where we can go to."-He whispers close to my ear and swirls his tongue on my earlobe.

"You want us to just dissappear?"-I ask as I feel his attention move from my earlobe to my neck.

"Why not?"-Him.

A part of me is actually enjoying this naughty side of his but another side is just yelling 'Hoe!'

"Get in."-he says and it sounds like he's not even asking me.

I do.

As soon as we're both in he drives out faster than anything.

Few minutes into this whole driving we get to a secluded area. It's dark and quiet.

He parks and switches off the engine.

This is the place he was talking about?

Only a few cars pass us by but that's it.

"You want to get us robbed or something?"-I ask.

This place just feels like that is bound to happen.

"They wouldn't even try."-He says.

I chuckle and roll my eyes before saying "we should just get this over and done with."

"Jump over to the backseat."-him.

Okay.

I stand, bend and manage to get to the backseat of this Range Rover. He on the other

hand steps out and comes to the backseat.

Brave much?

We start off by kissing as his hands roam around my thighs. Without breaking the kiss I pull him along with me as I attempt on laying down on my back but end up hitting my head against the door.

"Ouch!"-I exclaiming after breaking our steamy kiss and put my hand on my head.

Hlelo starts laughing.

"It's not funny wena."-me.

"Okay I'm sorry baby."-He says and pulls me away from the door by my thighs. "You won't hit your head there anymore. Now where were we?"
-him.

"I think we were about to get freaky..."-I say and pull him closer.

He kisses my neck.

His hand lifts up my leg and puts it on the seat.

I lift up my skirt until it's wrapped around my waist.

"Hlelo..."

"Okay, okay."-he mumbles on my neck and lifts himself up. It's so dark here but I don't care really. He hooks the helm of my panties with his fingers. I lift my booty up a bit as he pulls them over my butt. I raise my other leg so that he can pull them off properly.

"Dont lose them."

"I won't..."-Hlelo.

The few cars that pass by give us some light...

I watch him as he unbuckles his belt, unbuttons his button and pulls down his zip. I'm already hot and wanting as I watch his hard self spring free.

He leans in and settles over my body once

again, he spreads my legs with one hand while he balances with the other. In one push I feel him buried deep inside me.

I gasp for air...

We're heading back to Gugu's place after a good 30 minutes of struggling and intense lovemaking.

We park and step out.

I search for some hand sanitiser in my handbag and call for him to come and get some.

"Thank you."-He says and rubs his hands together.

They're looking at us the moment we walk through the backyard door. I suddenly feel embarrassed cause I feel like they know what we did.

"Sorry we took longer than expected, my mom

called and I had to attend to it."-Hlelo tells.

Hau?

"She did?"-Melo asks sitting up.

"Yes she did, now lets move on from that shall we."-Hlelo says and I go sit down next to Tshidi.

"I know you got some."-Tshidi whispers in my ear and hands me a glass of juice.

Oh she drunk!

I feel my face go pale as I gulp down the orange juice.

"Shut up."-I whisper back.

You see...being here with people who love and care for you is something that I'm genuinely thankful for. Thuli brings out some firecrackers -100 shooters and the perks. I Hope Gugu's neighbours don't have dogs otherwise they'll be complaining.

As we count down to the new year I think of the

things that went down today.

Tessa and her shenanigans.

My Shopping spree.

We got to know Felicity better.

Nathi got to blend with the men.

And I got some.

I'm standing next to Hlelo.

"5!"-everyone yells.

I hold his hand.

"4!"

He turns me to face him.

"3!"

He brings me closer to him.

"2!"

"I love you Wami"

"1!"

"I love you too Mwelase"-I utter and we kiss.

"Happpppppyyyyyyyy new year!"-They yell around us and the sound of crackers and the smell of smoke becomes evident.

Admin note: 660 likes, 40 comments and 5 shares. I edited, but if you spot more oopsies then I apologise.

Chapter 37



I wake up after feeling like someone has been staring at me for a while now.

Oh it's him.

And I hate how he still looks this good at this time of the morning.

"My queen is finally awake."-he mumbles while

he's pushed up with his one arm.

"How long have you been staring at me?"-I ask pushing myself up in order for me to sit on my butt on this bed.

We came home at around two in the morning after the party refused to end. Yamkela vomited on Gugu's lawn, that's how drunk she was and quite frankly, I don't even want to know what type of hangover they're dealing with right now. And now Felicity and Shabba are going to be included in our circle by the look of things.

They're fun to be around with.

And I don't have anything against them at all.

Now the only tough situation left to overcome currently is that of Tessa. She's still not picking up any of my calls and the urge to just drive all the way to her place has been lingering in my brain.

"Long enough to know that I didn't make a

mistake when I picked you."-Hlelo answers my question causing me to blush almost instantaneously.

"How are you looking like that even after a funky night yesterday?"-Me.

"I don't know...good genes maybe?"-He says and sits up as well resting his head on the headboard.

"Remind me to make an appointment with Malusi for a meeting somewhere along this week."-I say.

"Uhhh... okay."

"And you better be there next time so that we can have your input on things"-I add.

We really had to start getting our things in order, in time so we can have a properly organised traditional wedding.

I don't want last minute things.

"When are we seeing Pea-bean again?"-Hlelo asks me.

He leans in and puts his hand on my stomach after lifting my pajamas top.

"Why?"

"I just want to see our tiny dot again..."-He says and I can't help but slap his hand off my stomach.

"You're calling my baby a tiny dot now?"

"Haaa but you know she's still tiny."-He adds on.

This causes me to frown as I look at him and the tiny smile he has on his face.

"And how do you know that Mr Handsomely?"-I ask him. His smile grows wider.

This guy!

I think he remembers the whole 'Yours Handsomely' part of our lives...

"I Googled it wami."-Hlelo says.

Oh wow...

"You did?"

"I had to...I wanted to find out more about Pea-bean."-Hlelo says.

"Wow."

"Yeah, and I also found out that the baby's lungs, brain and stomach have started to form. You know..."-He states looking impressed with his findings.

"Halala Google! (You go Google!)"-I cheer, impressed.

"I try, I try."-Hlelo says.

I get out of bed, put on my slippers and head off to open the curtains to get some light into this room. It's only then that I realise that it's drizzling outside.

I turn back to face him and watch as he gets

out of bed.

"Well it's raining outside."-I say.

"You know what they say about rainy weathers..."-He says with a smirk on his face.

"Haii (No) I'm not in the mood, especially since you tricked me into having it in the car."-I say putting a hand in front of me as a sign that he should stop. But when has he actually listened to me?

He continues walking towards me with his hands behind his back.

"It's a new year baby, with new beginnings. Meaning I'm a changed man."-He says when he's finally standing in front of me.

"You're a changed man? What do you mean by that?"-I utter.

"Meaning that from now on I'll tell you where and how I want you."-He says and it almost

comes out as a whisper. My insides cringe -in a good way- at those daring words.

I swallow hard and manage to control the sudden urge to have him take me right here, right now, right after I try and rip his boxers in two.

"Hlelo I have to go somewhere, and it's serious."
-Me.

"Oh? And where is that?"-He asks.

"It's at Tessa's, I really have to check up on her just to make sure she's alright."-I reply to his question.

I place a kiss on his chest then go around him heading towards the bathroom.

It's still raining when I drive out of our place, driving to Tessa's house. I don't even know what I'll find there, that's even if I find her there.

The gate is locked when I get there and her car isn't even in the driveway. That's when panic arises in me.

Where in this world could she honestly be?

Or maybe she's at work?

No...

I quickly take out my phone and dial Tshidi's number. It rings a couple of times and when I decide on hanging up, a male voice speaks.

"Khanyi...?"-The voice answers. "...it's Boitumelo."

"Oh hey...uhmm can I get Tshidi on the line?"-I ask.

"Sure, hang on."-he says and seconds later a very hungover sounding Tshidi greets me.

"Khanyi I'm dying."-She blabs and I find myself laughing.

"Don't laugh...I'm being serious here."-She

continues off and I stop.

"Okay, okay. I'm sorry for laughing Didi. Look did you hear anything from Tessa yet?"

"Eish, No I haven't."-she answers and I heave out a sigh.

"Can you send me Eugene's numbers then."-I request.

"You think she did it?"-her.

"I don't know Tshidi...she not at her place and I'm really starting to panic."

"Shit. Let me send his numbers quickly."-She says.

I hang up and almost immediately there's a message on my WhatsApp from Tshidi.

I dial Eugene's numbers and he answers almost immediately.

"Eugene, its me Khanyi."-I say.

"Crap, I thought it was Tessa calling me."

Wait what?

"What do you mean?"

"I've been trying to reach her but her phone just sends me straight to voicemail."-He says sounding like he's panicking.

"Oh God! She's not even here by the look of things."-I state and the words just feel too heavy.

I hear him sigh heavily on the other end of the line before he says "I'll call a few other people who I know she talks to."

"Okay, I'll do the same. Just let me know if you find out anything and I mean anything."-I say and hang up.

I start the engine once again and drive off to God knows where.

I call Patty to ask if she's heard anything from Tessa.

Fail.

My mind is driving me crazy right now and the only other person who she may be at is Danté. The only problem though is that I know nothing from this guy. Apart from the fact that he's married and probably lives in a gorgeous house surrounded by a white picket fence.

I don't remember her mentioning anything about where he lives or even where he works.

I stop at a red light and a call comes through via Bluetooth from Hlelo and I answer.

"Baby."-I say and it comes out almost as a sigh.

"Wami...uhmm what's wrong?"-He asks.

This is clearly not what he called for but since he asked I might as well tell him what's going on.

"I can't find Tessa, and the only other person who I haven't asked about her whereabouts is

Danté."-I say.

The light goes green and I drive on...

"The ex?"

"Yes, him."

"You think he knows where she is?"-Hlelo asks.

"Like I said Mwelase, he's the only person I haven't asked."

"You know what, send me his full name and a picture of him and I'll see what I can do."-Hlelo says.

Since when is he a detective?

Actually who made him a detective?

"Errr...okay."-I respond and he hangs up.

I find an open parking space and park there. I send Hlelo, Danté's name and surname and then search in my phone for a photo of Danté.

Any photo...

I'm scrolling and scanning almost every picture I come across in my phone.

And Viola!

A group photo that we took at Yamkela's wedding and by some miracle it's the only one I have.

I forward it to Hlelo and he tells me that he'll get right back to me.

A few minutes into this whole waiting thing, there's a call from Hlelo.

"There's a guy who's going to knock on your window. Don't panic. You'll have to follow him, okay."-He says.

"What are you? Some Ganglord or something?"-I ask.

He lets out a deep chuckle.

"I'm not allowing you to go to this guy's place alone."

"You mean you found him?"-I ask.

"Yeah...I gave that man all the info I found."-Him.
I nearly jump out of my seat when there's a firm knock on my window. The guy I see from outside the window is dressed in a black suit and glasses.

To me, he looks like one of those bodyguards you would see on TV.

He must be the one who stalks me then...

"Is he supposed to be wearing glasses?"-I ask.

He lets out a slight chuckle before replying.

"Yes baby..."

I sigh before turning again to look at him through the window. He nods and walks off back to his car.

A black Audi SUV.

"Follow him."-Hlelo says and he drives out first and I follow him shortly after.

"Why were you calling earlier?"-I ask.

"Oh, I just wanted to inform you that Pastor Adams will be at our place for a prayer session later today."-Him.

Oh no...

"Oh Okay. Look I'll call you back if anything pops up."-I say and hung up.

So this year already has me going crazy. I mean here I am driving to a house I've never been to before.

Shuu!

We drive into a neighbourhood that looks lovely and quiet. The greenery is immaculate. I see how the SUV parks in front of a house that was situated at the far corner of the street.

This is it?

I take my phone only and step out of the car and walk to the wire fence. The little gate is

open and I walk in.

I hope and pray that they don't have dogs because, I can't run and my running in total just sucks nje.

When I look back, the guy in the suit is standing outside the car, his arms folded in front of his chest. He looks too serious for my liking but at the end of the day, it is his job.

I knock and wait.

The rain has stopped.

A blonde woman opens the door. She's slender and has plump pale skin. Her blue eyes pierce through me and she hasn't even said a word to me.

She looks like Tessa!

...just way thinner.

"Hi, may I help you."-She says bringing me back to reality.

Her voice is deeper than what I expected it to be.

"Hi, yes. Ummm...I'm Khanyi Khuzwayo and I'm looking for Mr Cage."

"What do you want with my husband, are you working with him?"-She asks.

Cheez.

"No, I just need to see him, it's urgent."-I say.

She blinks profusely before opening the door wider for me to walk in.

The house is a mess.

Toys everywhere, and a faint smell of cigarettes.

"Excuse the mess. You can sit over there, I'll go call him."-The woman says, leaving. I sit on the couch and once again my eyes begin to travel.

On one wall I notice a family picture.

It's this woman, two children and in the corner is Danté.

Why would he cheat on his wife when he clearly has a loving family?

The woman comes back with Danté right behind her. I stand up and our eyes meet.

I know he recognised me when he asked the lady to excuse us.

She does, leaving me with Danté.

"So...what do you want here. In fact how did you know where to find me?"-he says.

Asshole!

"Have you seen Tessa?"-Me.

"What is with you girls? Tessa is none of my business anymore."

Asshole!

"Danté, I asked you a simple question. Have you seen Tessa or not?"-I interrogate.

He fixes his tie and adjusts his pants a bit. "I

don't know what you're talking about."-him.

Right then I just turn to leave since this idiot of a man refuses to talk. "Wait! she was here."-He says just as I was reaching for the doorknob.

"When?"-I ask anticipating an excellent answer but he throws me a cold unwanted "Yesterday."

I slowly turn to face him again.

This is bad and right now I've really, really run out of places to search for her.

"She was talking in riddles, riddles I myself didn't get."-He says.

"Riddles?"

"Yes, Something about her removing my root from her life."-He says.

Oh crap!

"What is going on here? Is somet-..."

"Did she say where she was going?"-I ask

interrupting him.

He's quiet as if he's trying long and hard to remember something. "No, but I could try calling her."-He says as I watch him take out his phone from his pocket.

He's not even waiting for my go ahead as he types something on his phone and puts it on his ear.

"Tessa."

So she answers his call instead of ours?

"Where are you?...What do you mean you can't tell me?...To late for what?...Tessa I'm not understanding anything you're saying to me right now...Look your friend is here and she's looking for you...Tessa? Tessa hello?"-That's all I hear before he lowers his phone from his ear.

"She hung up, and she refused to tell me where she was."-Danté says.

I heave out a sigh.

Well at least she answered his call which clearly means she's still alive and she still roaming this earth of ours. "I have to go, thanks."-I mumble and turn, open the door and head out.

The rain has started once again and that guy is still standing outside as if nothing is going on.

I get into my car and just rest my head on the steering wheel. Maybe I should just let her be. She's a grown woman after all.

And she clearly doesn't want to be found.

I mean Eugene is not even doing this, yet here I am.

After a few good minutes of head debating I start the car and drive on off.

I stop and buy some lunch and then head home.

The moment I step into the house I'm met by the smell of detergents and I immediately know

that Ma'Nkosi is around. She comes walking down the stairs and I greet her almost immediately.

"Yebo Khanyi."-She says back.

"Come dine with me, I bought some ribs and fries."-I say, putting the steers plastic on the table.

"It's like you knew I was hungry. "-she says and puts the bucket she had in her hand down and heads to the kitchen.

I take a seat on the couch and watch her as she comes back with two plates. I honestly would've eaten straight from the pack if it was up to me.

She puts the plates on the table and I start plating.

Shortly after we start eating.

"So how has your day been?"-Ma'Nkosi asks.

"Hectic, Tessa has gone MIA."-I say.

"You're white friend?"

"Yes Ma. I'm really worried, but she clearly doesn't want to be found."-I say.

"Heeeeh. Ya neh. You shouldn't be stressing Khanyi. It's not good for you or Nkanyezi."-She says.

"Nkanyezi?"

"Yes, I'm naming her."-Ma'Nkosi says.

Isn't it too early for that though?

"What if it's a boy?"-I mumble.

"It's a unisex name...it will cater for both."-She says.

We finished eating and had a talk about things I could consider for our traditional wedding. Things like wearing an authentic Isidwaba (a

heavy knee length cow hide skirt) and more.

After that I watched some TV and updated everyone about what happened today.

I'm woken up by someone shaking me lightly. I don't even know when I fell asleep but here I am, covered by a blanket throw.

It's Hlelo.

"Hey, you're back."-I say, my voice still sleepy. I sit up straight and only then do I notice our visitors.

"Yeah, it's 19h00 already."-Hlelo says and kisses my forehead. He sits next to me.

"You may sit"-He says to them and they do.

She sits even closer to her husband and I can't help but share a short deep chuckle.

"Thank you for allowing us into your lovely warm home Mr Mazibuko, you too Ms Khuzwayo."-Pastor A says looking at us.

I was about to speak when Mrs A chipped in.

"Oh yes indeed, we thank you. It's a lovely house you have here."

I want to roll my eyes so bad but I refrain from it.

"Well you're welcome. Would you like anything to drink or..."-Hlelo says.

"Oh no we're fine. "-Mrs A says.

Why is she even here?

"Right then...that means we can start with this prayer session."-Hlelo says.

The sooner we get this out of the way the sooner they'll leave.

"Right."-Pastor Adams says and stands up. We all do the same gathering around the coffee table.

"Woooh wait for me!"-Ma'Nkosi yells running to where we're standing and squeezes herself between me and Mrs A.

Thank God!

We hold our neighbours' hands."Let's close our eyes and pray."-Pastor A says and I do. The prayers start flooding in including my very own.

I'm finished praying when I hear the pastor still going at it. I open my eyes and come eye to eye with the wife

"...and in the mighty name of our Lord Jesus Christ, I pray for all of this to happen in your Holy and Powerful name. Amen."-Pastor A. utters.

"Amen."-me.

"Amen."-everyone else mumbles.

"That was beautiful."-Ma'Nkosi says.

They leave shortly after and I finally breathe.

"What's wrong with you?"-Hlelo asks as we walked upstairs with him behind me.

"What do you mean?"

"Your face said it all when the Pastor and his wife was here."-He says.

We reach the top and walk down the passage.

"Oh?"

"Khanyisile"-Him.

Cheez he's serious.

"Well she said something."-I say opening the door to our bedroom.

"Something like what? "-him.

I sit down on the bed, putting the throw on next to me.

"Something like I'm a gold-digging-sugar-daddy-seeking-husband-snatcher."-I say.

That seems to sum up everything she said.

"She did now did she?"-He says putting his hands on his hips.

I just nod. I don't know what this crazy man

infront of me has brewing in his head right now, especially since I've laid all my cards on the table.

Hopefully it's not something stupid...

Chapter 38



"How are you feeling today Mrs King?"-I ask standing next to her bed.

"I feel good... only wished I could've spent Christmas and New years at home with my family."-She says.

I turn to look at the fresh flowers -which smells intense.

"My baby girl bought me those yesterday."-she says and my gaze goes back to her.

"They're beautiful."-I say, truthfully.

"I love daisies. They always remind me of back home. I have my own garden filled with them you know."-Mrs King says.

I on the other hand prefer roses, only because I love how they smell and how they're a bit of both worlds. Dangerous yet so sweet at the same time.

"You know, nurse Khanyi, I never imagined that I'd one day be here...in a hospital, all because of an unforeseen accident. One moment the light was green and my foot hit the accelerator, the next...lights were flashing, my head pounded and it was lights out."-Mrs King says now focusing on a blank space in this ward. One can only imagine what pain and disbelief she must've been when all of this happened.

"...I laid here for days Khanyi and you've seen how I've healed. Even with these scars. You

know this whole thing made me realise that this Life we live is absolutely unpredictable..."-She says.

"...you can plan it but you can't predict it."

Wow...

"Nurse Khanyi cherish what you have 'cause it may not be there tomorrow. Even the little things like family."-She says and her eyes find mine after the long stare at the wall.

"I will."-That's all I can manage to say. Her words make me think long and hard about things I might have been neglecting, like maybe my parents and even Tessa. Maybe we shouldn't have handled her situation the way we did.

Maybe I shouldn't have said what I said.

Maybe she would've been here at work today.

Sigh!

"Want to talk about it?"-Mrs King brings me back to reality.

"Not really...let me finish with this check up."-I utter and continue off with my regular check up.

After almost an hour of checking everything I excuse myself and exit her ward.

I walk down the passage but pause when I hear someone call my name. I turn to see who it is.

Mmasechaba.

"Hey?"-me.

"Can you help me with something in here."-She says.

I pull out my phone from the pocket of my scrubs and check the time.

09h15.

"Okay."-I say walking up to her. We step into the ward and I meet her patient. A male who has blood all over the white tshirt he's wearing is

sitting on the bed.

"Yoh, what happened here?"-I ask putting my file on the nurse trolley I assume she bought in.

"Mr. Buthelezi, he bit his tongue when he had a seizure earlier today."-Shabba says.

"Did you get a doctor to check him up first?"-I question.

"Oh, no...should I?"-She asks.

I give her a look and she rushes off leaving me with her patient. I obviously want to ask him a lot of questions like; how do you feel? Are you in pain? Can I see the wound?

But I don't, seeing as to the fact that his tongue is probably in half.

A few minutes later Shabba walks in with Dr Pele and he immediately grabs some rubber gloves and puts them on.

He greets the patient and orders him to open

his mouth. A woman walks into the ward looking like she was just hit by a tornado.

"Is he okay?"-She asks looking at Shabba's direction.

"Dr Pele will answer that..."-Mmasechaba answers.

Am I even needed in here?

"Looks like he's going to need stitches. His bite was too deep."-Dr Pele says after his examination.

"May I be excused then?"-I ask taking my file again from the trolley.

"Of course you may Ms Khuzwayo."-Dr Pele answers.

"Thank you. I'll see you around Shabba."-I say and leave.

At 17h00 I drive out of here after a crazy shift. One of my patients got discharged today and it

felt good to let them go. I get home at 17h45 because of all the traffic I encountered. You'd think that because the new year is over the roads would be clear but they aren't.

I step out grabbing my handbag with me and the car keys. I lock and head inside. I immediately head to the kitchen, put my handbag on the counter and make myself a peanut butter sandwich. I'm still indulging on my delicious sandwich when Ma'Nkosi walks in.

"You're back already?"-She says.

"Yes."-I answer with a mouth full of bread.

"You know I had weird spicy craving when I was pregnant."-Ma'Nkosi says.

"You have kids?"-I ask after swallowing.

Of course she has kids Khanyi, why would you even ask?

"Yes 4 in total. 3 boys and a girl."-She says with

a bright smile on her face.

"I have to meet them, soon."-I say and stand to get myself something to drink, before I actually choke on this bread.

"You will."-Ma'Nkosi.

I find some juice in the fridge and pour some for myself in a glass. I go and take a seat on one of the high chairs.

"So how old are they?"-I ask taking a sip of my drink as I watch her take out some frozen drumsticks from the freezer.

"They're old bona yaz...the youngest is 20, Xola my last and only baby girl. She started university last year. The other three boys are all working."-She says. I watch as she puts a few pieces in the pot and pours water and a bit of salt then closes the pot with its lid.

"That's good...I'm sure they were a handful. "-I say.

"You have no idea Khanyi!"-She says putting her hands in the air.

"Especially my boys they drove me crazy. They charmed the skirts off people and I'm glad they've stopped."-Ma'Nkosi finishes off.

"Wow...so no grandkids yet?"-me.

"No not yet. But hopefully I will, soon."-She says.

I think I've fished enough fish from this sea. I know a little bit more now about Ma'Nkosi.

I'm sure you're probably wondering what happened yesterday after I told Mr handsomely about what Mrs Adams said. Well I locked the door when he threatened to drive all the way to their place. I told him about how I didn't want our relationship with Mr Adams to be jeopardised by something we could just plainly ignore...

And speak of the devil...here he walks into the kitchen typing on his phone. He puts his laptop

bag on the counter right next to my handbag and greets.

"Hey."-I greet back.

"Hello."-Ma'Nkosi.

"Wami, do you want to come with me?"-Hlelo asks finally looking at me.

"Where to?"-I ask.

"You'll see."-That's all he says and walks to the fridge taking a bottle of water and Two apples. He puts one in front of me and takes a bite out of his.

Argh I'm so not in the mood for this right now, but I take it anyway.

"Thanks."-I mumble.

"Heeh...let's go. Ma, we'll be back in a few. Okay."-Hlelo says.

"I didn't say I was going with you though."-me.

"I know. Mara asambe. (but let's go)"-Hlelo.

I was about to object when Ma'Nkosi said.

"Hamba Khanyi."

Ah.

I might as well go with him then...

I stand up and fix my scrub top, search for my phone in my bag and we head out.

I open the Porsche's door and step in. I watch as Hlelo closes the front door and walks swiftly to the car. He steps in and closes his door, starts the engine and drives out.

Soon enough we're on the road heading to...

Where are we going to vele...

?

"Hlelo siyaphi ?(where are we going?)"-I ask, seeing as to the fact that we've been driving and he clearly won't say anything. I start eating the apple while it's still a bit chilled.

"You'll see."-He says.

Okay.

Maybe he has a surprise planned out for me...even though I don't know why I'd be getting a surprise.

Or wait is it my birthday?

No, it isn't.

Crap, maybe it's his!

No...his is in March. And why the heck would he plan his own party anyway?

Moments later we drive up in front of a gate. Behind it is a huge house -not as huge as Hlelo's- but nonetheless huge. The gate opens and he drives in. He parks and steps out first, comes all the way around and opens my door.

Where are we though cause I've never been here before?

"Come."-Hlelo says holding his hand out for me

to take, which I do.

"Where are we?"-I ask but he ignores me flatly.

We walk up to the door and he knocks.

Moments later the door opens and I'm met by Pastor Adams in an evening gown.

What the fuck Hlelo!

"Oh Hlelo, I knew that that car looked familiar, come on in."-He says and we walk in.

"Lovely to have you here, even though I'm surprised as to how you knew where I lived."- pastor A says.

Oh then clearly, he doesn't know Hlelokuhle Mazibuko.

"Sorry we showed up here uninvited."-He says and when I eye him I notice he's smiling. And he's faking it!

"Oh don't worry about that. So, how can I help?"- Pastor A asks.

And viola, down comes Mrs A from somewhere upstairs, also in a night gown.

"Who was that at the do- oh Hlel-..."-She starts off but Hlelo chips in.

"She's the one you need to help. And excuse yourself woman, I'm Mr Mazibuko to you."-Hlelo says.

Can the ground swallow me already, without chewing.

"Woah, Son what's going on here?"-Pastor A.

"Oh nothing..."-Mrs A justifies coming to stand next me and Pastor A.

"Lettie, don't."-Pastor A says.

"But-..."-Mrs A.

"Lettie! I said don't. "-He says and I see her bite on her bottom lip.

Shuu!

"Now, son I believe there's something bothering you, please burp."-Pastor A says folding his arms in front of his chest.

"Right. I have a problem with your wife over here who acts holier-than-thou. Do you know that she's been labeling my wife?"-Hlelo says.

Wife!

"What? Lettie, is that true?"-Pastor A asks.

"Uhm...I don't remember doing such."-Mrs A.

What!?

"Really? Want me to jog your memory? I'm busy summoning your husband to my place in the evening remember? You said I should keep my hands far far away from him and his overflowing pockets. Do you remember now?"-I blurt out, my voice sounding too high.

The moment I finish saying that it's dead quiet in here and it's tense.

"Is that true Lettie?"-Pastor A questions and she lowers her eyes and looks at the floor.

"I...I..."

"Speak up!"-Pastor A yells and I, myself get shocked by that.

This man never yells.

The only yelling I've ever heard from him is about 'Amen!' at church but other than that he's calm and collected.

Is it wrong that I'm actually hungry right now even after my sandwich and apple feast?

"Don't yell at me Tony, don't okay."-Mrs A says and puts her hands on her head in a dramatic way.

"Then tell me what Ms Khuzwayo just said right now isn't true..."-Pastor A.

"I can't lie to you."-Mrs A.

"So it's true?"-He asks her.

"Yes."-She answers in a tiny low voice.

"Speak up!"

"Okay, okay...it's true. I said all of those things to her."-She says.

I hear Hlelo chuckle deeply next to me and mumbles a "wow."

"Again Lettie? You do this again? Why do you seriously think that everyone is after my money? Or even me as well?"

So it's not the first time she's done this?

Cheez.

"Cause they are Tony! Can't you see that? All of them! This is how they'll all start then bit by bit they'll start chowing away your pockets, even you!"-She says and this is starting to feel as if this woman is crazy. She's been pointing at me making me feel like I really could be a tread to her.

"Woah woah!"-Hlelo.

"So you still think I'm after Pastor Adams?"-I ask.

"Wait. Look here okay. I'm not about to argue with the old-and-somewhat-wiser beings in this room. I'm pretty certain that my pock-..."-Hlelo says but I stop him before he really oversteps his border.

I knew he was about to say his pockets were steeper or whatever and I couldn't let him do that.

"Let's just go, please Hlelo."-I plead.

He's just staring at Mrs A, fury written all over his face while she just looks a bit frightened. I place my hands on his shoulders and that's when he actually seems to come down.

"Mxm."-him.

He reaches for my hand and holds it in his and we start walking away. We exit and soon

enough we're on the road with the radio playing in the background so that this dim silence is avoided.

We didn't even say goodbye or anything.

He switches off the engine after parking and I'm the first to step out. To be honest, I'm not even angry at all at what just took place, I'm just thankful that there were no fists thrown around. The moment I step in I'm hit by a delicious smell. Ma'Nkosi is busy setting up the table. She looks up at me and then continues to put all the cutlery on the table.

"Oh it smells so good, Ma."-I say and close the door behind me.

"Come and have a seat and I'll go dish up for you real quick."-She says and I don't even hesitate.

I sit down as she quickly dashes off to the kitchen.

Hlelo walks in, closes the door behind him and comes to the table. He sits next to me and puts my phone next to me. I even forgot it in the car...

"Hope you aren't angry."-He says.

"Relax, I'm not angry..."-I say. "...I just wish you would've warned me though."

I hear him sigh before saying "I was in the moment."

"It's okay."-I say and peck his cheek.

At least he didn't say we won't be going to church anymore.

Ma'Nkosi bought the food and we ate. After that I helped her clear the table. She then got on with the dishes in the kitchen.

"Come here."-Hlelo says, standing at the bottom of the stairs. I do and he suddenly pulls me closer, his hands on my waist. Mine go onto his shoulders. "May I have a kiss?"-He asks and I

don't even waste any time.

Forgive me Ma'Nkosi...

Our kiss is escalating and my body is already calling for him.

Then suddenly there's a sound. It's Hlelo's phone ringing from the pocket of his suit.

And it's so irritating!

I break the kiss and his lips are left pouting.

This guy!

"Fuck!"-He swears and takes his phone out, answering it.

"What?"-he snaps.

"Who? Okay Bring the guest in."-He says and hangs up.

"What's going on?"-I ask and he shrugs. "They say there's a woman here who wants to see us, she's unarmed. "

Who visits at this time of the evening?

Such disrespect!

Soon enough there's a knock on the door. Hlelo goes to open the door and I follow shortly behind him.

He opens the door.

"Tessa?"-He says and I immediately look over his shoulder.

It is her. A messy yet dirty Tessa who looks like she's been through hell. Hlelo moves away and I notice that she has tears in her eyes. We meet halfway and I smother her in a hug.

Thank God she's safe!

She sniffs before 'utterering' a very suffocated sounding "I couldn't do it Khanyi..."

Admin note: 700 likes, 60 comments and 5 shares goodnight. Will edit in morning...

Chapter 39



I'm still embracing her in a warm hug and we're still standing in the exact same spot with her sobbing in my ear. Her cries are painful.

They just make you want to cry as well.

When I finally let her go, she looks at me and I usher her in. Hlelo closes the door and follows behind me. "I'll be in our room, okay?"-He says excusing himself.

"Okay."-I reply and watch as he disappears upstairs.

Now it's just me and Tessa in here, but I have no idea where Ma'Nkosi is.

"Let me get you something to eat and then after that I'll show you where to take a shower.

Okay?"-I say already standing up.

All she does is nod and I quickly dash to the kitchen.

Oh Ma'Nkosi is still here.

"Ma, is there still some food left?"-I ask as she wipes the counter top.

"Yes there is. It's in the fridge."-She replies and I nod and walk to the fridge, taking out the containers filled with rice, drumsticks and Veggies and some potato salad. After placing them on the counter that Ma'Nkosi just wiped clean, I reach for a plate and dish up for Tessa. I put the filled plate in the microwave so that it can warm up.

"Should I go and prepare Tessa a room?"-Ma'Nkosi asks.

God bless this woman!

"I'd really appreciate that Ma, thank you."-I say

and she disappears, going to one of the guest rooms.

A minute later the microwave pings and I take out the hot plate. I take a spoon and put the plate on the counter. I get a glass from the cupboard, some juice from the fridge and pour it for her.

Moments later I'm watching her stuff her face like there's no tomorrow on this earth. The only break she seemed to take was when she would chew, and that's it.

"When last did you eat Tessa?"-I interrogate. She chews and swallows, takes a sip from her juice and puts it back on the coffee table.

"Uhhh...on new years eve."-She answers me looking down.

What!

"No Tessa, you're serious about that?"-I ask, shocked and baffled by this confession.

She doesn't answer me for a long while but when she does, I nearly roll off my couch.

"I couldn't eat. I just didn't want any food cause I was so determined on having Danté's baby killed and destroyed out of my body."-She says.

"And the dirt."-I ask.

"Oh...I got a flat tyre and It was the first time I ever changed it myself."-she says.

Wow.

"Finish up then you can go take a shower upstairs. Ma'Nkosi prepared a room for you. You're sleeping here tonight."-I say.

She nods and continues eating her food. When she's done I take her plate and head to the kitchen. There I rinse it and dry it and pack it away. I head back to the kitchen and find her standing, hugging herself tightly.

"You know I was actually already lying in that

bed waiting for the doctor to come in and give me the pills. He asked me if I really wanted to do this and immediately my mind went to Danté. I got angry Khanyi..."-She says and I walk over to her, placing my hands on her shoulders.

"Tessa..."

"Khanyi let me finish, please."-She says and removes my hands from her shoulders and holds them in hers.

I nod and she heaves out a sigh.

"Right...He...he let me listen to the heartbeat Khanyi and I snapped. I got out almost immediately after getting my scans."

"You got scans?"-I ask.

She nods as fresh tears fall down her cheeks.

"I did. And I'm a month pregnant."-she says and I can't even begin to hide the mad-freakishly-frown on my face.

"How? Didn't you guys end before then?"-I ask.

She looks down and let's out a sad chuckle.

"We did... but I was too blind to see that I wasn't the one for him. We slept together and the condom burst."-she replies and looks up again and only then do I see her bloodshot red eyes staring at me.

"Khanyi I was so ashamed of myself and when I said what I said at Yamkela's place it really hit home. I'm sorry for the way I acted. It was irrational and downright not okay."-Tessa says and before she even adds on to that I free my hands from her hold and hug her once again.

"You don't need to apologise. I probably should've supported you instead of shouting and pushing my own opinion down your throat.

"-I say truthfully.

The following morning I'm the first to wake up. I

go and take a shower and put on the clean scrubs that I had here at home. After that I head to the room where Tessa slept, with clean clothes in my hands. I knock and a few seconds later she opens the door looking and smelling like the Tessa I know. She's even smiling today and that honestly cleans my heart.

"Morning Ms Hillards."-I say and hand her the clothes.

"Morning bestie. Come in."-she says and takes them.

We walk into the room and she puts the clothes on the bed.

"I see you're going to work."-I say and she nods taking the first item in the clothes. A long sleeved purple crop top that was too small for me from the beginning, but I forgot to return it.

"Yeah, I've been gone for too long. I have a lot og explaining to do."-Her.

She puts the crop on the side and picks up the next item. A black knee high pencil skirt that stretches. I've also never worn it to be honest.

The other two are summer dresses, one in red, the other in green.

"Well let me go make some breakfast, you'll find me downstairs. "-I say and turn to leave her alone.

I pass by my bedroom and notice that Hlelo is out of bed. When I came to bed yesterday, I found him busy on his laptop. I don't even know what time he fell asleep, but he did sleep.

I head towards the bathroom and the first thing I'm met with is steam.

Hlelo and steam!

I knock on the glass door and his naked self turns around.

Lord!

He opens the door and more of the steam hits me. "Hey wami."-He says and wipes the water off his face.

"Hey babe. I just came to say bye incase I leave before you get out of here."-I utter and I notice him biting his already glossy bottom lip.

He nods and releases his lip, leans in and plants a moist on my lips. I can't stop myself from smiling like a fool right now. "Hai wena hamba la, ngifuna uku geza in peace (No. Go away, I want to bath in peace.)"-Hlelo says and moves back chuckle and nod.

This guy!

"Okay ke (then)"-I utter, closing the shower door and turn to leave heading downstairs.

Once there, I go to the kitchen and pour some water into the kettle and let it boil.

I put two slices in the toaster and take out two coffee cups, two teaspoons. Coffee, sugar and

fresh milk go onto the counter.

"Don't forget you can't drink coffee."-I hear Tessa say as she steps into the kitchen. She's wearing the pencil skirt with the purple crop top.

"I can..."

"I don't think Hlelo would approve of this."-She says and plots herself on one of the kitchen highchairs.

"Well then, I guess we're both not having coffee then."-I say and remove the coffee container from the counter and put it back in the cabinet.

"What are you doing? Bring that Coffee back."-Tessa says while I take out some rooibos teabags.

"You seem to forget you're pregnant too. So what applies to me, applies to you."-I say.

I hear her sigh.

"Oh right..."

After breakfast we left. I head to work while Tessa passed by her house.

Hours later we knocked off and went our separate ways.

Tessa later informed everyone that she was back and hopefully she explained everything to them as well.

They met up at her place without me since I was too tired to even go there.

I get home at around 19h40 and head straight for the bedroom to take a quick shower and sleep.

I'm woken up by soft kisses being planted all over my face. I know it's him because I can smell him. I open my eyes slowly and find him staring at me with the sexiest smirk I've ever seen.

He doesn't say anything but plants another kiss on my lip.

"Ufunani? (What do you want?)"-I ask after the kiss.

"You."-And that's all he says before pulling me up, he sits on the bed and indicates that I should sit on his lap.

I do...even though I still feel sleepy.

I'm face to face with him, my legs on his sides.

"What time is it?"-I ask putting my hands on his shoulders.

"Time for me to love you right."-He says and I feel him poking from underneath me.

He starts sniffing on my arms and kisses them every now and then.

"Hlelo I'm serious. "-I say and watch him as he motions his hands to my thighs moving them upwards. The nightie I'm wearing disappears as his hands sweep it away.

"Its...21h45 I think."-he says.

So I've been sleeping for almost two hours then...

My thighs are completely exposed now and already I feel completely naked. I start unbuttoning his shirt and in a second it's off, revealing his muscular hard chest.

The urge to kiss every part of it has me itching...but I dont. He lifts my nightie and pulls hit off, throwing it somewhere in this room. Im now left in my red lacey number...and it's already soaked.

It's not even my fault!

He goes at one boob and devours on one of my nipples and I can't stop the moan that escapes from my mouth. I push my chest out and his head closer allowing his magical tongue to make me even weaker.

Cheez!

I can feel the goosebumps all over my arms and

back. At that moment I knew that my body wanted him as well...

He suddenly turns us over and I'm at the bottom. I take a pillow and put it underneath my back.

He stands -not breaking our eye contact- and removes his pants. The expression on his face just says it all. 'I'm going to destroy you!'...and oddly enough, I want him to do exactly that.

He kicks off his shoes and -finally- his Calvin Klein Low rise boxers.

He springs free and I feel my palms sweating.

He hooks his fingers on the helm of my panties and pulls them off in one go leaving me completely naked.

He lifts up both of my legs and puts them on his shoulders. He then goes down on his knees keeping my legs in place. He pulls me closer to him and plants a kiss on the insides of my thighs. Making sure that he doesn't touch my

nuna...

This carries on for a few minutes until I feel like I can't take it anymore.

"Hlelo..."-I call out and it's almost like an unintended whisper.

"What, wami?"-He responds.

"I want you..."

"You want me?"-him.

"Yes baby..."-I reply. He kisses the small patch of hair that I've left on my nuna.

"Where do you want me, standwa sami?(my love)"-him.

Why is he still asking me the obvious questions?

"Here."-I mumble and point at my nuna.

"Here?"-he asks planting a kiss on it.

Arghhh!!

"Yes."-I say and almost immediately I feel his

tongue playing and licking my every corner.

"Fuck..."-I curse under my breath. I'm in total heaven right now.

I'm pulling on the sheets like a crazy woman and it's all because of this man between my legs.

He slowly pushes in a finger and I gasp. He pushes in the second one and I lose my breath.

What is this guy doing to me!

Soon enough I feel this electrical current running directly through my nuna. All my cells are just screaming 'yes' as I let go.

Lord!

When I finally come back to life he stops his eating fest and looks up to me while standing up. My legs moved ages ago from his shoulders. "You taste so sweet."-he says and towers over me. All I do is nod and pull his face with the

little strength I have, to me and kiss the life out of his lips, tasting myself in the process. I feel him rubbing himself on me and I can't help but spread my legs even further apart.

He plunges in, filling my needy self and he's not even being gentle this time around.

He's rough.

He's reckless.

And I'm just loving it.

I break our kiss as pleasure washes over me for the second time tonight.

"Khanyi look at me."-He says and I obey his command.

He stops and just looks at me for a good minute, then smirks that sexy smirk of his before saying "You're so beautiful when you come."-He says and I instantly become shy.

Who says such at such a time?

"Stop being si-..."-I start but I don't even finish because he shoves into me. "...aaaahhhhh!"

I hear him chuckle as he does the same thing again.

"Hlellloooo!"-I moan digging my fingernails into his back.

"Shhhh..."-him. He starts going at it in a much more loving pace now.

"Don't do that Khanyi."-Hlelo says out of the blue.

"Do what? "-I Ask looking at him. The tiny sweat drops evident on his forehead.

"Don't tighten up, Fuckkk!! Khanyi marn!"-He groans and I can't help smiling to myself.

Oh he doesn't know me!

I wrap my legs around his waist, locking him in and he groans once again.

Good.

"Khanyi..!"-he warns but I ignore him.

"Harder Hlelo."-I whisper into his ear and he does exactly that.

That feeling comes back again and it's not long before I let go and go completely numb. I feel him fill me up and he pulls out and rolls over.

"Gosh I hate you."-he says still out of breath. I turn my head to face him while he's looking up.

"Ncoooh...I love you too"-I utter also catching my breath.

"Mxm."-him. That alone makes me chuckle.

Cheez, it's burning down there.

"I'm hungry."-I interrupt our comfortable silence.

"I think Ma'Nkosi cooked before she left...asambe (let's go)"-he says already getting up.

"I don't think I can move."-me.

He's the one chuckling now before saying he'll be back with some food. The moment he leaves I'm left to think about the events that took place today and yesterday evening. Im quite glad things turned out the way they did.

Life can carry on now.

Chapter 40



"These are some of the things I had planned and drafted for you. "-Malusi says pushing some pictures and a drawing book to me. Apart from looking at the new hairstyle he had done on his head, I take a look at the stuff.

"In the drawing book I drew up some attire ideas...the pictures include some tent decorations."-He says.

I pick up one of the pictures and inspect it. A huge stretch tent with a couple of holes here and there. White in colour.

The others are either brown, yellow or royal blue. There's even that blue and white tent that most of us know. I don't even want to see that near my wedding.

Hell no!

"This one is absolutely out."-I say, putting the picture aside and closing it with one of the other tents I didn't like.

"What about the rest?"-Malusi asks starting to look a tad too worried.

"I like these two."-I say placing the white and royal blue one in front of him. I see him relax a bit. "But how big are they?"-I ask already seeing the whole of Kwazulu-Natal there to attend my traditional wedding. Half of them being complete strangers who are just there for free

food and booze.

"Well according to my research, the biggest one can accommodate about 100 people." -He says.

"I'll have to run that by Hlelo then but I'm sure 3 will be enough." -I say feeling betrayed by his absence. 'It's a very important meeting wami' he said grabbing his laptop bag and an apple when he left earlier today. Leaving me to meet with Malusi by myself.

I think I may have slapped him more than once in my head.

Anyway...

"That won't be a problem. You guys decided on the date yet?" -Malusi asks me something that may have completely slipped my mind. These past 2 days have been all about me and that idiot that isn't even here. I've earned myself 6 hickeys in total.

One on my neck, one on each of my boobs and

the other 3 are on my one thigh.

That's all I'm going to say.

"No we haven't...but I'm sure I'll be able to tell you tomorrow."-I vow and continue scanning through the pictures.

A picture of a woman wearing traditional wedding attire and I find myself asking "Can you organise me a real isidwaba?"

"Isidwaba? In 2015?"-Him.

"Hau...yeah. And I also want you to search some traditional wear for Hlelo as well."-I say and continue off to the next picture.

"You want Mr Chocolat to wear all those leopard thingies?"-Malusi asks with a French accent on the chocolate word.

I feel like rolling my eyes, but I don't.

"It is a traditional wedding Malusi, he'll obviously wear a suit on our white wedding."-I

mumble and look up to him and all he does is nod.

"I'll also have to make calls to the rents and ask them if they will want anything drafted for them, other than that I'd like you to search for things bridesmaids could wear. Okay?"-I say.

"Sure thing."-He replies typing down something on his note pad.

"I also want you to search some amazing bakeries for me, okay."

"Noted."

"And maybe a performer or two that would be available on the date of our wedding."-I add on.

He frowns and sighs hysterically.

"You want a performer Khanyi? Haibo..."

"Yeah. Can you make that come alive or...?"-I say and he quickly interrupts my sentence with a "Woah! Woah, Im Malusi darling and wena

(you) baby girl will have everything you want at your wedding."-he says.

I seem like a demanding brat now don't I...?

"Will that be all?"-him.

I nod. "Yeah, we'll discuss things like the menu on our next meeting."-I say and help him pack away all his stuff.

"Well till next time then Khanyisile."-He says and we part ways.

I leave the café and head towards the Porsche. It's a beautiful sunny day, even after the rain we've had for the past two days...

After getting in and starting the engine I drive on out heading to a place I've been neglecting.

My old apartment.

It still looks the same. Pale and affordable. I search for the keys deep in my handbag and when I eventually find them, I press for the gate

to open.

It doesn't.

I press for the second time and still nothing.

Maybe they changed the works around here, but then again they should've at least informed me if they did.

I try pressing it for the last time and viola!

It opens and I drive in and park at an open spot. I grab my handbag and step on out.

Apartment number 6.

I unlock and immediately when I open the door I'm hit by a stuffy smell.

Cheez!

Dust, dust and dust. Oh gosh! I walk in and place my handbag on my -you guessed it- dusty glass coffee table. I open the curtains and windows allowing some fresh air in. I go to my room and open the wardrobe in search of some

old looking clothes. When I find an old pair of leggings and a worn out vest, I wear it along with some old takkies -which don't even look old. This will have to do to be honest.

I head to my kitchen area and look for some cleaning detergents and luckily there's some left in here. I fill a bucket with some water and put it aside.

After dusting off everything in the kitchen and the lounge area, I start mopping. The more I smell the calming smell of bleach, the happier I actually become. I also clean the bedroom and the bathroom.

Thereafter I empty the bucket of dirty water and rince it before putting it back where I found it. The floors have dried up and the place is definitely looking better than what it did before I left it.

I manage to hear my phone ring from inside my

handbag and actually rush to it. The name 'Ntombi' flashes on the screen and I swipe to answer.

"Baby sis."-I greet first.

"Hey second born...how are you?"-She asks.

"I'm the one who's supposed to ask you how you are because your results are coming out Tomorrow. "-I say and I hear her sigh on the other end of the line.

"Really, Khanyi...you too. It thought it was mom only who wanted to shove that down my throat.

"-Her.

"Okay okay, I'm sorry. I was just a little curious and excited. That's all."

"Tone that excitement down. I'm stressing out over here."-She says.

"You shouldn't be. I know you made it, without the benefit of the doubt. "-I say and plot my

gluteus maximus on my couch, wondering where I placed the remote for this tv of mine.

"You believe in me too much though Khanyi."-
She says.

Imagine if I didnt though. We would all just be thinking the worst and quite frankly that's something I absolutely don't need.

"Well I'm actually here at the apartment cleaning up."

"Oh gosh...like I honestly can't believe my results are coming out tomorrow. "-She says.

"Breathe Ntombi. You're going to do just fine."-I say trying hard to remember where I may have placed that remote.

"Okay..."

"How's your baby doing?"-I ask, standing up to go look for the remote behind the television.

I find it and also plug in the plug.

"We're doing good hey...I just can't wait for to actually start kicking, you know. I'm actually excited. "-she says and I find myself on the couch again.

"When do babies start kicking vele?"-I ask looking at the red light on the side of my TV.

"Uhhh...crap!"

"What? What's wrong Ntombi?"-Me.

"I...I think...I think my baby just kicked."-She responds sounding a bit out of breath.

"Oh my word!!!"

"Hai Khanyi my precious ear!"-She says and I can't help shooting up and doing a celebratory shuffle -which sucked by the way.

"Askies, but my nephew just kicked and that's freaken awesome!"-I say.

"Why ngathi uzothanda wena kakhulu lomntwana? (Why does it seem like this child

will love you more?)"-Her.

I sit down again.

"Well that only means I'll be spoiling him rotten."

"Heeeh asazi yaz (we don't know)"-she replies.

"Anyway, you should call me tomorrow."

"With the results?"-her.

"With the results."-I reply and I hear her sigh.

"Fine...we'll talk ke. (Then)"

"Sure. Love you, bye."

"Byeeee."-she says and hangs.

I switch on the tv and surf through the channels. It's 16h03 when I decide on ordering some pizza. I make a call and get promised that they'll deliver in under 30 minutes.

Gosh!

There's a knock on my open door and when I turn to look I spot a face I've seen before.

I just can't recall where exactly.

"Hi."-The man says with a broad smile on his face.

"Uhhh...Hi?"-I say inspecting him from head to toe. He's dressed in jeans, a white golf tshirt, maroon Carvellas and he has a jersey wrapped around his neck and a very visible chain around his neck.

I personally dislike his shoes...but anyway.

"Oh sorry I'm Calvin, I've been living here for almost as long as you have."-he says.

"Ohhh, you live upstairs right? I did say you looked familiar. Come on in."-I say after he nods to my question.

He sits down on the single couch, making himself very comfortable.

My phone rings next to me indicating a new message has just come in.

"I haven't seen you around here for a while now."-him. I lower the volume a bit to actually seem like I'm interested in what this Calvin has to say.

"Yeah...I actually don't live here anymore."-I reply.

"Oh. You still look great hey."

I know!

Hlelo knows how to definitely treat me right...but I've been cleaning the whole day and I might not actually look that 'great'.

"Well I'll take that as a compliment."-me.

My phone rings this time around and when I eye it I see the words 'My Mwelase' flashing on the screen.

Cheez.

I take it and answer it and almost immediately after doing that the questions come flooding in.

"Khanyi who the hell is that? Why did you let him in? Did he touch you? Did he hurt you? Khanyi you better start speaking now before I come there and remove that piece of garbage from your apartment."-He says and I roll my eyes, standing up and excusing myself. I head to the kitchen and stand behind the counter battling with which question to answer first.

"I'm not hurt Hlelo..."-I say.

"Then why the heck are you whispering?"-He questions me and I feel like pulling my braids out.

Remind me again why I chose to stay with a stalker...

"I'm whispering because my husband is being irrational. Aren't you supposed to be working or in a meeting or something?"-I ask.

"That's not important right now Khanyi..."

"Oh so stalking me is? Hlelo ngimdala mangi

ngaka yaz (I'm a big girl you know that right Hlelo.)"-I reply.

"Get him out of there or I'm sending in one of my men."

Sending in one of his men?

"I'm not doing that. Can you just trust me for once. Dont do that."

"Wami, baby, I trust you...It's him I don't trust."-
He says and I sigh.

"Look you can bring in one of your gaurds then if that will make you feel better."-I say.

"Good. I'll see you at home."-He says and hangs up.

Cheez.

I walk back to my place on the couch and sit.
His eyes are on me.

"Sorry about that."

"No problem...?"

"Khanyisile."-me.

The gaurd arrived with my pizza and I ate with this Calvin dude. Nothing memorable.

He leaves at 18h24 and I figure it's time I leave as well. After shutting the windows, unplugging the tv and switching the lights I leave. I get into the car and start it.

My handbag goes onto the passanger seat with the keys in my hand and I start reversing out.

I press the gate button and it starts opening.

When its completely open I reverse...but what happens next nearly makes me pee my leggings.

The force rocks my braids forward and I nearly hit the steering wheel.

What in heavens name!

I hit the brakes, pull up the handbrake and step out.

Oh No!

No!

No!

God No!

"Mam are you okay?"-The man who was gaurding me the whole afternoon asks.

Nooooo!

I cant even look at him since I'm focused on the bumper that is curved inwards as well as the light thats completely demolished.

The gate is also bent making me feel even worse.

Hlelo is definitely letting me sleep outside today for what I just did to his car...

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 41





People everywhere.

Everyone has either asked me if I'm okay or how the heck this happened.

What I definitely know is that someone pressed the button again, causing the gate to close...and it wasn't me.

"Yes Sir she's fine. "-My stalking guard mumbles right next to me. He's been keeping tabs on me like nobody's business.

I walk forward... he let's Hlelo know.

I roll my eyes...he let's Hlelo know.

Im sure he even tells him when I'm inhaling and exhaling.

"You drive a Porsche now?"-Calvin asks making his way to me but Mr Guard stands in front of me, blocking my view.

"Uhhh, I won't touch her dude."-He says adding to his previous statement.

"I'm just following orders sir."-Mr guard says.

Oh wow.

I spot the owner of the building among the crowd when I look to my side. "What happened here?"-He asks and I feel like crying right on the spot.

"Uhhh...Mr Mvundla I can explain."-I say stepping aside from the too tall man who has been in front of me for the past minute or two.

"You?"-He says.

"Yeah...me."

"Explain then Ms Khuzwayo. "-he says folding his arms in front of his chest.

Sigh.

"I actually don't know what happened. The gate was wide open and I started reversing then

BOOM."

"Then BOOM?"-He says imitating my voice.

All I do is nod.

"I still can't believe you drive a Porsche and now you destroyed it's backside."-Calvin says.

"I still can't believe you have the nerve of speaking to my wife."-I hear Hlelo say and that causes me to turn around.

Crap!

He basically marched to me with a facial expression I couldn't exactly pinpoint.

"Wife? Khanyi you're married?"-Calvin asks.

"She's very married."-Hlelo responds.

Sigh.

"You look very familiar though."-Calvin says.

"Good for you."-Hlelo replied and turned to look at Mr Guard "Pano sort out this mess. Wena

Khanyisile asambe (let's go)."

"But HI-..."-I start but he cuts me off with a very stern and firm "I said asambe (let's go) Khanyisile"

He's calling me by my full name...!

I'm still frozen on the spot when he grabs my arm and practically drags me to the Rover.

"Hlelo my handbag!"-I mumble but he doesn't stop.

"Hlelo you're hurting me..."

He opens my door and doesn't even look at me.

"Get in."-him.

"My handbag!"-me.

"Khanyi, I said get in!"-He says back to me.

Oh well fuck him.

I get in and he shuts the door, then walks away back to the scene. It's getting darker now but you can still see my terrible deed. And why the

heck is he being so damn mean, cause I would've fixed everything.

Myself.

I watch him as he opens the drivers door and reaches in, when his upper half reappears he's carrying my handbag and a few other papers. He says something to the guard and Mr Mvundla then walks back here. He steps in and tosses the papers to the back seat and gives me my bag.

"Thanks"-I mumble as he starts the engine and speeds off. We drive in silence, with me too afraid to actually say anything to him. I have no idea what's brewing in his head right now.

The guards open the gate and he drives in and soon after parks. He turns off the engine and it goes dead quiet.

Maybe I shouldn't have driven with reverse and damaged something I clearly wouldn't be able

to afford.

"Are you angry?"-I ask. He turns to look at me for a short while before looking forward again and sighs.

"No Khanyisile, I'm not angry."-He says and rubs his stubbly chin.

Oh thank God!

"I'm furious Khanyi!"

Wait what?

"Huh? Why?"

"You're serious going to act like you don't know?"-he asks and finally turns to look at me.

"Uhhh..."

"Let me jog your memory then. That boy you allowed into your apartment."-him.

"That boy is practically your age."-I mumble.

"Oh? And I care so much yaz (you know) Khanyi.

Actually, I see you're too damn comfortable in this relationship now nhe."-He says.

Cheez.

He's not even breaking eye contact.

So he's not angry about the car?

"What?"-I question him feeling like I don't really know where this conversation is headed to.

"Khanyi you're such a hypocrite."-He says opening his door and steps out. Shortly after he shuts it and walks off leaving me frowning.

Eh.

I'm following him. "What do you mean I'm a hypocrite?"

He opens the front door.

"I mean exactly that."-him.

"I'm not following...how the heck am I a hypocrite Hlelo?"-I ask following him up the

stairs.

"Khanyi, you think it's fine for you to talk to that boy while I can't even talk to Genevieve?!"-Hlelo half shouts this as he walks into our bedroom.

"But it didn't mean anything."-I try justifying but it's like I've just added fuel to his fire.

"Didn't mean anything? Why are you acting as if Genevieve meant something to me? Khanyi you let a complete stranger into your apartment. At least I knew Genevieve, you on the other hand...no, an-..."

"So?"-I interrupt and he halts, turning to face me and I notice he's been loosening his tie.

"So? Wami have you forgotten about Thembekile? The woman you said I shouldn't touch because blah blah blah wara wara heh heh her evil forces will torment even after she dies. Mhnnn? She's still roaming the fucking streets and here you are allowing a stranger

into your place. What if she sent him to carry out her malicious plan or whatever? "-He says all that while pointing at me then at the wall.

I'm speechless now, only because I didn't think of it that way and also because I really felt guilty for doing what I did. I thought he was okay with it.

I should've listened to him.

I should've tried seeing things from his perspective.

His phone rings and he takes it out from his suit pocket. He answers it still staring at me.

"Pano. Keep it white... I don't care give him that amount...fine I'll handle that tomorrow...deal with it Pano that's what I pay you to do."-He says and removes his phone from his ear and I assume he hangs up and throws the phone on the bed as well as his tie. He removes his suit and hands it to me.

"I'm sorry about the car."-I mumble in hopes that it will lighten up the situation here.

"I don't care about that. You and Pea-bean are here and that's all that matters."-He says unbuttoning his shirt.

"Im sorry for everything tha-..."-I start but he doesn't let me finish. "It's okay wami."-Hlelo says kissing my forehead and turns, heading to the bathroom.

Sigh!

I go off to the closet and put his suit with the other clothes that Ma'Nkosi usually sorts out. After that I head downstairs.

Was I even deserving of his forgiveness?

So quick?

I dont really know, but what I do know is that I'm definitely listening to my man from now on. Cause at the end of the day, Thembekile is still

out there for Ntombi and I.

"Hello, who's this?"-I answer my phone in a sleepy voice.

"It's the President of the United States of America"-I hear Ntombi say.

"Oh hey Obama."-I utter sitting up. "Why are you calling me so early in the morning?"

"Early? Khanyi it's 10h34, its almost midday."-
She says.

I find myself checking the time, confirming what she just said.

Cheez.

And where is Hlelo?

"Anyway..."-She squeaks "...I made it!"

"You made what manje? (Now)"

"Duh... I made it! With two distinctions!"-her.

"Ahhhhh!"-I yell. "I told you!"

"You did! Gosh, Now I can officially say I'm done with high school."-She says and our phone conversation continues with me mostly praising her for doing that well. I didn't even get distinctions and here she is, making me the proudest big sister ever.

I get out of bed and make it, then head to the bathroom to take a quick shower. After I finish showering I step out and dry my body and head to the closet.

I settle for a white peplum top with a dark blue Jean and Hlelo's slippers. I dont think I'm going anywhere especially since I think my driving skills need another check. Even though I'm still positive about the fact that that gate was wide open.

Someone definitely pressed it again.

I'm walking down the stairs when I spot

Ma'Nkosi sitting with someone by the couch.

A female.

Looks like she's somewhere in her twenties.

They both look up when I'm midway at the stairs and Ma'Nkosi flashes a warm smile at me before popping up and jogging to the bottom of the stairs.

"Good morning Khanyisile."-She greets. "Come, I have someone who I think you'd love to meet."- She says pulling me gently by the arm towards where the lady is seated.

"Khanyi, this is Xola. My one and only baby girl."- she says and it's then that I actually see the resemblance. She's a beautiful, fit looking young woman, who has the richest afro I've ever seen. Apart from Ma'Nkosi's that is. Her hoop earrings, highlight her face even more and to be honest I love her earthy and natural look. "Xola my baby, this is Khanyisile."-Ma'Nkosi says.

Her smile is just as beautiful as her mother's.

"Hey, nice to finally meet you. Mama always talks about you."

"Xola..."

"She does?"-I ask chuckling.

"All the time."

"Not all the time, you're just exaggerating now Xola."-Ma'Nkosi says.

'She does.'-Xola mouths to me and once again I'm chuckling. "Mama, did you make some breakfast? I'm so hungry. Sorry Khanyi but I left in a hurry and could eat in the morning."-She asks and looks at Ma'Nkosi.

"Lets go to the kitchen."-Ma'Nkosi.

She leads the way while Xola and I follow behind her.

"So which university do you go to?"-I say trying to make conversation.

"UJ...I mean the University Johannesburg."-her.

"I hear you started last year, how has it been?"

"Chaotic I must say but I made it out in one piece."-She replies and sits on one of the highchairs. I do the same.

It looks like a buffet in front of us. A bowl of eggs, cheese -cheddar I think-, tomato slices, bacon, baked beans and a plate stacked with toasted bread.

"Wow mama you did this?"-Xola.

Why am I starting to feel bad for making Ma'Nkosi do all of this?

"Yebo (yes)"-Ma'Nkosi answers and puts a plate in front of me and her daughter.

"Looks good. May we."-Xola.

"We may."-I encourage and reach for a slice of toast and layer it with a slice of fresh tomatoes, grated cheese, warm eggs -which I'm surprised

haven't made me feel some type of way, and lots of bacon. I completely dodge the beans then take another slice of toast and close it off, making an almost perfect sandwich.

"Wow, woman."-Xola says but I ignore her and take a bite.

"Right before I forget, Hlelo said I should give you this before he left for work."- Ma'Nkosi states and disappears from the kitchen.

"Are you and Hlelo married?"-Xola

"Traditionally, yes but we're going to make it legal this year in February...which reminds me we still have to set the date."-I say.

"I saw the ring so I just assumed hey..."

Ma comes back holding a huge basket that's covered with a transparent plastic and a ridiculously-too-huge bow.

Wow.

"This is yours"-she says and puts the basket next to my plate. I'm still gobsmacked when I lick my fingers clean.

"Why would he give me this?"-I ask thinking out loud. There's a note attached to this basket.

*To the love of my life, enjoy.

Yours Handsomely.*

After reading that short note I find myself blushing and frowning at the same time.

"What does it say?"-Xola asks me peeking over.

"To the love of my life,enjoy"-I say reading it aloud.

"Ncooooh...that's so romantic."-Xola says.

"Agreed. When last did your father actually buy me something to show his undying love to me?"

-Ma'Nkosi asks looking at her daughter.

"Eh that's none of my business, you married him."-she answers.

Lol these two.

I finish off my delicious sandwich and down it down with some orange juice. Ma'Nkosi clears the table after the three of us are satisfied. I undo the bow and put it aside. The plastic falls off and I finally get a proper glimpse of what is inside.

"Peanut butter? In a gift basket?"-Xola says and I can't help but chuckle at that.

If only she knew how precious these 3 jars of peanut butter really are to me. There's lays chips, savoury muffins, biltong, a chocolate slab and at the very bottom is a key. Not just any regular key, but a key of the very car I wrecked yesterday.

"Yours"-I read the key holder aloud.

"Yours?"-Ma'Nkosi.

All I do is nod. A phone rings causing me to look up. Ma takes out her phone and answers.

"Boy?"-She answers. "Oh, she's right in front of me...okay."

She then hands me her phone and mouths "it's Hlelo."

"Babe?"

"Wami...got my gift?"-He asks.

"Gift for ini kanti?(what though) I don't understand. "

"Wena (you) just step out and claim your present."-He says and I jump off the highchair.

They're following me as I head towards the front door.

"Hlelo you're joking right?!"-I utter not believing my eyes.

"Nope. And it's all yours."

I'm jumping and yelling and dancing like a mad woman while Hlelokuhle is chuckling on the other end of the line.

"Look I'll see you when I get back, okay."-him.

"Ahhh!! thank you baby...your the best. I'll be waiting for you."-I utter and I officially hang up.

Grinning from ear to ear I clench the key in my hand tighter and hand Ma'Nkosi her phone back.

I, Khanyisile Khuzwayo -soon to be a mother and Mrs Mazibuko- am a proud owner of a red Porsche Boxster 718 S...

Chapter 42



It's February.

Almost a month since my dramatically ridiculous gift. And may I add that a lot has happened since then.

First things first, I'm finally starting to actually have a baby bump.

It's not huge but it's there and I'm loving it already.

Another huge thing that happened is that we moved all because we fought and I 'teased' him for not having a swimming pool. It was easy for him especially since it actually was his thing.

The grey and black -Huge windows all around- with 6 bedrooms, 6 bathrooms, a spacious kitchen, 4 garages, lounge and dining room house is way bigger than the previous one. There's a modern contemporary gym which is in a separate small building outside.

I definitely think I'll end up using myself.

And Yes, there's a swimming pool here...a huge one even. The only problem though is that I can't actually swim.

I'm actually obsessed with the backyard.

The rich green grass, the poolside recliner chairs with cushions on each one of them, the built in braai area and finally the very cosy pit.

I call it a pit cause it was literally a huge hole that was dug then paved with whatever to create a sitting place.

And no its not that deep.

Since its a circular place they made a circular table with a glass top that can easily be removed and turned into an outdoor fireplace.

Bottom line is that this house is definitely something I've only seen on google or just driven past. I never thought I'd one day be living in one.

"What are you thinking about?"-Hlelo asks as he sits down next to me on the couch. The remote has been in my hold the whole time with the intention of actually turning on the TV...but I've just been sitting here.

"Huh?"-me.

I heard what he said but I just wanted him to repeat it, just to prepare my mind for anything I'm about to say.

"I said, what are you thinking about?"-he repeats his statement and I look at him for a moment.

"About Ntombi."-I answer flatly.

"What's up with Ntombi?"

"Uhm..."-I start but feel the words fail me as I remember her exact words. 'I saw Thembekile last night and she strangled me...'-she said and sobbed. I just couldn't understand how we've been praying yet this happens.

Prayer aside, we fasted for this.

Cheez.

"Shes coming here, you know that right...I just want to make sure everything is alright."-I utter.

Ntombi moved this side a week after she

announced her matric year end results to me.

She's been living at my apartment since it has been quite too busy for her to come here. And then she called me in the wee hours of the evening and since then the horror has been replaying itself in my head. I then decided that I wanted her to come here so I can at least keep an eye on her.

"Oh. I forgot about that...but yeah everything is alright, don't you worry about a thing."-Hlelo reassures me pulling me closer to him and rests my head on his chest.

"I'll call Rob and tell him to go fetch her."-He says.

That's even better since zi suggested that she takes an uber.

My phone rings and Hlelo passes it on to me and I answer it almost immediately after seeing the caller identification. I give him the remote

and he switches on the television, lowering the volume while at it.

"Malusi."

"Girlfriend...I hope you're good and ready for the 14th."-He states and you can actually hear the excitement in his voice.

Even in the whole crazy moving thing, we finally managed to meet Malusi together and get Hlelo's input. Yes, it was one meeting but it definitely meant a lot.

"Oh yes I am!"-I reply thinking of how big and amazing this wedding is going to be. We chose the 14th of February because what better way to marry the love of your life than on the day of love?

"Okay then...I just wanted to mention that I've already organised the 3 tents you wanted, in the colours you wanted. I also organised the chairs and tables as well as your isidwaba, which I

want you to fit tomorrow. I also managed to organise the fake shorter ones for your bridesmaids, they also have to fit them tomorrow. Konje how many bridesmaids do you have?"-He says and it's almost music to my ears.

"Haaaa..."

"I'm just making sure Khanyi, I don't want flops at this wedding."-Malusi says.

"There are 5 of them Mal."-I remind him.

"Oho aii okay then, everything is in order."

"Thank you Malusi, you're the best."-I say and our short phone conversation ends. I put my phone on my lap and just watch some television until midday.

Since I gave Ma'Nkosi the whole day off, I knew that I'm the one who had to get dinner on the road. I excused myself from the lounge and manoeuvred to the kitchen. I got myself some

water to drink and as I put down my half full glass, I heard a knock on the door.

"Who's that?"-I ask looking at Hlelo from where he's seated.

"Open the door and find out."-He says.

Eh.

I head to the door and open it wide, only to be met by everybody pushing their way in.

I'm talking about Gugu, Tshidi, Tessa, Yamkela, Mmasechaba, Felicity and their men.

"Ahhhhhh!!"-The ladies yell and I spot Hlelo walking towards us with a smile on his face.

What in heavens name!

"You guys, what's going on here?"-I ask unable to hide the shock in my voice.

"Well we figured that since this is a new house..."-Yamkela starts "...we would have a house warming get together, you know."-Gugu

finishes off her sentence.

"And I was just looking for an excuse for popping this bottle of Champagne!"-Felicity adds and waves the bottle in the air.

"But...I didn't even get a chance to prepare something to eat an-..."-I utter but get cut off by Tshidi saying "I've got that all covered babes."- she says and claps her hands twice. Two chefs -male and female- wearing chef clothes and chef hats walk in pushing trolleys with ingredients and pots and chef's cutlery in them.

"Khanyi dearest, this is Chef Lungelo Masiza and Chef Miyelani Mathebulo. I booked them from Chef & Guests and according to the reviews these two are the best..."-Tshidi adds, pointing at them as she introduced them to Hlelo and I.

"Well...oh...wow."-me.

"Can I get a champagne glass already please!"-

Felicity says and waves her bottle once again.

"Okay, okay...follow me."-I reply and lead the way past the open space, getting a few ohhhh's and ahhhh's from my very nosy crowd.

"Ummm Wami, we'll be outside...okay?"-Hlelo says causing me to halt. I scan through Melo, Lundi, Nqoba, Nathi, Boitumelo and Owen -who came alone and nod. Melo is carrying a cooler box and I know there are beers in there.

"Okay baby."

We watch as they walk out heading toward the sliding door that leads to our backyard before continued with our journey.

"This house is the shiiitttt!"-Tshidi says when we get to the kitchen. Unlike our previous place, this one is just open. A bit like Gugu's place to be honest, but completely different decor wise.

"I agree Didi. It's way different with a touch of Khanyi."-Tessa says.

"A touch of Khanyi?"-I ask.

"Yeah...elegant and stylish."-She says and I can't help but chuckle. "Chefs, the kitchen is all yours then."-I say and they both nod pushing their mini trolleys behind the counter. They start unpacking their stuff little by little.

"Well ladies, the only drink I have in this household is anything juice related. You can choose which one tickles your fancy. "-I add.

"Yoh Tshini!(goodness) Feli babe can I join you for iChampagne"-Yamkela.

I break into laughter along with Gugu and Tessa. Tshidi is fetching some glasses from the top cupboard.

"There's plenty girl!"-Felicity says in an excited voice.

We all settle by the couch with our drinks in hand. "You guys are bad, how dare you just show up here without calling?"-Me.

"And where's the fun in that?"-Tshidi.

"Actually where the whole surprise in that?"-
Tessa.

"What if I didn't bath?"-me.

"Then that was going to be your problem."-
Yamkela.

"And besides we would party with you even if
you had smelly pits."-Gugu.

Oh wow.

For a moment there they made me forget about
my worries and my stress.

They made me feel okay.

We talked for hours, drank and ate. Then we
joined the boys out back. Funny enough they
ended up having a dancing fest before they left.
Melo and Hlelo said he'd be back after dropping
off Felicity at her parents house. I'll be seeing
Yammy, Didi, Gugu and shabba tomorrow for

our fittings. In about 4 days we'll be travelling to KZN for the wedding.

At 20h00 I get a call from Ntombi and answer almost immediately.

"Come help me with my bags."-she says and hangs up.

I jump off the kitchen highchair and go to the front door. The moment I open it I spot Rob helping her out with taking out her bags from the boot.

"Hey sis."-I utter and rush to her with my arms wide open.

"Hey."-She says the moment she's in the warmth of my arms.

"Thank you Rob."-I say and pick up one of her bags.

"Always a pleasure."-He says tilting his hat and heads back into the black Audi Suv. He starts

the engine and drives on off while we walk to the house.

"Wow Khanyi..."-Ntombi says stepping in first.

"Don't say anything..."-I reply closing the door behind me. She heads to the couch with me behind her.

"Eishhhh."-Ntombi hissed as she attempted to sit down. I'm by her side holding her by her waist and arm.

"What's wrong? Are you okay?"-My mouth blurts out in panic.

"Yeah...Im fine...its jus- eshhhh."-she states but is overpowered by whatever is going on.

"Ntombi, talk to me are you in pain?"-me.

This can't be happening.

"Khanyi, I'm...I'm fine...just help me sit down."-she says dismissing my worries. I help her sit down and notice that she's sweating.

"Get me some water please."-she pleads and I'm at the kitchen in seconds.

I give her the glass of water and she downs it in one go.

She hands me back the glass, her hands shaking uncontrollably. I put it on the wooden coffee table.

"It feels like I'm being stabbed..."-she says and puts her hand on her chest "..right here."

"Here?"-I ask and put my hand on the same spot as she did.

All she does is nod.

The front door opens and the twins walk in chatting up a storm. They keep quiet when they turn to our direction.

They excuse themselves and head upstairs leaving the two of us alone again.

"Khanyi it's too early for my baby to even think

of coming."-She says breaking our silence.

She's right. She's only 7 months and a week ahead meaning that it's way too early for her baby to be born.

"My water just broke."-she says flatly.

"Huh?"

"My water just broke Khanyi! Ahhhhhh!"-Ntombi yells out and panic in me rises.

"What! Oh no! Okay, okay. Calm down and breathe!"-I instruct.

She does exactly that as I rush to the bottom of the stairs. "HLELO! MELO! Come down here, fast!!"-I yell at the top of my voice then quickly go back to my sister.

"Everything is going to be alright Ntombi, just breathe."-I say and hold her hands.

They're cold.

She closes her fists tight. Too tight that her

nails start digging into the flesh of my hand.

"Ouch! Ntombi..."-me.

I look up to her and nearly yell my lungs out. Her eyes look back at me and they're completely black. She has veins on her forehead, some of them highlighting her sweat. Her breathing is rapid and hard making me fear even more.

"Ntombi."-I call out but it comes out as a whisper.

What the heck is going on here?!

"But relax...you won't even know what hit you two, until it's too late!"-She says but it's in a demonic voice.

Thembekile!

I know that it's Thembekile because I remember she said those exact words when we met her back home.

I've never forgotten them since...

She smiles before I feel her grip on my arm loosening and she falls back on the couch, completely passed out.

"No, no, no Ntombi! Ntombi."-I try waking her up slapping her cheeks lightly, ignoring the stinging pain my hands are feeling...but nothing.

She's not waking up.

"Hlelo!!"-I call out and check her pulse. It's there but it's very faint. My heart sinks to my stomach.

I can't lose Ntombi like this!

I refuse!

They finally come down the stairs wearing sweatpants and vests.

"What's wrong wam-"-He says walking towards me, Melo following behind him.

"No time to talk, we have to get Ntombi to the nearest hospital fast! Hlelo please go get a car ready"-I order and only then do I notice that I'm

crying.

He doesn't even waste time as he's already grabbing his keys that were on the dining table and heads out.

"What happened?" -Melo asks as he comes to stand in front of me and a passed out Ntombi.

"It's a long story. Just help me get her off the couch and to the car." -I say.

Melo reaches for Ntombi "Don't worry, I'll manage." -he says lifting her up bridal style.

"I'll go get some towels."

I'm in the closet looking for unused towels and when I find them I head downstairs and soon enough out of the house. "Melo get in front!" -I utter and he does while I get into the back of the X5. I lift Ntombi's head up and place it on my lap. "Drive Hlelo." -I order.

I manage to shove one of the towels

underneath her butt and the other I used to wipe off my tears and her sweat.

"Melo please switch on the light for me."

He does.

We're been on the road for only a few minutes but it feels like it's been hours. I keep checking her pulse in hopes that it'll improve, but it doesn't.

"Please call the hospital Melo, so that they can prepare for us."-me.

I check Ntombi's pulse once more and find myself saying a silent prayer.

I notice that she has something coming out of her mouth and I wipe it off. The thing is completely black stating to me that it's definitely not blood.

"Oh my gosh, Baby please drive faster!"

"Im trying wami."-Hlelo says.

I continue praying and praying that I end up praying aloud with my hand on her wrist to keep her pulse in check. The car gets to a standstill and I know that we've arrived at the hospital...but something makes me feel defeated.

It breaks my heart once again into a thousand pieces...

All the worst things I could've imagined in my life don't even compare to what I'm experiencing right now...

My hands are searching all the possible places for a pulse...

But...

But...

Her pulse is gone...

Chapter 43





I have never prayed as hard as I did today. I watched as they carried her out of the backseat of the car and put her on a stretcher.

"There's no pulse."-I kept on repeating in a whisper as I watched her being rushed away to an emergency ward. They kept on putting stuff on her that I couldn't label at that time since my mind was everywhere.

Just moments ago I was sharing a few drinks with the ladies and now I'm at Netcare911 feeling like crap.

10 days before my wedding day and I have to endure this.

Melo takes care of filling in most of Ntombi's information while I sat on one of the chairs in the waiting room, tears rolling down my face. My hands are painful but it's nothing compared

to how painful my heart is at this moment. My yellow dress is covered in whatever she 'spat' out when we were in the car making me realise that this really was happening.

First Nomonde, now Ntombi.

I can't lose them both.

"She's going to be fine."-Hlelo says sitting next to me. He hands me a bottle of water which I take willingly.

"How do you know Hlelo"-I question him.

Does he know how many people I've seen losing their lives in front of me...How many families I've seen crying over their loss... How many people I've had to calm down and tell them that everything is going to be alright...?

Does he?

"Have faith. Ntombi is a strong young woman and she needs you to be positive for her and her

baby."-Hlelo says and I find myself sighing before wiping my tears away with the back of my hand.

"I called your father to let him know about what happened. They'll be here in about an hour."-he says next to me and brings me closer to him. I nod knowing he's bringing them this side via his private jet. One I only got to know about when we moved to Sandton.

I can't even drink the water from the bottle so I just close it once more and hand it back to him.

"I also called Pastor Adams and Ma'Nkosi."

So basically he called everyone.

All I do is nod. I lift my head when I feel someone standing in front of me. For the first time since this horrible night started, I manage to notice the drained look on his face. Melo, the free spirited one actually looks defeated. He sits next to me and just sinks into the chair.

"Well this is shitty."-Melo mumbles rubbing his hand on his hair.

"Yep."-Hlelo supports.

More sitting.

More stressing.

And even more silent praying goes into the whole 10 agitating minutes that pass by.

"Excuse me, Miss Khuzwayo."-a voice says and I immediately shoot out of Hlelo's hold, removing the locks of my hair that invaded my face.

"Ye...Yes, that's me"-I say feeling the twins standing on each of my sides.

"Doctor is she awake?"-Melo asks.

"Is she breathing?"-Hlelo.

"Is the baby okay?"-Melo.

"Guys please! Let the doctor speak."-I say and they go quiet almost immediately.

The doctor clears his throat before speaking. "I'm Dr. Kenn, I have good news and bad news."- he says and heaves out a sigh. "The good news is that we resuscitated her and managed to get her breathing again, but she's not awake yet...which brings me to the bad news. Resuscitating her may have caused even more complications to her unborn baby and since we don't want to end up losing one of them, we suggest that we perform an emergency cesarean."

Sigh.

I knew that this would happen and I had actually hoped that she would be awake to make such a decision.

"Do it. Save them both."-Hlelo says and looks down at me. "I'm sure your mother would say the same."

Dr Kenn is looking sternly at me, waiting for my

own opinion I assume.

I think of calling my mother but I know she's still on the jet here, meaning I can't call her. I nod as fresh tears threaten to fall. "Yeah...do it."-I say.

Dr Kenn hands me a clipboard with consent forms which I quickly scan through before signing it and handing it back to Dr Kenn.

"Can I be present?"-I ask the Dr to which he answers with a yes. I tell Hlelo and Melo to wait here as I follow the Dr to the theatre.

After putting on some clean scrubs, disposable surgical gloves, a hat and a mask I step in after the Dr. I've always avoided working in these departments but here I am, looking at my sister who isn't even awake for her own delivery.

Believe me I felt bad for making this decision for her without her consent but this was what was best for them both at this moment. I go sit behind the sheet that's been placed exactly

where her belly starts. Meaning I won't be able to see the whole operation until the very end. I reach for her hand and hold it tight, praying even more. Thanking God for even bringing her back to life when I had clearly given up.

Almost an hour later I hear a whimper. Not a loud, strong cry you'd expect from a newborn baby. I look over and the tears just roll down my cheeks as I see the tiny baby boy. I watch as they cut the umbilical cord almost a minute later. He gets whisked away for tests while the doctors remove her placenta.

That's when I excuse myself and head out.

Woah!

My mother, father and little brother are here. Ma'Nkosi and Xola too. I don't like how close she's sitting to Hlelo but anyway...

Pastor Adams is also here without that wife of his and I'm grateful because I didn't crave any

drama right now.

Ma is the first one to embrace me in her hug followed by my father. "She's fine Ma and by the look of things, the baby is also fine."-I manage to say before they both let me go.

"May we see her?"-My mother asks and I shake my head no.

"They're still closing her up. I'm sure they'll tell us when we may see her."-me.

"Can we all say a prayer before anything else?"-Pastor A intervenes.

"Ohh yes."-Ma'Nkosi seconds and we hold hands allowing Pastor A to pray away.

It's at 22h45 when we're allowed to see her baby in the NICU. He's sleeping peacefully in an incubator wearing a diaper that's a tad too big for him or maybe he's the one that's too small for it...

He's so tiny but at least he looks human. He has tubes running through his nose and wrists.

Someone clears their throat causing me to look up. It's Dr Kenn, who has a blank facial expressions on his face.

"Miss Khuzwayo, Mam, Sir, I have the results here of the little man over here. As you can see he's fully formed physically. He'll be feeding through a vein for now until he gets a bit bigger and learns how to suck and swallow milk. We'll also giving him formula milk made for premature babies for the extra vitamins and minerals for growth."-He says.

"What about his breathing?"-I ask.

"Well, since he has immature lungs we put him on a machine to help him with breathing since most preemies do forget to breathe on their own. We'll also have to monitor him since we're sure he doesn't have enough antibodies that are

usually passed from the mother to baby through the placenta in the last 3 months of pregnancy. "-he says and I nod.

"Ummm and my sister? How is she?"-I ask looking down at the adorable bundle of life.

"Well we still can't tell what exactly caused her heart to stop since we ran all the possible tests on her and they all came back negative. I suggest we wait until she wakes up so we can run any further tests on her."- he says and again I find myself nodding.

My mother let's out a sigh of relief whispering a "Thank God she's alright." while at it.

"Her heart stopped?"-my father questions.

"I'll explain at home baba."-I try avoiding this long topic.

Dr Kenn smiles faintly for the first time since today happened. "I suggest you go home and get some rest, I'll call if anything comes up.

These two are in excellent hands."-he says before turning to leave us.

"The Dr is right Khanyisile, we should go get some rest."-Ma says putting her hands on my shoulders. "Yeah let's."-I say.

We get home at around 23h30 and that's when my body actually feels overworked. Pastor A went to his place.

Hlelo is leading the pact and opens the door allowing us all to walk in before he does. I head to the sitting room where I pick up the glass that she drank with earlier.

Sigh.

"Go sleep Khanyi, I'll clean here."-Ma'Nkosi says standing behind me. I didn't even know she was standing behind me until now.

"Go."-She says again.

I nod giving her the glass and head towards the

stairs.

After showing everyone their rooms and giving them clean blankets and fitted sheets I go to my room. Siya was very quiet for someone who loved talking like he did. It felt like he actually could sense what was going on. Actually the whole house was just sour.

Even Xola.

I find Hlelo in the shower, just sitting on the bench. I remove my clothes and open the glass door. He opened his eyes the moment I did that, it was as if he was thinking long and hard.

"Mind if I join you?"-I ask.

"No, come."-he says in a hoarse voice. I walk over to where he's sitting and sit.

"You do know we're wasting water. "-I say after being seated for a while now.

He chuckles for a short while before turning his

head to look at me.

"You're right. Let's get you cleaned."-He says and stands up, with me following shortly after.

Through the steam in here we manage to shower and get out. I dry my hair and body before wrapping the towel around my body. I'm the first to leave the bathroom and head towards the closet. I wear my pajamas and when I head out, Hlelo walks in.

After getting the first aid kit from our medicine cabinet and my phone all the way downstairs, I sit on the bed and open the kit. I put my phone on my bedside table after checking the time and my missed calls. 10 from Ma'Nkosi, 3 from Malusi and 2 from Shabba. I'll attend those 2 tomorrow morning.

"And then? What's wrong?"-Hlelo asks closing the glass mirror door of the walk in closet.

"Oh...just want to disinfect these wounds on my

hands."-I say.

"Wounds? What hurt you?"- he asks sitting down next to the kit. I watch him as he takes out some disposable sterile gloves.

"Ntombi did."-I say.

Or was it Thembekile?

"Huh? Kanjani? (how?)"-Hlelo again.

I give him my one hand and hand him an alcohol-free cleansing wipe.

Sigh.

"Actually, it wasn't Ntombi. Ummm, it was Thembekile."

He stops immediately after I've spoken those words and gazes at me. If his eyes were on fire, they'd be burning a hole into my eyes. "What!"- He says.

"Calm down Hle-..."

"Calm down? Woman are you insane? Why didn't you tell me earlier?!"-He says, his voice raising with each word.

"I was in a panic Hlelo. I was just focusing on getting her to safety. Can you atleast try and understand that? "-I say.

He keeps quiet for a moment just staring at me.

"You should've let me break her neck."-He finally replies.

Cheez.

I feel chills going down my spine as the thought that maybe I should just let him do that. So that our lives may be a bit calmer if not better. I look down at the hand that he's just holding and notice that this Black Spirit thing had harmed me before, and she's done it again. Adding to my inner anger, she nearly took away my own sister's life and my nephews'.

How many more things does she have to do

before I realise that Hlelo could've ended all of this sooner?

"Break it then."-I say taking the wipe from him clean these wounds myself.

I'm woken up by my phone ringing non stop next to my ear. Malusi's flashes on the screen and I find myself sighing before answering his call this early in the morning. My own alarm didn't even ring yet.

"Malusi. Hi."-I answer, my voice not hiding the fact that I'm still drunk in sleep.

"And she finally decides to answer my calls!"-he says in his dramatic voice.

"Haibo Malusi it's like 6h00 in the morning, couldn't you call later?"-I question. I feel Mr Handsomely turn next to me, putting his hand on my stomach and moves a bit closer.

"Nooo...The lady of the skirts emailed me the time of the fittings. You and your friends have to be at Amanda's traditional wear boutique at 9h00 for your appointment. I'll send you the location."-he says.

Sigh.

I sit up, removing Hlelo's hand from Pea-Bean's home.

Gosh!

How am I possibly going to celebrate when my sister and nephew are in hospital?

That just seems wrong.

"Uhhh...look Malusi, I don't think there will be a wedding anymore."-I say.

"What!!"-Malusi.

Chapter 44





"Haibo."-Hlelo says sitting up straight. I'm looking at him with the phone still glued to my ear.

"You're not canceling our wedding Khanyi."-He says firmly.

Is he hearing himself?

"I'm not going to party while my sister is in hospital."-I say to him while looking him dead in the eye.

"What? Hospital? What's going on?"-I hear Malusi say reminding me that he's listening to our convo.

"Give me that phone Khanyi."-Hlelo says sticking his hand out.

"No."-I say firmly.

As if that's going to stop him...

"Khanyisile I said give me that phone."-He says.

"No!"

That's when he forcefully takes it out of my hand and gets out of bed walking of to a wall.

Gosh!

"Look Malusi, don't listen to my wife. The wedding is still on...appointment at 9h00? She'll be there. Thanks. "-he says and removes the phone from his ear.

"I can't believe you just did that!"-I almost yell out also getting out of bed.

My sleep completely vanished.

"I can't believe you would make such a huge decision without consulting me first!"-He answers.

"Huge? So my sister being in hospital isn't huge?"-I ask.

"It is Khanyi, but you can't just decide to stop

our wedding without talking to me first!"-He says folding his arms.

"Mxm, you'll be marrying yourself ke (then)"-I mumble and head to the bathroom, shutting the door behind me.

Okay...maybe I shouldn't have said that. But anyway, I'm not changing my mind yet.

And what time is it even?

After brushing my teeth and taking a shower, I step out feeling somewhat fresher. I dry and head out of the bathroom. The bed is made and the curtains have been opened. My phone is placed on the bed.

I quickly check the time and dash on to the closet. Once in there I pick something that will kind of match my mood. A black peplum top, ripped light blue jeans and some black open toe block heels.

I apply some make up -Just some mascara,

lipstick and something for my eyebrows. I tie my hair into a messy bun. This look will have to do. I leave the bedroom at 07:34 with my phone at hand.

Malusi sent the location ages ago and I forward it to the girls, along with the time.

"Morning Khanyisile."-Ma'Nkosi greets as I appreciate the kitchen. This woman really does wake up early hey cause to be honest I'd still be snoring my heart away.

"Morning Ma'Nkosi"-I greet back and take a seat on the highchairs

"Tea?"-She asks.

"Yes please Ma."-I answer putting my phone on the counter.

She places a cup in front of me and pours me a hot 3/4 full cup of black tea. She puts the sugar and milk on the counter along with a teaspoon.

"I made some scones...would you like some?"- Ma'Nkosi asks pulling out a baking tray of freshly made scones and I have to admit they smelt amazing.

"Ma, you know I can't say no to food."-me. She puts the tray and puts it on the stove, searches for a cooling rack and starts packing them out one by one.

I start adding some sugar and milk to my tea before tasting a smiling inside because of the satisfying taste.

"Have you seen Hlelo Ma?"-I ask as she puts a small plate with 3 scones in it. Some jam and cream to accompany them.

"He came downstairs earlier on looking all sorts of angry."-She says.

"Angry?"-I question biting my jam spread scone.

"Yes. I greeted him and all he said was 'Ya Morning'-She says imitating his voice at the last

part.

Cheez.

"I don't know what caused his bad mood, but whatever it is better go and fix it."-She adds and I feel like those words were definitely directed to me.

"So he's still around?"-me.

"Yep, he's outback. In his gym."-She says and starts unpacking some more cups.

Sigh.

I'll go see him after finishing here, because really these scones are good.

I spot Siya walking down the stairs wearing his blue and black pajamas. He basically drags himself all the way to where I'm seated. "Should I help you up?"-I ask the 8 year old charmer.

"No thank you. I'm a big boy now. "-He answers and struggles to get on top but when he

eventually does I'm already imagining my ball of fire being his age.

"Big boy indeed. How are you?"-I question.

"I'm okay sisi."-he says.

"Aren't you going to ask me how I'm doing?"-I say earning a chuckle from him.

"I'm not really concerned sesi. (Sister)"-He says as I chuckle.

"Since when have you been so unloving Siya?"-I question.

Ma'Nkosi pours him a bowl of cereal with fresh milk and puts it in front of him.

"Since I started grade 3 sugar."-He says. "Thank you ma."

"Oh so I'm sugar now?"

"Yes...now stop talking, I'm eating."-he says and I'm left speechless.

Wow this boy.

"I suggest you go talk with that boy outside then."-Ma'Nkosi says leaning on the counter.

"I'm sure whatever you two are going through can be fixed through communication."-She adds on.

I hate how she's always right about certain things.

Sigh.

"Okay Ma'Nkosi. Excuse me."-I say rubbing Siya's hair on purpose and getting off the highchair.

"Heeeeyyyy! My hair!"-him.

He'll love me by force.

When I get outside I immediately walk towards the gym. I see him but he doesn't see me.

His back is turned.

He's lifting those weights like they're nothing, the sweat evident on his grey vest. I push open the door and I see him pause and look at my direction.

He doesn't say anything but looks back, continuing his lifting fest.

He must really hate me then, but I don't blame him at all.

In fact it feels like I deserve it.

I walk over to go sit on one of the leather covered benches in here. I clear my throat but he still doesn't stop lifting.

"Hlelo l...l..."-I start but the words don't want to formulate properly.

"I'm sorry."-I say and he stops. He suddenly drops the weights on the floor and quite frankly I'm thankful that its covered by a carpet and not tiles. Otherwise we'd be dealing with a crack on the floor.

He's still not looking at me but he does however put his hands on the treadmill armrest, huffing out some air.

I'm disappointed at how bad my body actually wants him right now. How I want to have him hold me and touch me...

Snap out of it Khanyi!

"I really am sorry for saying what I said earlier, I was out of line and you were right about the fact that I should've spoken to you first."-I say and wait for him to say something.

Anything.

"Hlelo...please say something."-I plead.

"Of course I was right."-He says.

"Can you look at me?"-I ask.

He does. Facing me with a facial expressions I'm not sure about, but he's definitely not smiling.

"You know this anger makes me want to fuck you right here, right now."-he says walking towards me, his face hard and has absolutely no 'I'm joking' facial expression on it. He leans forward caging me with both his arms on the sides of my head. I'm leaning back, my back resting on the glass wall as he comes even closer to my face. I swallow hard.

"...but I won't, cause I might hurt you."-he finishes off while my eyes are fixed on him.

But...

"I...I..."-me.

"I found Nomonde."-He says and my heart stops for a minute.

What a change of topic!

"What?"-I say but it comes out as a whisper. I dont really know how to react to this since I didnt expect it at all. "How? When?"-Me.

"Tsietzi my guy managed to track her down and he found her about a month ago."-Hlelo says.

"Then why didn't you tell me then?"

"Because I wanted to surprise you for our wedding...you know, a gift but now I spoiled it."-he says.

"Oh but baby..."-I utter and put my hands on the sides of his face, pulling him closer to me and devouring on his lips. His face is still moist from the sweat but I don't care. When I break the kiss I find him with his eyes closed and his lips pouted.

I can't believe I told this man to marry himself!
Cheez.

"I have to go to the boutique..."

"I'll drive you there. I just need to go shower."-he says.

"Okay."-I say but he's still standing in front of

me."hau Go!"

"Okay okay..."-He says and finally moves himself away from me. I watch him as he jogs out and to the house.

Sigh.

What just happened.

We get to the boutique 10 minutes late all because of traffic. From the outside the boutique just looks like it definitely deals with traditional clothing. I'll admit I've never heard of it before. I step out of the car after asking Hlelo to wait in the car while I go in.

I spot them sitting on a couch on the far end of the boutique as I stood by the reception, letting them know I'm here for my appointment.

"You may go and join them over there, Amanda will join you in a few."-the reception lady says

and I nod before walking off to join my ladies.

"And look who finally decided to show up."-

Tshidi says and I find myself rolling my eyes.

"I'm only 10 minutes late, chill."-me.

"Oh? What happened to 'and ladies don't be late'?"-Gugu says and I can help but chuckle as I sit next to her.

"You guys are being dramatic, I'm here now so chill."-I say.

"I called you yesterday Mrs punctual and you didn't pick up."-Shabba says.

Sigh.

"Well I was in hospital."-I say.

"What?"-They all say simultaneously.

"Guys chill."-Me.

"Chill? Is there something wrong Khanyi that we need to know about?"-Tessa asks.

I shake my head, no.

"I'm fine, it's just Ntombi."-I utter earning more stares of confusion from my girl squad.

"What do you mean?"-Tshidi.

"I mean she gave birth and she's still not awake."-I say.

I don't even want to talk about this since I can already feel my emotions starting to stirr again. I just wanted this appointment to end so I can go and check up on her.

Yamkela was about to speak when a woman wearing a dress with Ndebele paintings came into view.

What a beautiful dress.

"Hello ladies and welcome to my boutique. I'm Amanda and you must be..."-she says sticking her hand out for me to shake.

"...I'm Khanyisile Khuzwayo."

"The bride?"-she asks.

I nod and she smile broadly. "Congratulations."

"Thank you...uhmm these are my bridesmaids, Gugu, Yamkela, Tshidi, Tessa and Mmasechaba."-I say and she shakes each of their hands as well.

"Welcome, uhmm I'd like to start with the bride if you dont mind."-she says and I don't even hesitate.

After the whole squad has fitted and chosen a colour they liked, I was promised that they'll be delivered to me as soon as tomorrow. We left and I promised to see them soon.

"Finally."-Hlelo says when I get into the car.

"I wasn't even in there for an hour though."-I reply.

"Felt longer though."-Hlelo says starting the car.

"So we're off to the hospital right?"

"Yeah."-I reply and we continue the journey to the hospital in silence.

When we finally get there we both step out and head inside hand in hand. I handle everything at the reception and afterwards head on to the ward we were told to go to.

He opens the door and allows me to walk in first.

The she was still laying on the bed. Not moving.

Somewhere deep inside it just feels like she's going to open her eyes and say something but she doesn't.

Sigh.

I pull out a chair from under the bed and sit. I reach for her hand and hold it firmly in mine.

I feel like vomiting all of a sudden.

Woah!

"You okay?"-Hlelo asks standing next to me.

When did he get here?

He was standing by the far end corner of this room and now he's here.

"I'm fine...I just think we need to pray. It just doesn't feel alright in here."-I utter and I look at Ntombi.

Still nothing but the dizziness and headache is coming at me full force.

I let go of her and that's when I feel a bit better.

That's weird. I stand up and place my hand on her head closing my eyes.

"Father...God..."-Hlelo and I start with the prayer but pause a bit when I feel a cold shiver going down my spine.

This is not normal.

I continue praying for I don't know how long. The moment I say 'amen' it feels fresher in here than it did when I entered.

We manage to spend almost a whole hour in her ward with me just updating her and asking her to wake up and come back to us because her baby needed her. I needed her and I'm certain the rents needed her.

And now that Nomonde was found that kind of means we'll be a family once more.

I go and check up on her baby as well before leaving. I had to be at work at 14h00 for my late shift.

We drive out of here at 11h23 and go grab some food at a nearby restaurant. Some stake and chips later we leave and go home so I can change into my uniform.

I get to work exactly 5 minutes late. I sign in and Patricia hands me my file.

I head to my first patient and start with my shift.

I get home at around 3h00 in the morning. I don't even bother with showering and just change into my pajamas. I get into bed and practically wrap myself around Hlelo.

He is mine.

I wake up later that day to an empty bed. I check the time and it's past 12 in the afternoon. Hlelo must've left ages ago. I sit up and instead of feeling rested and refreshed I feel tired and lazy...

I get out of bed and make it then, head to the bathroom to wash my face and brush my teeth. After that I head downstairs.

Cheez.

Everyone should already be up and fresh...but there's no sign of them. Xola walks in from the back door in only a bikini. A goddamn bikini in a house full of elders?

Wow.

"Hey...afternoon Khanyi."-she greets me trying to fix her wet afro. She's getting my floor wet and I know she won't dry it up. I've studied her and she's lazy to the core.

She's one of those people that would leave your kitchen in a mess after attempting to cook you a meal.

"Hi, where's my mom and dad?"-I ask as she walks all the way to the kitchen area.

Oh my gosh she's leaving footprints on the floor.

"They're all out. They went to see your sis."-she says

Oh.

"What did Ma'Nkosi make for breakfast? "-I ask.

"Oh...about that, I may have eaten your food."-she says and I can't hide the shock on my face.

"I'm sorry. I was just so hungry and your food was the only prepared thing around here."-She

says and I know she's lying.

There are so many quick meals in this household...she was just being a bit rude. That's another thing that I've noticed about her.

To think that I actually liked this woman!

"It's fine, I'll make something quick."-I say as she moves from the fridge with a whole juice container.

"Again, im sorry. "-she says and jumps onto one of the highchairs in the kitchen. I grab some eggs and put some bread into the toaster.

I spot her drinking the juice straight from the container.

Breathe Khanyi.

"Sooo...Khanyi, what does Hlelo do?"-She asks as I break one egg into a hot pan.

"What do you mean?"-I ask.

"Like what's his job?"-she asks.

Oh.

"He's a-..."-I start but she cuts me off.

"Wait actually why are you even working when you could just be a housewife and bask in the sun all day?"-Her.

Sigh.

I remove the pan from the stove and take a plate out pouring the eggs onto my plate.

"Beca-"

"No, no think about it. I mean do you even get an allowance or something like that. You know, things that rich people do..."-She says and I'm just so confused as to why she'd even think of me like that.

My plate has my complete 'breakfast' on it.

I turn back to look at her.

"Allowance? I don't think you know me, because if you did, you wouldn't have asked me what you

just did. I love my job, and I'd like to keep it until I feel like I've had enough of it. And please... I'm not here for Hlelo's money."-I say taking my plate of food, some juice from the fridge and a plastic cup from the cupboard.

I'm going to eat in our room before she ruins my appetite.

"Oh and Xola, wipe the water trail you left all over my floor tuu."-I say as I begin walking up the stairs.

Cheez.

Chapter 45



"Khanyi?"-I hear Hlelo call from hallway.

Why is he even here at this time?

"In here!"-I answer and surely enough the bedroom door opens and he stands by the door.

"You're back already?"-I ask.

"No, I forgot some documents here."-He says and all I do is nod.

He continues to stand by the door and I feel his eyes on me as I finish off the last bit of my food.

"You're just going to stand there and watch me eat?"-I question looking up to him.

"No, but I will however ask you why I found Xola crying downstairs, claiming you called her names and you nearly slapped her."-Hlelo says and I nearly choke on the food in my mouth.

What?

I swallow slowly, the same way the news registers in my head.

I tried slapping her?

Why would I even do that without a valid reason?

And I don't remember calling that brat names...apart from now.

"Mina (me)?"

"Yes you."-Hlelo says.

I stand up with the plate in my hand.

"And you believe her? Hlelo you believe Xola?"-I ask with my head leaning to one side.

He keeps quiet shoving his hands deep into his jeans pockets.

"Wow "-I answer and it comes out as a whisper

Is the devil honestly testing me before my wedding day?

Yeah...he's definitely testing us and I'm not letting him win.

I walk towards him and push him away from the

door. "Where are you going?"-Hlelo asks.

"I can't believe you think I would do that to her."-
I utter walking down the passage.

"Well did you?"-Him.

I feel like throwing this plate at him for even
considering that I would do that.

"No! You know me better than that!"

I jog down the stairs with him shortly behind me.

"I know her longer than I've known you and
she's never lied to me Khanyi."-Hlelo says. I
spot her sitting on my bloody couch filing her
nails. She jerks up the moment she spots me
and hides the nail file between her ladies.

"So basically what you're saying to me is that
you don't trust the woman you're busy fucking
Hlelo? You trust her? Entlek...(actually...)"-I utter
walking towards her. I put the plate on my
coffee table and put my hands on my waist.

I feel Hlelo standing behind me but right now I want him far away from me as possible.

Only our high breathing is heard in this oh-so-suddenly-quiet room. I hear Hlelo's phone beep but I don't blink as I stare at this Xola person.

The brat is actually acting all scared right now.

"Please I'm sorry...don't try to hit me again please, I'll never leave your floors wet ever again."-Xola says, her hands up as a shield, protecting her face.

She's really selling this paper of hers and it looks like Hlelo bought it.

That's it!

"I've had enough of you Xola! If it isn't you slopping around in my house, leaving it in a complete state then it's you drinking straight from the bottle of everything!"

"Khanyi..."-Hlelo says but I don't even give him a

chance to carry on.

"You're rude when Hlelo isn't around and then you act like an angel when he is. I'm sick of it!"

"Khanyi!"-Hlelo says louder this time.

"That's not true! You did threaten to hit me!"-she says.

"Oh? Did I? Well how about I finish what I apparently started."-I say and lift up my hand ready to slap the -Bratness- out of her. Hlelo is in front of me in seconds and Xola is holding on to his shirt for dear life.

"Hlelo protect me!"-She keeps on repeating as my plenty attempts of slapping her fail.

"Hlelo move!"-I shout.

"Stop it Khanyi."-He replies.

By God's grace I manage to get a hold of her luscious afro and I pull. "Ahhhhhhhhh you're hurting me!!!"-She screams and I don't let go.

Hlelo's hand clasps onto my hand and he tries removing it but the more he pulls my hand the more I pull her afro.

"What the? What the heck is going on here?!"-I hear my father's voice yell out and that's when I let go of her hair. She gravitated to the floor, almost sliding on it as well. I turn to look at the entering crowd.

My mother's mouth is wide open while Ma'Nkosi's hands are on her head. Her eyebrows raised out of confusion I assume. Siya is just standing next to my mother, eyes wide.

My father...well he looks just as angry as Hlelo does and I still don't get why.

Xola is crying drastically on the floor while I calm myself cause I swear her drastical-fake-cry is going to make me lose it again. And this time, I swear my hand will come back with a

whole patch of hair instead of just a few.

"What in heavens' name is going on here?"-My father asks shutting the door.

Silence.

Even Xola has stopped crying by now.

"I won't repeat myself, Khanyisile."-My father roars once more.

Oh so he wants me to explain?

"Ask Xola."-I say and fold my arms in front of my chest.

"Aw Khanyi, why would you talk to your father in that manner?"-My mother speaks.

What manner?

"Xola what's going on here?"-Ma'Nkosi asks facing her daughter who stands up slowly.

She wipes away her tears with the back of her palms and fixes her peach summer dress.

"Khuluma Xola!"-Ma'Nkosi shouts after Xola fails to respond faster to the question she had dished. I see her flinch at that and I also manage to see the mess her afro is in right now.

"uKhanyi...she...uhmm...she pulled my hair Mama"-Xola says, followed by a sniff.

I eye Hlelo and meet with his flaming eyes and dead angry expression.

Cheez.

"Why would Khanyi do that, there must be a reason to why she would do that because I know she wouldn't just wake up, come downstairs while still in her pajamas and pull your hair."-Ma'Nkosi says.

"Siya go upstairs."-My father says. He doesn't even ask any questions and heads on upstairs.

"Speak up Xola."-Ma'Nkosi.

"Mama Khanyi hates me."-She sniffs. "You can

even ask Hlelo"

"Hlelo."-My father.

He clears his throat. "Xola I don't think Khanyi hates you, it's ju-..."

"She does, the bitch tried to stab me!"-Xola.

Now I tried stabbing her?

I'm charging at her once again and all I hear is "Woahhhhhhhhhhhhh!" Before I land a hot one on her cheek. Then suddenly I'm lifted up by someone. His arms are running across my boobs as he pressed hard in order to keep me in the air.

"Call me a bitch again! Let me go Hlelo!"-I say trying to free myself from his hold but he doesn't let me go.

"I told you she hates me!"-Xola.

"Can all this madness just stop! Hlelo put Khanyi down."-My father says and he does.

We're standing by the far end of the living room now.

"Khanyi you can't keep on behaving like this, you're pregnant marn!"-Hlelo says in the mists of this room.

"Xola you're disappointing me."-Ma'Nkosi.

"Aii baba, ngeke (No husband, I can't) deal with your daughter."-My mom says and I watch her as she walks up the stairs.

"Xola is disrespectful Ma'Nkosi. I'm being accused of stuff I didn't even do. She's busy telling Hlelo lies here accusing me of hitting her..."

"Then why did we find you doing exactly that?"-Dad.

"Because it was true all along!"-Xola.

Mxm.

"Get her out of my house, She must never set

foot in here ever again."-I say and retire upstairs. I'm not about to stand there and explain myself to people who refuse to listen.

After my long and relaxing shower I step out and dry my body and hair. I blow it dry and lotion. I wrap the towel around my body and step out of the bathroom.

I stop in my tracks when I see Hlelo sitting on the bed. I thought he would've gone back to work by now.

Anyway...

I walk towards the closet and the moment I reach to open the door I hear him say, "What was that?"

I turn to face him. "What was what?"-I question.

"You hit people now Khanyi?"

"Only people who really test my patience and people who run all over my kindness

Hlelokuhle."-I say and turn to open the closet door.

I hear him walk in here as I'm busy getting dressed in something a bit comfortable.

"I hope she's gone."-me.

"She is."-he says when I put on my sneakers.

"Mhnnn."-me.

He reaches his hand over to me and I basically dodge it. "And then?"

"Dont touch me Hlelo."-me.

He throws his hands in the air as a sign of defeat. "What now?"-He asks and I begin walking away. I'm going to see Ntombi too before going to work.

"You defended her Hlelo."-I say grabbing my handbag and phone from my bedside table.

Soon enough I leave my room heading downstairs. I go and fetch my keys and walk

past my parents in the lounge.

They don't even attempt talking to me which is fine with me.

I drive out of here and my first stop is at Netcare911 to check on my sister and nephew, also to deliver a small prayer to each of them. I leave soon after and practically rush to work. But even with those attempts I get there 34 minutes late.

"You seem down."-Tessa utters when we both leave. Once again her shift ended ages ago but I know that she wants to discuss something. She does that.

"Nah"-I say with a sigh. "Im fine. The question should be what's bothering you."

"Me?"-Tessa.

"Yes you...I know you Tessa, now speak."-I say

stopping in my tracks.

She heaves out a sigh and stops too, running her hand through her hair. "It's Danté."-She says.

Oh?

"Danté? What does he want?"-I ask.

"He called me yesterday and asked me to meet him later today."-Tessa says and I can't hide the shock on my face.

"Why in the world would he want to see you?"-I question.

Duh Khanyi!

He obviously wants to manipulate Tessa again or...maybe he knows about her pregnancy?

Maybe he is just looking forward to getting into Tessa's pants again.

"I don't know...but I just wanted to hear it from someone who I trust. Do you think I should go?"

No!

"Well...uhmm...cheez...I don't know. I just think it's all too weird, but just go and see what he has to say."-I say.

I can't believe I'm advising my best friend at 02h40 in the hospital parking lot.

"You think so?"-her.

I nod. "Yeah, I can go with you if you want just to be safe."-Me.

"No no...you chill. I'll call you if anything happens."-she says and again I'm nodding.

"I'll see you later today then."-I say and we part ways.

I honestly hope Danté isn't going to do anything to her otherwise I'll have his wife deal with him.

I arrive at home later that evening and change into my pajamas. I get into bed and face the other direction.

Yes, I'm still angry at him for not believing and trusting me as his partner.

I shut my eyes. "Khanyi."-I hear Hlelo's voice utter.

"Mhnnn?"

"I love you."-him.

"Thank you."-I say and even though this blanket is blazing, I pull it over my shoulders and attempt sleeping once more.

"Thank you? Really? That's all you're going to say?"

"Hlelo, baby please I'm tired I just want to get some sleep okay."-I say.

"Wow."-Him. "Look baby, I know I messed up yesterday..."

"Big time."-me

He heaves out a sigh. "Big time. Ma'Nkosi's daughter is like a sister to me and I guess that's

why I felt like she was being truthful to me."- he says.

Sigh.

I ignore all the questions I have jogging in my head.

"I know that doesn't justify the way reacted in any way. In fact I totally understand if you hate me right now, but I just want you to know that I'm sorry and I love you."-him

I turn my body and face him. "I love you too"-I say and reach out to peck his lips.

"A grown woman like you should know better than starting fights like that. In fact women in your condition don't even think about starting fights with other women because they know the consequences. But it's only my daughter who has her husbands balls to do exactly that."-My mother preaches to me as we sat outside by

the pit.

"Mama..."

"No Khanyi, what were you thinking? Were you even thinking Khanyisile?"-My mother again.

She should be fine because my husband and I are already past this whole saga.

My dad and Siya went out for some fresh air while mama decided to stay and...and I don't know what to call this exactly.

Xola left just like I requested. She left with everything that she ever bought here with her. Ma'Nkosi also apologised and said she wouldn't be able to come here since she's still dealing with her daughter and I didn't mind because despite everything that has happened I respect Ma'Nkosi. She's not her daughter.

"Mama of course I was thinking . Can we just drop this please."-I say looking at her.

"Okay...fine then. I'll drop it."

The calming breeze hits my skin as the thought of jumping into the swimming pool goes through my head.

I might as well do exactly that because the weather allows it.

As I'm standing up I hear my phone ring from the table.

An unsaved number.

I answer anyway. "Ummm Hello."

"Hi, am I speaking to Miss Khuzwayo?"-a male voice says on the other end of the line.

"Yes. Who am I speaking to?"

"Dr Kenn, from the hospital."-he says.

"Oh...doctor is everything okay?"-I ask.

By now my mother has squeezed herself next to me eavesdropping on our Conversation.

" Well, yes. I have tremendous news actually...Your sister is awake."

Chapter 46



I couldn't believe my ears when I heard what Dr Kenn was saying. It felt even better than being told you have 2 million in your bank account. The way I drove on the road spoke volumes on how much of a rush I was in to get here. I called Hlelo to let him know about the good news.

Now as I'm standing next to her in her ward room and I can definitely confirm that God does wonders indeed.

God is able and powerful.

I embraced her in a hug as fresh tears rolled down my cheeks . Im so overwhelmed with

emotions right now it's unbelievable. "You're going to really kill me with your tight hugs sis."- Ntombi says, her voice sounding a bit rusty.

I don't know if I should take that as a joke or not but either way I let her go and give her a faint smile before mama walks in.

She was calling dad to inform him about the great news, that's why she stayed out.

"Ntombifuthi!"-she exclaims and practically does exactly what I did. I move out of her way and wipe my tears.

"Mama..."-She says.

"You scared me mntwanam (my child). Never scare me like that again, I swear my heart won't be able to take it."-Mama says and finally pulls out of the intense hug and holds her daughter at arms length.

"I hear I've been here for almost 4 days."-Ntombi utters and I look at my mom for a second.

"Uhhh yes my baby..."-mama says letting her daughter go.

"Errr Ntombi I jus-..."-I start but she cuts me off.

"Please don't apologise for what you did. I understand completely."-her.

"You do?"-Me.

"You saved my baby's life...I don't think I would've been happy if you chose to save me instead of him."-She says.

Okay...so I didn't make a bad decision after all like I thought I did.

"How are you feeling though...?"-I question, the nurse side of me is poking its head out.

I dont even work here...

"Well I woke up with a massive headache and a bitter taste in my mouth. I'm not even going to mention the pain of my operation. These painkillers take a bit longer than I expected to

work."-she says lifting the garment she's wearing showing us her bandaged area.

"And did you go and see you're bundle of joy?"-my mother asks. Ntombi lowers her garment.

"Lethu? Yeah...you would swear he's not a preemie mama, the way he's so strong. It's amazing."-Ntombi says with a smile on her face, her voice a bit better now.

"Lethu?"-My mom and I question simultaneously.

She nods."Lethukuthula Khuzwayo in full."-Ntombi adds.

Okay...atleast she didn't name him after his father otherwise I don't think I would've been okay with it.

We catch up some more until my father and Siya arrive and the room reeks of love and support. We manage to go see little Lethu for a few minutes and I have to say he has beautiful

light brown eyes that are to die for.

Yes it's the first time I see him with his eyes open.

"I honestly don't like his whole feeding process yazin (you know)"-Ntombi says when we get back into her room.

"Why does he have so many tubes around him Sis Ntombi?"-Siya asks.

"Because he was born before time Siyabonga."-Ntombi answers.

"Is he going to be okay?"-Siya.

"Of course he's going to be okay my boy. He's a fighter just like us."-My dad replies to his son's question.

I help Ntombi back on the bed.

"So when are you guys leaving?"-Ntombi.

Cheez she's already tired of us being here.

"Leaving for?"-my mom.

"Hau duh. For Khanyi's wedding."-Ntombi.

Oh Right...I still have to get married in a few days and I'm still not sure if I want to get married now or actually postpone, after discussing it with Hlelo first of course.

"Uhhh..."-my mom.

"You are still getting married right?"-Ntombi asks looking at me with concern.

"Eish Nto-..."-I start but she interrupts me once more.

"No, no Khanyi I hope you're not canceling or postponing because of me."-she says and there's silence in the room.

"Khanyi, you can't do that to Hlelo...I won't allow you to."-Ntombi.

"But you're in hospital."-me.

"Yeah. I know. But I'm alive and well taken care

of. My medical and NICU bills are paid in advance and me and Lethu are getting the best care in the world. I'm not saying you wouldn't be able to afford it but you see what Hlelo has done for me and Lethu? And now you want me to forever be the reason why you two didn't get married? No."-She says a whole mouthful looking at me.

"Look Khanyi, for once in you're life think about yourself and the love of your life. Stop being a nurse everywhere."-She adds.

I look around the room spotting my mom, dad, Siya and then back to Ntombi.

My family.

Maybe I should listen to this teenager in front of me for once in my life.

"You sure about this?"-I ask and she rolls her eyes.

"Khanyi."-she says.

"Okay okay..."-me.

"And besides I think I would prefer spending some time with my preemie even though I can't believe I'm officially someone's mother."-

Ntombi says.

"I can't believe I'm someone's Gogo. (Grandma)"
-My mom.

"I'm a Mkulu. (Grandpa)"-My dad says with a smile on his face.

The fact that he's smiling is so weird though!

"And I'm a big mother."

"A big mother?"-Ntombi asks.

"Yes, like a mamkhulu (aunt)."-I reply earning stares from all of them and shortly after a whole laughing fest.

We leave with me feeling like a whole lot of weight has been lifted off my shoulders. I'm driving to the mall while the rents get a driven

home by Rob. It's funny how I still don't know this man very well apart from when you need him, he's there...ready to drive you to any given location.

I don't even know his surname.

I get there minutes later and park before switching off the engine and stepping out with my purse and phone. As I walk in my phone rings and I answer almost immediately after checking the caller ID.

"Mal."

"Babes! You sound different."-Malusi says on the other end of the line.

"Different? Different njani? (How?)"-I question.

"You sound better than you did 2 days ago...I'm guessing all is well."-Him.

"Ha. Yes."-Me.

"Okay now back to business. Your hair and

makeup lady is organised as well as the lady who'll do your nails as well as your bridesmaids. Your hubby dearest will have a barber there to do his hair. "

"Mhnnn...okay."-me.

"Also your cake and food tasting will be tomorrow at 10h00."

"Errrr I'll be working tomorrow at that time."-me.

"Crap. Okay uhmmm...until when will you be working?"-Malusi asks.

"Until 20h00. Which I'm sure is already too late."
-I utter, walking into Spur.

"Yeah. Okay tell you what, I'll inform her about your shift. Will you be available the day after tomorrow? "-He asks.

I pull out a chair and sit.

"Yep. I will."

"Okay, lastly Amanda apologises for not

delivering your goods yesterday, they're on their way to your place now for delivery. "-He says and I mumble a "its fine" because it completely slipped my mind.

A waiter comes to stand next the table I'm seated on with the widest smile ever.

"Okay then, I'll call you if there's more I need to inform you about."-he says.

"Bye."-me. He hangs up and I lower the phone from my ear.

After placing my order she dissapears promising me my meal in a few minutes.

A text from Tessa comes through telling me that she told Danté everything. About the pregnancy and her wanting to abort that time she went missing. She also wrote about how his wife filled for divorce right at that moment.

Which means she was there with them.

Imagine...

I was about to call her to hear the full story when a voice called out my name. A presence in front of me.

"Khanyi."

I look up and almost immediately regret coming here.

Crap.

It's Calvin.

Looking all skothane-ish with his over coloured shirt that has 3 buttons that aren't buttoned. 2 gold chains, a gold wrist watch and black chino pants and when I look at the shoes he's wearing, I'm met with black Carvellas.

Cheez Lord.

"This seat taken?"-He asks already sitting down.

The last time I spoke to this man in front of me I got a lecture of my life.

I'll never forget that day.

"Ummm..."

"I didn't think I'd bump into you today, you look beautiful."-he says smiling.

"Thanks."-I mumble feeling the eyes around me get sterner.

Not the crowd but my stalkers and I sense that sooner or later I'll be getting a call from Yours handsomely telling me to either get out of there or my 'guest' should leave.

"Wanna talk?"-he says leaning back comfortably on the chair he's seated on.

No!

"Ummm look Calvin I-..."-I start.

"You remembered my name."-he chips in.

Sigh.

"Please leave."-me.

His facial expression changes from I'm-so-comfortable-in-this-chair to What-did-you-just-say-woman!

"Leave? Kanjani manje Khanyi (How now Khanyi?)"-Calvin asks.

"Calvin you don't want problems."-I say.

"Problems? Problems how? Is that man abusing you?"

"What No!"-I defend. "I'm not being abused."

"That's what they all say."-He says.

Sigh.

"Calvin I'm asking you to leave before you cause a scene."-I say and look around.

"Khanyi you can trust me, talk to me. If he is abusing you then tell me."-him.

I spot one guard walking up to me. I think it's that Pano guy.

"Sir."-he says, his voice 6 feet under deep.

Calvin looks up to him and doesn't even flinch.

"Yes? Who are you?"

"That shouldn't concern you at all. What you should do right now is leave before I drag you out."-Pano says.

"Is your man having you followed?"-Calvin questions, now looking at me.

I don't answer him only because he's making this whole guard thing seem very weird when I've gotten so used to it. I also don't want people to think that Hlelo is a freak -even when he is.

"Sir."-Pano repeats, this time placing his big hand on Calvin's shoulder.

I cring in my seat as I notice a few stares around me.

It's not everyday that you see a 6 foot tall man

with a huge well built body, wearing an expensive looking suit. May I add that he had an earpiece and those black glasses.

Who wouldn't stare?

"Fine I'll leave after I ask you this one question Khanyi...what's your mans' name?"-He asks.

What does that have to do with anything?

"Why?"

"Just tell me his name and I'll leave in peace."-him.

I just keep quiet because it just doesn't feel right answering him. "Okay then."-Calvin says standing up and fixes his gold watch. "I'll see you around."

He walks off, Mr guard still stands here keeping his eyes on the leaving Calvin.

Gosh.

Pano also goes back to where he was standing.

My food arrives and I eat still thinking about what just happened here.

After my meal I went to do a little shopping for myself and Lethu. I bought him bottles, diapers, clothes...you name it. That resulted into 2 trolleys. One which was pushed by Pano the other I pushed myself.

When I got home Siya is the one who helped me unpack the tons of stuff. We took the baby stuff to my bedroom and he left me to pack them properly in the closet.

Maybe I should start preparing a nursery for Pea-Bean. A white room preferably since I don't want to know the baby's gender until I give birth.

I leave when I finish and head downstairs remembering that I wanted to call Tessa earlier today.

"A whole package arrived for you today when you were away."-Mama says as I prepare some

pots I'll use to cook supper.

"Where is it?"-me.

"I put it in the guestroom next to ours."-My mom replies coming to stand next to me.

"What are you making so I can help?"-She asks.

I find myself smiling as I remember the first time she taught me how to cook.

Pap and boerewors.

I burnt the wors and the pap wasn't quite up to par. But she kept on teaching me until I mastered it and well it kind of became a hobby.

"Pap and boerewors."-I say.

She eyes me before nodding.

"Is it Hlelo's favourite?"-she asks.

I shrug.

"Haibo Khanyi, you should know your man in and out...even his favourite meal. Phela you

know a way to a man's heart is through his stomach."

"But I found Hlelo without feeding him mos (though)."-I say.

"It doesn't matter...just know it for future use."- My mother says.

Sigh.

I nod and we cook together. After that I'm left to clean the kitchen on my own while they all sat and watched TV.

Its 19h34 when he walks in looking very exhausted. He greets my parents before greeting me with a kiss on the cheek.

"Wami."

"You look tired."-I say taking his laptop bag from him.

"I am. Meetings unend and employee drama."

"Ncooooh...well let's go get you changed and

then fed."-I utter.

"Fed?"

"Yes fed...the good kind."-I say as we start walking upstairs.

He grabs my butt and I feel my face turn hot.

"The good kind indeed."

"I meant actual food Hlelo..."-I say removing his hand from my behind. "...food that I slaved away for. "

He groans. "Khanyi it's been days."

"I know and shem you won't be getting any until I'm officially Mrs Mazibuko."-I say and open our bedroom door before stepping in.

"Fuck."-He curses, causing me to look at him after placing his laptop bag on the bed.

"Wami..."

"I thought you said you were tired."-I utter and walk to him. I loosen his tie and pull it off

completely. I unbutton his shirt exposing his smooth hard chest.

"Am I ever too tired for you?"-Him.

"Never."-me.

I place a kiss on his neck and he heaves out an almost inaudible sigh. "Don't start something you won't be able to finish."

I stop and look at him before smiling. "Okay, be downstairs in 5 minutes."-I utter and stand on my toes kissing his lips. I notice how he's not touching me and I assume it's probably for self control.

I leave him in our bedroom and go back downstairs. I dish up for everyone before putting some water into the empty pots. I go and place the food on the dining table and call everyone to come and eat.

We eat over a light conversation and thereafter I wash the plates.

I watched TV for almost an hour with Siya before feeling sleepy. "I think we should go sleep."-he says already standing in front of me. I nod taking the remote and switching off the TV then check if the doors are locked. Lastly I switch off the lights.

When I enter our bedroom I find Hlelo in bed but busy on his laptop. "I thought I would find you asleep."-I utter closing and locking the door behind me.

"I was just finishing off here."-He says before yawning.

I go and change in the closet and step out when I'm done. He shuts his laptop and puts it on his beside table.

After praying I switch off the bedroom light and get into bed...shuffling my way closer to him.

"How is she?"-Hlelo asks, with his hand on my waist.

"Who? Ntombi?"

"Yes."-Him.

"She's doing great. She named her baby Lethukuthula."

"That's a beautiful name."-him.

It is.

"You know...I really can't thank you enough for what you've done for me and my family. I don't know a man who would do such for anyone."-I utter.

"I know I'm the best."-he says and I can't help but chuckle.

"Baby marn..."

"Hau what? I'm just being honest."-he says also chuckling.

This guy!

"Mxm."

"You're worth it Wami...call me over loving or whatever but it's the truth. I don't think there's anything I wouldn't do for you, just to keep you happy."-He says after a whole while of silence. "Now sleep, you have an early shift tomorrow. "-he finishes off.

That is exactly what I do...

Chapter 47



You would swear traveling all the way to Kwazulu-Natal feels longer each and every single time it happens. We had so many things and people to transport that it ended up feel a bit ridiculous. But as you know we had to get a few things out of the way first before our actual umabo (traditional zulu wedding) could take place.

Zulus are demanding shem, believe me.

But at the end of the day all I want is to get married and not end up facing problems that some people face when they don't do the proper traditional things needed.

Even if Nathi and Shabba cancelled on me last minute...the show had to continue.

Izibizo, which is when the groom brings gifts to the brides mother and close family is what we took care of first a day after we got here.

Then we took care of Umbondo, where my family took groceries to Hlelo's family...even if it was just his two uncles that were there to accept this.

And now...we're almost at the final stage which will be taking place tomorrow.

My father lit the impepho (incense) starting the whole process of telling my ancestors that I'm about to be a part of another family now. After

that my father went off to slaughter my goat as I went back to my room.

I find my girls just seated on my bed, chatting up a storm.

"Hey, you're back."-Tessa says as I nod and find a spot to sit on, on the already crowded bed.

"Yep...I'm so tired though, I just feel like sleeping."-I utter feeling someone's hands on my shoulders.

"The stares I got Khanyi...damn!"-Tessa says.

Yamkela chuckles.

"Im serious, they keep on looking at me as if I'm white."-She says.

"But you are."-Gugu says and we all share a laugh.

"Should've rejected your 'can you be my bridesmaid' request."-she says folding her arms in front of her chest.

"Don't be so dramatic Tessa."-I hear Tshidi say from behind me. I've established she's the one who put her hands on my shoulders and started massaging them gently.

I needed that.

"I cant even do any of these traditional dances"-
Tessa says.

"Heeeh...let me show you how to do it, come."-
Gugu says already on her feet, standing on the open space in front of us.

Tessa eventually stands, dragging herself to stand next to Gugu.

"Okay. Just do what I do."-Gugu utters and positions herself.

Tessa nods and copies exactly what Gugu does...even though when she does it, it's way funnier.

Which is part of the reason why we're in tears,

laughing.

"You guys stop laughing."-Tessa says and thankfully she's also laughing.

"I don't think I can."-Tshidi says clapping the hand that were once on my shoulders.

"You guys are unbelievable."-Tessa mumbles coming back to sit on the bed.

"Relax marn Tessa. You'll do fine, trust me."-I say.

Gugu -not my bestie- arrived minutes later, prepared with an assistant named Yolanda. Yolanda started with my nails which I just showed her a picture of exactly what I wanted.

After she did my nails, Gugu got started with my hair, sewing what they call Brazilian hair onto my hair and to be quite honest, I actually loved it.

Hours later we looked absolutely different and

bedazzling. Even Tessa who usually has her hair straightened, now has these amazing curls in them.

The rest of the evening goes by pretty quickly with a few people here. We go to bed early because we had to wake up very early so we could drive to where the wedding would take place.

It's where Hlelo's father lived before he moved. His uncles basically took over the place and one of them has been living there ever since, with his wife and kids which I've never met.

Speaking of Hlelo, I haven't seen him in days. Which is good since its giving me a moment to actually miss him.

But we'd call each other on a regular to either talk about our fatigue or just to express our feelings to each other.

Sigh.

I also wished Ntombi would've been here, by my side ready to celebrate my big day with me...but I guess she'll be here for when I have my white wedding. She got discharged a day after we went to visit her and I had the things I bought for Lethu delivered to my old apartment.

Basically we left her sorted.

I wake up the following morning to the sound of my 3 o'clock alarm. I double check the time just to make sure that it is indeed correct and sigh drastically before sitting up and wiping the sleep off my eyes.

I look over to Siya who's still fast asleep next to me and shake my head. I'll wake him up later.

Tshidi slept with Tessa in my room while Gugu and Yamkela slept in Ntombi's room. I step out of Siya's room and walk down the super extended passage. I'm still shocked at how

much renovation was done to this house and its really something to talk about.

I find my mother already preparing some tea in the kitchen.

She's already up?

Wow.

"Mama."-I greet sitting down on a chair.

"My baby."-She responds not looking at me.

"You're up early."-I say.

"Couldn't exactly sleep."-She responds.

"Haibo why?"-I say already making my way to her. I put my hands on her shoulders and that's when she turns around and I notice the fresh tears streaming down her face.

"Mama, yini inkinga? (what's the problem?)"-me.

"You're leaving..."-She says.

What?

I'm not leaving her...am I?

"Mama I'm not."

"You are...Isn't that what marriage usually does? I haven't seen my daughter for almost 10 years now all because she went ahead and married a man we barely knew anything about. "-she says sniffing.

I wipe away her tears with both my hands.

"Mama I'm not disappearing on you. Nothing is going to change I promise."-I say and take her into a tight hug as I feel my own tears burning their way out.

"Angiyi ndawo mama (I'm not going anywhere mom)"-I add.

She eventually hugs me back.

My ladies walk into the kitchen exactly when we finish setting up the table for our tea and cookies breakfast.

"Morning."-They greet, almost in unison.

"My daughters...hlalani pantsi (sit down)"-my mother says and they do exactly that.

"What time should we be there?"-Yamkela asks and I shrug.

"I...don't exactly know but it has to be early. "-I say.

"7h00, we have to be there then to avoid any sort of delays."-Mama says and I find myself nodding.

We eat our breakfast over our breakfast and I'm the one who washes the dishes afterwards.

Then we go off and start packing all the grass mats, blankets, brooms as well as beer pots at the back of uncle Jack's van.

My dad and Uncle Jack load on all the heavier pieces of furniture onto uncle Muzi's van.

I then go and prepare us some water with the

help of Gugu. When everyone has bathed including myself we double check everything to make sure we're not leaving anything behind especially my kist and both my outfits, along with my bridesmaids attire.

My mom calls me to her room and tells me to close the door behind me.

She reaches out for both my hands which she holds in both hers. "I want us to pray before we go."-She says and I nod closing my eyes almost immediately. "Father God, I come to you today to thank you for blessing us with this amazing gift of being here and for being able to rejoice in your powerful name. Father I thank you for the love you've given us. Thank you so much for the food and shelter Father. Father, today I bring forth my daughter and ask you to be with her as she's about to enter a brand new chapter in her life. I ask you to be with her every single step of the way. Be with her husband Lord and always

guide them...forever and ever...Amen."

"Amen"-I also utter as she finishes the prayer.

I open my eyes and meet her once again and like earlier today she's crying.

"Don't worry...these are tears of joy now."-she says followed by a short chuckle and she frees her hand to wipe away her tears.

"It's time to go. Your father is waiting right outside this room, okay."-she says and I nod.

"You should not look back, you hear me."

I nod again before letting go of her other hand. She walks until she reaches her bed, grabbing a brand new blanket for its plastic holder. She comes back holding it and gives it to me.

"Cover yourself."-she orders.

I do, covering my head as well.

She hands me an assegai.

I take it as well.

"Remember, don't look back."-she says once again and places a gentle kiss on my cheek.

I think I'm the one who's about to cry because bit by bit, this whole thing is becoming a reality.

"Bo'Khuzwayo...(the Khuzwayo's)"-my father starts saying, leading the way while my mother follows behind me. "Gumede, Qwabe, Mnguni kaYeyeye..."-He continues calling out the Khuzwayo clan names and tell our ancestors that I'm officially leaving my home to join another family.

Cheez.

We eventually make it to the car that my father will be driving all the way to Harrismith.

A whole 2 hours later we arrive at this normal looking place and luckily it's not full yet.

I spot Malusi's cars among the cars that are parked outside and then finally spot him carrying a huge heavy looking box to one of the

tents that are being set up.

He's so in control even from where I'm seated, I can see that.

"I'm going to ask him where we should go to."- Tshidi says already getting out of car. I watch as she runs up to him, they share a hug and there's conversation and pointing, as well as nodding before I see her back to us. But instead of coming to my car she goes to uncle Jack's van where my mother was in.

Great.

I feel so uninformed right now...

"Lets go."-mama says to me after opening my door. The wind hits me unexpectedly and I pull the blanket to me covering myself once more. "We're taking you to a room."-She adds on and we begin walking.

We get there minutes later and I'm told to stay in this room and not leave. They -the squad-

bring the luggage in bit by bit and soon enough we have everything we needed.

Gugu was busy applying my make up when my phone rang on the bed.

"I'll get that for yo-...wait no its Hlelo, here."- Yamkela says and hands me the phone allowing me to answer.

It's loud on the other of the line before I hear a "Guys keep it down".

"Uhhh..."

"Wami."-He says and I can't help but blush at that statement. "I miss you."

"You'll see me in a few though."-I say feeling all the eyes in the room on me.

"Ha...why don't you say you miss me too?"-he asks.

Gugu starts powdering my nose.

"Because I don't. "

"Ouch."-him.

"You're a pain Hlelo."-I add on.

"Yet here we are..."-He says and miraculously I smile.

"You forced me."

"Did I?"-him.

Gosh I love this man!

"Hlelokuhle ngi busy (I'm busy)"-I say.

"Then I'll see my wife at the alter then...I love you."-He says melting my heart.

"I love you more."-I say and wait for him to hang up...but he doesn't. "Uhhh...hang up already. "-I utter.

He chuckles. "No you hang up."

"You called me, You hang up."-I say.

"Ladies first."-him.

"But your airtime is getting chowed so you

better hang up."-I say giggling.

What's going on here...

"Haii nina (No you guys) hang up!"-I hear Tshidi say.

I also hear a few of the guys on the other end of the line also complain causing me to laugh.

Tessa manages to snatch the phone from my hold,giving it to Tshidi as I'm forced to sit still because I'm too afraid I'll ruin my makeup.

"Guys!"-Me.

"Hlelo she'll call you later."-Tshidi says and hangs up.

"There."-Tessa says.

"Done and dusted."-Yamkela.

"You guys are just jealous. "-I say.

I'm done getting dressed when I stand in front of the mirror, admiring the amazing work Gugu did on my face and hair.

Everything from the lashes to the beautiful nails Yolanda worked on last night are perfect.

Even the gang behind me are admiring themselves and me.

My mother walks in. "No, don't you dare cry...you'll ruin your makeup."-She says.

Tshidi hands me a tissue and I gently wipe away my tears.

"Yeah, and you know if you cry, we cry."-Gugu says also starting to tear up as well.

"Thank you mama for the dress."-I say with a lump in my throat.

"I'm just glad it fit."-She says fixing my Isicolo (Zulu hat with beads).

My mother decided to surprise me with a beautiful mermaid dress and it fit like a dream, even if it meant that my belly got exposed...

The royal blue colour made my skin glow and

the beadwork made me love this unexpected dress even more.

I was originally only going to change the vest I was going to wear with my isidwaba but now I don't think I'll have to.

"Before I forget."-mama says reaching into the pocket of the blazer two piece she's dressed in taking out some beads. "Your veil. "-She says and puts it on me. "Now you're a complete bride."-Yamkela says.

Just then Malusi bursts in, dressed in a navy blue beaded blazer, high waist fitted chino navy pants, navy blue velvet loafers with tassels and a crisp white shirt.

Shuu...

"Ladies!"-He says looking all around and then finally looks at me. "Yoh...I swear you'll turn me straight, woman! You look gorge!"

Oh he's so dramatic, but I find myself blushing.

"Thank you."-me.

"Anyway, I came here to tell you that we're just waiting for you. Most of the guests are here already. "

"And Hlelo?"

"He's waiting for you too."-he replies to my question and I find myself sighing. "You do have my gift right?"-I ask him and he winks at me.

I think he does.

This is it.

He leaves, along with Gugu, Yonela and my mother... leaving me and my girls alone.

"Are you ready?"-Gugu asks.

"As I'll ever be."-I reply.

"Lets go then."-Tshidi.

"Alililililili"-Tessa ululates, excitedly.

"Alililililili!!!"-Yamkela copies.

Gugu started a song as they walked out of here. I was the last to exit the room with my assegai at hand as I walked to what looked like where we were supposed to go to.

I met my father at the entrance and he looked damn dapper.

"I love you. Always." -he whispered in my ear awakening all my emotions once more.

He takes my hand and as we look ahead the crowd stands.

Some people were ululating, some were holding their phones up and were taking videos it seemed.

We start walking and the more we did, the closer I got to the love of my life and out of my complete shock he had tears in his eyes.

My father whispers something to him and he chuckles before shaking his hand and getting a pat on his back.

The crowd dies down and they all get seated once more. My ladies are seated at the front row, my parents, my aunts, uncles, their kids - including Sizwe, Mongezi, Mpendulo and Lungisile- are in the row behind them. I spot Melokuhle, Boitumelo, Lundi and Nqoba among them too.

And trust me they all looked great.

I don't spot anyone else further than that... which is good since I doubt they'll stop my wedding.

I hope...

The priest gets on with the whole mouthful of things he has to say and when Hlelo officially says "I do" I don't hesitate slipping on the gift on his ring finger.

The Rare meteorite wedding band fits him perfectly.

"Do you Khanyisile Khuzwayo, take Hlelokuhle

Mazibuko to be your loving husband? For better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, even when he annoys you, disappoints you and frustrates you?"-The priest asks looking at me.

Why isn't he Adams though?

"I absolutely do."-I say. He takes my hand removing my engagement ring and replaces it with a new one. This one captivates me even more when the huge diamond rock stares me straight in the face.

Symbolising our marriage.

"I now pronounce you Mr and Mrs Mazibuko. Ndoda, you may kiss your bride."-The pastor says and I hear the crowd cheer, making me a tad shy.

But Hlelo...he just lifts up my chin and smacks his moist lips on mine, kissing the life out of me.

Damn.

Forget that my parents are here!

When we return from the photo shoot we get to eat and just to relax, for a short while before the next part of this wedding takes place.

"You look stunning."-My husband whispers in my ear gaining all my attention.

"You too."-I reply honestly. I never thought he would look that great in an umbhulaselo (zulu colourful pants)

I've been seated on this grass mat for almost a good 30 minutes. Not looking at any of the people around me. Just the ground out of respect.

The left side of my butt has gone completely numb...you know that feeling.

My ladies are busy handing out the gifts to the names provided on a list. Each person that

receives a gift lies down on a grass mat and gets covered with their own brand new blanket.

Then came my turn.

Tshidi and Tessa help me up off the mat.

This isidwaba is heavy!

Sizwe and Mongezi bought out the top half of a bed earlier on and placed it on the open space like I requested. I lay one blanket there to act as a pillow. Then I set out to look for my Hlelo and obviously I would just look at other men before laughing and moving on to the next. When I stop in front of Melo I hear the crowd getting louder with excitement.

He winks at me causing us both to laugh at his silliness.

This is definitely not my man!

I move on and come face to face with Hlelokuhle, who smirks at me. Now that's when

the crowd just goes absolutely wild with their cheering, ululating and so forth. Yamkela quickly comes to my side holding tiny grass mats. I take them and lay them on the ground, creating a path for Hlelokuhle to walk on.

When he gets to the bed I open the cover and tell him to sit. I go fetch a basin, soap and towel. I then pretend to wash his feet and afterwards tell him to lie down. I cover him with the blanket and that's when my ladies come at him with small sticks, hitting him...and as expected he runs off.

I woke up feeling like my body was just giving up on me. I couldn't move. Yesterday just felt long to be honest, but in the end I got to have what I wanted. A beautiful Zulu wedding.

Today was the last day here at my parents house before we had to return to Pta. The day

just mainly consisted of relaxing -on my side anyway- calls from Colleagues and random chats with my man who was fixing a few finals things before coming to fetch me.

The girls left with their men.

Tessa managed to get a ride with Tshidi since Melo was going to go back with us.

It's past 18h00 when I'm busy cooking supper. I figured since mama was slaving away the whole day, I might do this. They're busy watchin TV as I do that.

"Melo please stop disturbing me and my husband when we're talking."-I say jokingly, holding the phone close to my ear.

" You heard my wife dude."-Hlelo says.

"Heeh wife this, wife that...is there ever going to be an end to this."-I Melokuhle complain.

" we're just getting started!"-Hlelo and I say

simultaneously.

Lol.

"Mxm...fine I'm out."-Melo says and I assume he leaves Hlelo alone wherever he was when he answered my call.

" finally we're alone. "

"Weren't we being a bit too mean?"-I ask earning a chuckle from him.

" No, he has to get used to the fact that I'm married now."-Him.

Why am I blushing?

I stand up to go and check on the vegetable stew on the stove. "So what are you doing?"-he asks me.

" Oh I'm just cooking, wena (you)"

"I'm just standing outside, was sorting out one of my uncles...you know."-him.

Oh?

There's a knock on the door. I close the pot.

" Babe can I call you back in 5, there's someone at the door."-I say already making my way to the nearby door.

"Okay, you better though."-him.

" Of course hau..I love you."

"I love you too."-He says and I hang up.

I put the phone on the kitchen counter.

" who is it?"-I ask standing by the door.

No answer.

It's probably one of those drunkards that probably want something to drink.

I open the door and there's nothing there.

Thats weird.

Im pretty sure I heard a knock here...

I was about to close the door when I saw her with the most wickedest smile on her face.

"Hello Mrs Mazibuko."-she roars loud enough for me to hear.

The next thing I see is white powder being blown to my face and the feeling of lightheadedness.

She steps closer " sleep."-she says and as if under her spell, my eyes fail me and I fall into her arms before everything fades...

Chapter 48



Hlelo's POV.

5 minutes go by and nothing from Khanyi.

Another 5 still dololo...

She probably forgot or maybe her guest stayed longer than expected. I don't know but something just doesn't feel right.

I decide to call her and the phone gets answered by what sounded like Siyabonga.

"Siya where's Khanyi?"-I question him.

He sounds like he's searching for her with the phone still in his hold.

"I can't find her."-he says.

"What do you mean? Is she in the bathroom or something?"-I ask sitting up from my seat.

"No."

No?

"You know what I'll call you later. Don't lose this phone."-I say in hopes that he does exactly that. I hang up and dial Pano immediately.

"Boss."

"Pano, where's Khanyi?"-I ask.

"Uhhh..."

"Speak up Pano! Where's Khanyi!?"-I ask barely able to contain my cool.

"I don't know boss."-He says and I feel my blood boil.

This idiot is definitely fired.

"What the fuck do you mean by that? I pay you good money to keep an eye on Khanyi and this is what you fucken do?"

"Boss I had an urge to go to the bat-..."-he starts off but I don't even allow him to finish his sentence.

"You had one job Pano. One damn job."-I say.

"Bo-"

"You're fired."-I say hanging up immediately.

Melo comes out from the house heading to towards the car. The plan was that we were going to go buy takeaways for the both of us but I don't think we'll be doing any of that.

"Bafo (brother)...you don't look fine. Did Khanyi leave you already?"-He says. I know he's trying to be funny but right now, it doesn't tickle any of my funny bones.

"No."-I answer dryly. "Let me call her mother."-I say thinking out loud.

I scroll through my contacts, find her number and dial it.

She answers on the third ring.

"Hello?"-she answers. It sounded as if she has been panicking.

"Ma, it's me, Hlelo"

"Yohhhh Hlelo my child, do you have Khanyi there with you?"-She asks me and my heart

immediately drops to my stomach. "She left her phone here. I don't think she'd leave her pots unattended, just like that. Hlelo I'm worried."- She continues off.

If she's not at her parents house then where in heavens name is she, because logically she wouldn't be able to make it here in less than 30 minutes.

"Ma, I'll find her."-I say and hang up.

Sigh.

"What's going on Bro?"-Melo asks me .

"It's Khanyi. She just vanished."

"What!"-he exclaims.

I sigh again and run a hand through my hair, feeling beyond frustrated by this turn of events.

"You think Thembekile took her?"-I hear him ask.

I wasn't even thinking of that dark skinned bitch...the one I should've killed ages ago and

had her so badly damaged that her ancestors wouldn't notice her.

"Should I call Tsietsi?"-I ask, my voice feeling forced and suffocated by my undeniable fury.

He nods and I press on his number since it was quite recent.

"Skin."-he answers immediately after the first ring.

He's triggering all the negative things in me by just calling me by that name.

"I need you to find out every fucking thing about that fucktard Themba and his sister. Focus more on the sister though."-I say.

"Zondi?"

"Yes. And don't call me without anything solid."-I say and hang up giving my phone to Melo.

I start the engine and immediately drive out of here. I'm honestly hoping that maybe she just

went to her hut or something...

My mind keeps on seeing her gorgeous innocent face as I practically rush to Estcort. I don't know what I'd be if I ever lost Khanyi or Pea-Bean. They are my everything and right now I have no idea where they are.

"Bro."-Melo brings me back to reality.

"Yeah?"

"What's the plan?"-he asks me.

For the first time in forever I'm clueless.

Idea less.

Blank.

It just feels like I don't have things under control like I usually do and that's driving me crazy.

"I don't know."-I say eyeing him and his reaction tells me he can't believe I for one don't have a plan. I may be the one who was born after him, but decision wise...I was the one that took

centre stage.

"What do you mean you don't know Hlelo? "

"Exactly that Melo. I don't know what I'm going to do since Tsietsi hasn't returned to me yet."-I answer.

"This is fucked up."-he says as we drive in silence.

You know there's nothing I would've liked more than being buried deep in my wife as soon as tomorrow hit. Have her moaning in pleasure and have her fall apart in any position we'd try.

Probably have her complain about the fact that she can't walk properly after I'm done sexing her right.

But here I am stressing my life out.

A beep comes through on my phone. "What does it say?"-I question.

"It's a location from T."-He replies. "Step on it."-

He says and I do. Navigating our way through all the busy roads until we got there. I called T (Tsietsi) to organise atleast two guys from this side for me since my whole crew was back in Pretoria. And I honestly couldn't wait for them to officially get here.

A black Audi SUV is parked at the entrance of the huge forest where we are supposed to be going to.

One of the guys step out when we slow down there and I soon after stop the car, stepping out along with Melo.

If these are the guys then they should know the code...

I just stare at them waiting for them to atleast say something.

"1134"-One of them eventually says.

Good.

"Let's go."-I order and we all get back into our rides.

We're the ones that are leading the pact now as we continue to rush forward on this rocky road.

"You trust those knuckle heads?"-Melo asks me.

"Nah, but I'll kill them too if they fuck up."

There's a hut far ahead of us. A very secluded one may I add. I decide to park a bit far, which means we'll walk the rest of the way there.

I can't believe I still have no damn clue about how this is going to go down.

Or if she's even in there.

"You're really going to do this man?"-Melo asks me after I've switched off the car engine.

"I'm not even going to answer that."

A beep comes through on my phone and I grab it as my brother offerers it to me.

Skin, does Melo have everything for the clean up?-the text message from T reads.

Yeah-I text back getting out of the car and rushing to the boot.

The woodsy smell is cracked by the minimal scent of the exhaust fumes. There's absolutely no owl sound around here and things like that.

I open the hidden compartment that's situated near the backseat seats. All my cars have these...even Khanyi's.

I take out some latex gloves and put them on, a gun -even if I'm not in the mood to use it- and finally 2 of my favourite toys...

I close the boot and walk on Melo's side knocking on his window. These two buffoons are behind me as we walk to this hut. The closer I get to this hut the more I feel myself turning into this person I vowed to never ever be again. This side I promised to end for good but

loving Khanyi had it all out there again.

She's the only person I've truly wanted to protect wholeheartedly and just knowing that people like Themba once existed in her life makes me angry.

Angry enough to want my old life back.

No, I don't have a personality disorder.

One of these goons kick the door open and a whole thick smell of strong Muti hits me. The whole crowded room has these tiny containers with things in them.

I see my Khanyi laying flat on the ground in the far corner and you can clearly see she's in an unconscious state.

I don't know if she's okay...

I don't know if this witch harmed her in any way or in any form...

I don't even know what she has up her sleeves...

But what I do know is that I'm ending her today.

She gives a sinister chuckle, clapping her hands slowly. "You're too late...she's already gone."- she hisses out.

"What did you do to her?"-I question, feeling my mouth go dry.

"I did what any other smart person would've done Hlelo...anyone who's after revenge!"-Her voice echoes in my head.

"Revenge for who? Themba?"-I ask.

This topic just makes me nauseous and even angrier than I already am.

"Yesssssss...and I'm sure he's so proud of me right now."-she hisses.

"Why didn't you take me though? I'm the one who fucken killed hi-"

"Haiii you think this is about you? No boy don't fool yourself! Khanyi is the one who started all

this and she knows it...she was supposed to marry Themba. Extend our family for my one and only brother, the one you killed.

All he did was love her but she had to be all bitchy about that."-She says

My palms twitch.

I'm aching to see her blood drip on the hard floor of her tiny hut.

"Like I said you're too late. I'm taking her heart so that my brother can finally rejoice in hell!"- Her.

The goon next to me raises his gun, point it at this witch and she grunts, then shortly after that starts laughing one of those wicked laughs of hers.

"You can't shoot me! I'm invincible! "-She roars and a shot goes off.

I didn't even give him the go ahead but at this

moment I give zero fucks.

"Ahhhhhh!"-She yells in agony holding her left shoulder. I watch as blood drips out of there slowly turning the floor into an art piece.

I like this.

"You shot me!"

I can't suppress my chuckle as I look her dead in the eye. "I thought you were invincible? Or what? Is your muti failing you?"-I enquire.

"I... ah shhhhh... you will pay for this!"

Another shot goes off and she drops onto one knee. I find myself raising one hand to stop this goon.

He's honestly stealing my shine.

"Arghhhh!"

She holds her bleeding knee.

"Are you guys d...oh."-Melo says from behind us

after walking in.

"Take Khanyi."-I say not looking at him.

"You ca.. can't do that! I...I still need her heart!!
My brother will never rest!"-This soon-to-be-
dead twit utters.

"You honestly want to go to hell crippled?"-me.

Melo picks Khanyi from the floor and it's at this
moment that I wished she would open her
eyes...or at least say something, but she doesn't.

I hope my little pea is still okay too...

"Tie her."-I order these goond and they basically
sprint to her. They forcefully grab her arms,
pulling them up. "You're hurting me!"-She yells.

"Ag shut up."-I say watching them tie her up.

"Tie her hands up on one of those wooden
poles"-I continue off pointing at them from the
rooftop.

They do.

"What do we do next?"-The one goon asks for the first time ever.

"Leave her to me."-I say and move forward.

Her eyes are shut tight as if suppressing her pain.

"Look at me."-I order standing in front of her.

"You're not my boss!"

"Oh?"-I ask. "I'll just have to kill you then."

Just when I finish saying that I see her eyes shoot open. "You honestly think I'm scared of you?"-Thembekile asks.

"I don't give a flying cucumber if you're scared of me or not."-I say going around her.

I take out my knife, holding it firmly in my hand. I reach out for the neck of her tshirt and tear it up in two halves, exposing her bare back.

Perfect.

"What are you doing back there?"-She questions followed by a loud hiss of pain because of the attempt of turning her head to me fails.

"Just sending you to hell earlier. "-I utter raising my hand...and stab.

All the way down to where my force doesn't feel strong anymore, then pull the knife out.

Her ribs sliced like magic by this razor sharp blade.

"Aaaahhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhhh!!!!"-She yells continuously as I watch the blood pouring out.

I'm starting to hear her sob as well but I'm not backing out.

The bloody knife broke!

I take out another one.

I raise the knife one more time mimicking exactly what I did on the other side. Stabing with all my might and like before, she's yelling

and crying and begging me to stop.

Ha.

I pull out the knife once again watching the waterfall of blood gush out.

Her screams are becoming weaker by the second.

"Pleasssseeeee...."-she breathes out.

"You should've left my wife alone...You should've never tried the stunt you did today. Maybe then I would've tried to leave you alone, but it's too late for that now. So now you'll die exactly how your brother did."-I say and reach in both of the cuts simultaneously, pulling her lungs out. Her loud screams nearly turn me deaf but I'm just glad it starts lowering.

I watch the lungs as they deflate, releasing the last breath of air before they stop completely.

I wipe my bloody knife on her torn tshirt before

sniffing.

I'm done here. I look to the shitheads next to me and they're frozen. "Clean up here."-I saw before walking past one of them and stepping out of here.

Cold air hits my face as I walk to the far parked cars. I go to the boot first, removing my gloves and change my bloody tshirt. I change the pants as well and the adidas kicks I was wearing.

When I close the boot I manage to see the two goons stepping out, and back in again.

I step into the backseat where my queen laid sitting up. "She's still breathing."-Melo answers my unasked question putting my heart a bit at ease. I'm just worried about her waking up now.

I manage to pull her to me, laying her head on my lap. I brush the hair out of her face and even at this fucked up moment I manage to admire her beauty.

I notice some white powdery residue on her face when I turn on the light in here. She has a whole red line drawn across her face..

"Hand me a wipe."-me.

Melo starts the engine and we drive away from here and soon enough we're on the road again, with me thinking of what I should do next.

Maybe her mother can help.

"Did she say why she took her?"-Melo brings me back to reality.

How far are we even now?

"Huh?"

"I said did that hoe say why she took our wife."- He repeats and I find myself chuckling.

"Our wife?"-I questions.

"Yes bafo...she's our responsibility now, and since we shared a womb what's mine is yours and what's yours is mine."-he says and takes a

turn.

I now know that we're closer to her house...even if it feels as if we've been travelling for ages.

"She wanted her heart."-I utter dryly after our chuckles die down.

"That's fucked up though."-He says as we drive up her parents yard.

"You can say that again."

"You gave her wings?"-he asks parking outside.

Her mother comes sprinting out of the front door.

"Melo, we'll discuss this later."-I say opening the door, hoping he doesn't accidentally call me Skin like he did when we were talking to Nonhle once upon a time.

"Hlelo! Oh my God Baba he found her!"-She exclaims, her hands placed on her head as she kind of jumps out of joy.

"She's unconscious Ma, do you know a pastor around here that is basically a prayer warrior or something?"

"Mmhhh...oh yes. We do."-She replies.

Siya gets here too along with Khanyi's father.

"Get her here."

Chapter 49



The lighting in here is too damn bright, so I shut my eyes again hoping it will be a bit better when I open them again.

What the heck is going on?

I open them again and the first thing I remember is seeing Thembekile at the door when I was busy cooking.

I find myself sitting up and yelling before someone's hands pull me close.

"Baby...calm down. You're safe now."-he says and I feel my whole body calm down to those words.

There's something in my throat and it's definitely coming up.

"Let her go."-Another voice in the room says and I feel his arms let go of me before I turn my head as whatever was in my throat forces itself out.

I vomit on some blanket that I've been placed on.

Crap!

"Holy is your name Father! You are indeed Jehovah! The lion of Juda ah yes!"-The female voice proclaims.

Well this is just embarrassing. I'm busy vomiting, with strangers around me.

"I got her some water."-I hear my mother's voice say.

"Wait...there's more."-the female voice adds before I feel it once more.

Again, more vomiting on the floor until I feel like I honestly can't do this anymore.

I feel weak when I finally feel relieved from whatever had my throat feeling like a stuffed sausage.

"It's just black stuff..."-I hear his voice say causing me to look down at my own vomit.

It is black...kind of like what Ntombi had vomited the other day when we were taking her to hospital.

"What is it?"-My father asks as I wipe my mouth with the back of my hand.

"The beasts blood. It's the animal that gave her power to do all the things she did. The black

spirit in her."-The female voice says.

I turn to look at her and she looks extremely familiar.

Wait are they referring to me or...?

"Get her up."-She says and I see Hlelo jump at that, already placing one arm on my back and another underneath my thighs. In second I'm in the air.

He does know I can still walk right?

"Get her cleaned and back here immediately after that...there's something we need to talk about."-The woman says.

I think she's a prophet judging from what she's wearing. "Follow me"-my mother says walking out of our lounge, down the hallway and past the kitchen where I get hit by the smell of something burnt.

My supper!

"You two go off the Khanyi's hut I'll have her water ready in a few."-my mother says and we continue out.

So many things are going through my mind as we walk out of here.

What time is it?

What happened while I out of it?

When did Hlelo get here?

He pushes my room door open with his hip before putting me down.

He switches on the light. All our wedding gifts, fill the room gracefully.

I don't think we'll be taking all these back to Pretoria.

I walk over to the bed and take a seat. It seems like we aren't doing much talking, and its fine.

Wait no its not.

After closing the door he walks up to me and instead of sitting next to me, he squats in front of me, putting his hands on my thighs. He heaves out a sigh before looking at me in the eye.

"I almost lost you and Pea-Bean today."-he says and pauses, looking down. "I almost fucking lost you Khanyi and that just breaks me."

I place one hand on my stomach and one on his hand. He takes it, holding it firmly in his, looking back up at me.

"What happened?"-I ask.

I see his face change the moment I finish asking that.

"She...she took you."

"Took me to?"-Me.

"To uhmm...to her hut."-He says dryly.

"And..."-I push him.

"I don't want to speak about this."

"Is she dead?"-I ask after a whole moment of silence in here. "Did you kill her?"

His silence is my complete answer and I don't know how to feel about that.

Yes, I gave him the go ahead the other day but now that it's done, I'm in a maze.

The next thing I feel are tears gushing down my cheeks. This man in front of me saved me and our unborn baby and he even took care of Black spirit. I think that's why I'm crying right because his love is even wider than the ocean. I find myself getting on my knees as well, hugging his waist and he puts an arm around my neck hugging me back.

We stay in that position until we hear a knock on the door. "Your water Khanyi."-My mother says. I sigh and sniff before letting go of Hlelo and wiping away my tears.

"I'm coming Mama."-me.

"No I'll go get it."-He says in a low tone before rising and heading to the door. I get up.

He comes back holding the big plastic tub. He puts it down a bit further than the bed. "Where are your things?"-he asks me and I point towards the only wardrobe in here. He nods and walks off to get it.

After having him bathe me, I step out and take the towel and dry myself before he did that for me too. "There's a clean dress in my suitcase over there, please get it for me."-I say trying to keep him occupied, cause seems like he has a lot going on in his head.

When I'm done with everything he takes my dirty water out.

We walk back to the house and then back to the lounge. The lady is seated on a grass mat on the floor instead of the couch like mama and

dad are.

Where's Siyabonga?

"Sit."-She orders and I was halfway to the floor when she added "...on the couch."

Oh.

"Khanyisile, I'm Prophet Mthini. Your mother here requested that I came here to pray for you since you were under a spell when your husband found you."-She says and takes out a piece of what looks like a cloth, but under close inspection it looks like the blanket I vomited on earlier.

The piece she has with her has my nearly-dry-vomit on it and believe me when I say it didn't look appealing. "This right here, like I said earlier is what we can refer to as the blood of a beast. In this case igazi lomoya omnyama (the blood of the black spirit). Such blood was usually used many, many years ago, by the

most powerful witches and wizards around. It of course became something you wouldn't just get a hold of that easily, meaning people who would seek for such would either be too weak and die in the process. Only the fittest would be able to handle this."-She says looking at me alone in this room.

That alone is enough to make me cringe in horror.

This only means that Thembekile was indeed the most powerful witch around!

That explains all the things she was clearly able to do in the past.

I look at Hlelo and his face is just blank. Who knew that witches like her could die just like that.

"What she fed you here was supposed to ripen your heart, making it ready for harvesting for the underworld. "-prophet Mthini adds on.

"Jesu wami! (my Jesus)"-My mom exclaims placing her hands in front of her mouth.

I think I'm too shocked to even react upon this new information. It alone just makes me feel weak.

She wanted to feed my heart to the underworld...

"Is she fine now?"-Hlelo questions.

"By some miracle, yes. The baby too. I'm encouraging the two of you though to continue praying, because the Lord is mighty and powerful."-She says and reaches for her red leather bag. She pulls out a tiny bottle with some clear liquid in it. "This is holy water. It's for you. For the next 2 week you will pour about a table spoon of it into your bathing water. Nina mhlambe ngoba nithanda amashower, (You guys probably prefer taking a shower) that means you'll have to use it as a lotion that you'll wash off afterwards. "-She says placing the

bottle on the mat-less part of the floor.

"Mwelase, you will also be cleansing yourself with this."-She says taking out a white colored container. "This lotion should only be used for your legs alone. Just like Khanyi you'll be doing that for 2 weeks as well."

She takes out a matchbox and places it next to the bottle and container. Then she takes the blanket piece and aligns it with the rest. "You'll use this matches to burn this blanket piece after I leave. You make sure that it's completely burned beyond recognition, I dont care if you use paraffin to make sure of that but make sure its done as I say."-Mthini says now looking at each and every soul in this lounge.

I'm nodding, already thinking of where I last saw the paraffin in this house.

Mthini stands, rolling up her mat and stuffing it under her underarm. "Unkulunkulu abe

nani.(God be with you)"-She says and walks out leaving us glued to our seats.

I nearly died...

My heart nearly got given to the underworld as she says and it's barring heavy on me.

I nearly failed Pea-Bean!

Just as I was deep in my thought I hear the kitchen door getting shut, then voices and shortly after Melo and Siya walk in carrying what looks like McDonald's.

"Uhm...I saw the lady leave."-Melo says.

"Mama look at what Melo bought me."-Siya exclaims rushing to her parent.

I stand and take the piece of blanket along with the matches and head out. I feel Hlelo's presence behind me when I enter the kitchen area. I'm searching inside all of the cabinets for the paraffin bottle and nearly jump for joy when

I find it at the back of all the cleaning stuff.

When we get outside to a secluded area I throw the blanket piece onto the ground and open the bottle of paraffin pouring nearly everything on it on the first.

I look up to Hlelo who's next to me and he's just looking at the ground.

Hands in his pocket.

Face hard and a bit cold.

I throw the lit matchstick and immediately it lights up. Burning in a green-like colour and a weird sound coming from it.

Cheez!

We then go to sleep in my hut.

I'm woken up by the sound of a door closing.
When I peek out we're at Melo's place.

I manage to see Felicity standing by the gate as they share a hug while we slowly drive away.

"So, he couldn't say goodbye?" -I question closing my eyes again.

"He actually did say goodbye, you my darling were just too sleepy to hear him. He also left you this." -He says and I open my eyes again.

"He bought it yesterday but forgot to give it to you."

A chocolate bar.

"Oh, well he's forgiven then" -I utter taking it from his hold and sitting up straight. "Cheez how long have I been out?"

"Long enough that Melo and I even discussed this year's Christmas plans." -He says and I find myself rolling my eyes.

This guy!

We drive into our yard minutes later and I can't

lie and say I didn't miss this place.

Ma'Nkosi bursts out of the front door cheering and rushing just to get where we were.

When last did I see this woman?

I shove the empty chocolate wrapper into my tracksuit pocket before stepping out first.

"Alililililili! (Ululating) Yes what God has put together, no one can separate!!"-She beams out in joy, taking me in a tight hug which makes me forget for a moment about all the shitty shit that happened at the very end of a wonderful wedding.

"Thank you mama."-I acknowledge as feel her loosen the hug around me. Then goes full force to Hlelokuhle again, hugging him back to life.

"I have prepared a feast in there. Come"-
Ma'Nkosi says and leads the way inside while we follow behind her.

I think we're both too shocked to just stand outside.

"Surprise!"-Ntombi yells while whispering.

"What the...Ntombi!"-Me.

"Shhhhh...he's asleep."-She says with a finger on her lips.

"Who is?"-I ask but immediately my eyes ponder on the baby carriage that's on the floor. "Oh my goodness Lethu!"-I say in excitement rushing to them both.

"When? How?"-I ask kneeling on the floor.

"Ask your man over there."-She says.

I turn to face him as he stood there with Ma'Nkosi. His one hand in his pocket.

"Since Nomonde bailed out on me last minute, I had to have something else up my sleeve. And well when I called Ntombi to ask about Lethu's progress she mention that the doctor said she

can take him home."-He says and breathes before finishing off. "Basically I had to beg her not to tell you."

I love this soul!

After settling back in and stuffing our faces with all sorts of food we manage to watch some TV together. Hlelo leaves halfway through the show saying he'll be back before I go to bed.

I'm upstairs finishing up my shower still thinking of the conversation I had with the women in this house. Ma'Nkosi just couldn't stop apologising for Xola's actions. She would just promise that she'll never set foot in my place again.

I liked that idea.

Lethu was just a sleeper. When we got here he slept, woke up to eat and get a diaper change and then a quick bath before going back to

sleep again. Meaning my moment with him was pretty short hey.

I step out of the, dry my body and lotion. I'm making a mental note to go stock up on my favourite lotion before I complete run out.

I head to the walk in closet and look for a clean pair of pajamas. I hear the bedroom door open and close when I put on my lacy undies and one of his old loose Tshirts.

I don't go further than that. I walk out and find him seated on the bed in his 'I'm freaking out position'. The one where he puts his elbows on his knees and buries his face in his hands.

This is not what I expected at all to see from him. "My love."-I say after sitting next to him. He doesn't move.

"What's eating you?"-I ask.

He finally looks up at me, brows furrowed. "How are you okay with everything that happened?"-

He questions.

I shrug.

"I guess I'm just happy at the fact that you saved me and our baby. I really have nothing to worry about with you by my side."-I say reaching for his chin.

I like this whole mini beard thing he has going on.

It's kind of a turn on...

"Now...can I please have a piece of my husband?"-I utter and bite my bottom lip.

I see a glimpse of a smile on his lips before he licks them slowly. Leaving them moist.

"Are you sure about that? I mean you're pro-..."-He blabs on but I shut him up with a kiss.

I suck on his bottom lip before invading his mouth with my hungry tongue.

I allow my hand to travel from his chin, past his

cheek, his ear and finally behind his head.

My other hand lands on his shoulder.

He's still not touching me, which indicates to me that he could be unsure about this.

He breaks our kiss leaving me panting.

Wanting.

Uhm...hungry?

"We shouldn't be doing this."-Him.

"Says who?"-I breathe out. He doesn't respond.

"You either take me now or I rape you."-I say.

Or let's just blame these hormones...

"You wouldn't."-He says chuckling.

"Wanna bet on that?"-I utter close to his lips and stand. I sit on his lap, a leg on each side.

I reach for the hem of his tshirt, lifting it up and over his raised hands. His bare chest is just calling out 'Kiss me Khanyi!' and I listen to its

calling.

Starting at the neck...biting and kissing my way down to where his precious abs begin.

I earn a few sexy groans from him, encouraging me to go on.

I feel his hand grabbing my bare butt, pressing and caressing it.

I stand after breaking our passionate kiss and kneel in front of him.

Don't look at me like that.

"What are yo-..."

"Shhhhhhh."-I shut him up. This sudden courage is still confusing me. Me Khanyisile Khuz...I mean Mazibuko am about to do something I've only read about on Google and heard Yamkela and Gugu mention later that evening at her surprise bachelorette party.

That one that Melo was stripping at...yes.

That one.

He springs free after I pull down his shorts and Calvin Klein underwear. Up and ready for attention.

'You just have to let him know who's the boss at that moment...'~Gugu's voice replays in my head.

I lick my lips, gripping the base. Admiring how different it looks like from this view.

A beautiful creation...

'...you could just pretend as if you're licking an unending Ice cream stick...'~Yamkela's words.

I lick the top, the tolerably saltiness dancing on my tongue. I go again, circling my tongue at the tip.

'No teeth'~Google.

I down him halfway since my gag reflexes fail me.

He groans as I move my hand up and down his length somehow making him harder than he already was. I'm suddenly lifted and placed on the bed.

...Kissed on the lips like there's no tomorrow.

His hands travel down my sides.

He hooks my lacy undies and break our kiss.

"Stop. Wearing. These. To. Bed."-He says, emphasising each word and eventually throws the somewhere in the room.

Now this is the Hlelo I know and love...The one thats in control. Tells me what to do most of time and knows what he wants.

"Noted."-I utter biting my bottom lip, looking into his lust filled eyes

He lifts my legs, placing them on his shoulders. I'm busy focussing on his face when he suddenly shoves himself deep into me.

I close my mouth to stop my yell from being heard.

He chuckles, giving me a moment to adjust. He slowly starts moving. With each slow stroke, I feel myself getting wetter than the Indian ocean.

I need him to go faster and harder if possible.

"He...fuck...lo"-I mumble as he suddenly changes his slow pace. Going faster and harder as if he read my mind.

"You like that?"-He asks me. "Mhmm."-I respond, feeling my my wall clench in pure estacy.

He's taking me to a world I've grown to love and crave.

He hits the right spot and I can't stop myself from moaning his name and pulling on the sheets.

He reaches for my clit and puts pressure on it and that just sends me overboard. I sit up as I allow this orgasm to take over my body.

Possesing me and making me feel a new.

I want more.

He puts down my one leg and keeps the other on his shoulder. He lays down on his side, holding my leg in his hand.

Keeping himself in me.

"Keep your leg there."-he says in a hoarse voice.

His hand goes under the tshirt I'm wearing, grabing my boob.

Playing with my nipple and sucks on my neck while thrusting in me, slowly...

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Hlelo's POV

This creation of a woman is laying next to me, already passed out from the love session we just had.

I look at her beautifully sculpted lips, her

flawless skin and just admire her beauty.

I couldn't wait to have a mini her running around this house.

See her laugh like she does, have her cry like she does and hopefully have her heart because mine was tainted and pretty much something I wouldn't desire.

I hope she has a forgiving heart just as her mother's and yes I'd protect her with my life if I had to.

My phone's screen lights up gaining all of my attention.

'T's name flashes on the screen and I look at Khanyi before answering.

"T, speak."

"Oh evening to you too Boss."-He says on the other end of the line.

"So you were calling just to greet me?"

"No, but it's just plain manners Skin."-He says.

I really hope Khanyi doesn't hear this. I slowly get out of bed and walk to the far end corner of our bedroom.

"Just say what you have to say and end this call."

"You fired Pano?"

Really now?

"Okay then boss, I think we have a problem."-He says and I run a hand through my hair.

What the heck is it now...?

"We may have a snitch on our hands."

"Spit."

"Calvin."-he says and I just stand there confused trying to remember who the fuck Calvin was.

I was about to answer when I saw Khanyi raise her head and speak. "Come to bed..."-She says

in her sleepy voice.

I hang up and walk back to bed. Getting in and she snuggles onto to me. I place a hand on her waist as she get overtaken by sleep once more.

All the while I keep trying to remember who this Calvin dude could be...

Chapter 50



Hlelo's POV.

My morning just starts on a frustrating note.

Since yesterday's phone call my mind has honestly been everywhere.

Calvin!

This name has a ring to it but I'm still not certain about who exactly he is. I'll meet T later

at Owen's place for the 1134 crew meeting.

Khanyi left earlier for her shift and honestly it didn't feel right letting her go to work that early. Especially since our late night yesterday. But you know how Khanyi just becomes so protective of her nursing job. And making her angry is definitely the last thing on my list right now.

After making the bed, I headed off to the bathroom to shower. I step out, dry and lotion.

That weird cream in a container stares at me and as if Khanyi were here I take it like the obedient husband that I am -haha- and lotion my legs. The smell is herb-ish but not extremely noticeable.

I pick out one of my clean, long sleeved white ironed shirts, light brown chino pants and matching formal shoes. I comb my hair and beard before spraying on some cologne.

I then head downstairs carrying my laptop bag and phone in hand.

I make a mental note to remember to call a guy and have the cinema room set up, as well as my office.

Ma'Nkosi is up and cleaning in the sitting room already.

"Morning Ma."-I greet heading to the kitchen for something to eat.

"Morning boy."-She replies. I take an apple and put it on the counter.

"Sorry I didn't make breakfast, I just assumed you were not going to work this early."-Ma'Nkos i says.

I frown because, I usually leave the house first.

"Ma...entlek (actually) it's fine. I'll just make cereal."-I say getting a bowl out.

"Uhm...Hlelo, about that day, I just wanted

to apologise on my daughter's behalf. I expected more from Xola."-She says. I pour in some cereal into my bowl and go fetch some milk from the fridge.

"I'm passed that. I know Khanyi is past that too Ma. Just make sure Xola doesn't come here."-I say, pouring in the milk.

Uhhh...why is she still standing in here?

"Is there anything else Ma?"-I question then put a whole mouthful in my mouth while looking up at her.

"Well actually there is. You see Xola wanted to lay charges against Khanyi..."-She states and I nearly choke on the cereal.

I swallow.

"For what?!"-I ask, my voice a tad too high.

"For assault."

"Assault? What in heavens name, am I honestly

being tested!"-I say, feeling angry.

"I...I stopped her I swear."-She says and I just look at her, unable to think of anything I could say or do at that moment.

"I have to go."-I say and take my belongings and leave my breakfast just there.

My appetite completely gone.

I drive out, and minutes later I'm parked at my spot. I step out with my bag, keys and phone at hand.

"Morning Mr Mazibuko."-Zazi greets me, while flashing her bright and genuine smile which never gets old. She's been my receptionist since...forever and her work is quite excellent if you ask me. I've tried giving her a different position but she would just flatly disagree. So instead I would just amp her salary.

"Zazi...morning."-I greet back.

I think ever since I've known her she's kept her hair short and natural. "Is Ms Dlamini in already?"-I continue off.

She nods. "You'll find her in her office."

"Thank Zazi."-I reply walking off to the elevator.

I step into my office and place the laptop bag on my table then head off to open the blinds in here, taking in the sight of Pretoria in the morning.

I sit, take out my laptop and switch it on. A knock disturbs me.

"Come in."

Ms Dlamini, my P.A, walks in with a file in her hand.

"Morning sir."

"Sure."-I reply double clicking an app.

"Uhhh...here's the file you wanted yesterday. "-
She says.

"Put it somewhere on this table."-I tell her as I look at the figures.

Good.

Good.

"Sir, there's a man here who wants to see you."- She continues after placing the file on my desk.

That's when I actually look up at her with my eyebrows raised.

"Who?"

"Someone by the name T."-She says.

Oh.

What is he doing here?

"Send him in."-I say closing my laptop. She nods and walks off. Seconds later T enters my office looking nerdy as usually.

Glasses and the work.

"Boss."

"What do you want here T?"-I ask.

"Well I had to come here since you hung up on me yesterday."

I heave out a sigh.

"I have some information on Calvin."-He says. Now that's what I like hearing. This is what I pay this guy for.

He takes out 2 A4 sized photos of a male and hands them to me.

Wait, I know this idiot.

"Isn't this the guy who was at Khanyi's apartment the other day?"-I question.

"Yep"-he utters nodding "but your acquaintance with him goes way back."

I look at the pictures again.

"He was one of your men, for the heist we pulled back in 2010. You even stabbed him on his side for flopping."-He says and that's when it

hits me.

I remembered how Me and this guy in front of me planned that heist, detail to detail.

All in the name of saving my father's business. One that had been doing good from blood money. That's a side of my father that I found out about later in life.

A side he managed to hide from his wife -'my mother'- Nonhle.

I remember when Rob came to me with the paperwork of the 1134-gang. 'Your father wanted you to know about this.'- I remember him saying to me. Rob used to be his getaway driver by the way.

I couldn't believe it.

But I will say that this money -excluding the heist money- I genuinely worked hard for.

That one heist did make me tougher than I was

before.

I remember when I first killed someone, it was terrible. All because that person was becoming a huge ass tread.

"Fuck."

"Yep. Pano, the one you fired told me all about their encounter the other day."-T says.

"When? The day Khanyi went out to the mall?"-I ask putting down the pictures.

"Yep."

I sigh running a hand through my rough hair.

"So...uhmm, what should we do then boss?"-T asks me.

Did I mention I wanted to stop this whole life because some how I 'feared' I would hit a sticky place?

"Bring him to the meeting at Owen's place and we'll deal with him there. Also bring Pano there,

I need to have a word with him."-I say and he nods getting up and collects the papers and pictures.

I didn't even want to check those papers since I kind off knew what was on there.

"Sure Boss. I'll be in touch."-He says and leaves.

By lunch time I have gone through almost all the paperwork that I needed to go through.

Ms. Dlamini, brought me some lunch which consisted of some Chinese food.

At 19h50 I'm the last to leave, heading towards my car. Michael and his security team will watch here as always.

It hits me that I haven't spoken to Wami the whole day. The moment I settle in my car, I dial her number and she answers after the second ring.

"Baby."-She says first.

This woman is something else, and why is her voice such a turn on?!

I start the car engine.

"Wami, I miss you."-I say driving out.

I hear her chuckle on the other end before replying. "I actually miss you too. When are you getting home?"

"I'm not sure, just wanted to go past Owen's place before coming there."-I reply.

"Oh, please don't stay for long lapho (there)"-she says.

"I won't."

"Good, I'll see you then."-she says and hangs up on me.

Hau.

Minutes later I drive up to Owen's gate. One of his guards walk up to me as I lower my window.

"Yes sir he's here...okay."-The security guy mumbles before saying to me "you can drive through."

The gate opens up and I drive on in. I spot Lundi and Nqoba's cars parked and I park next to Rob's car.

Looks like I'm the last to actually get here. I step out with my phone at hand.

I knock and the door is opened by someone I didn't expect at all.

Charmaine.

A soul I haven't seen since...since when though?

"Hlelokuhle."-she says blocking the entrance with her body. She inspects me from head to toe. "What are you doing here?"

"I should be asking you that."-I say.

She shrugs "My sister lives here, what do you expect."-She says, her hands going on to my

shoulders. "I miss you Hlelo...all of you."-she says and I frown.

"I miss the way you'd squeeze my ass before fucking me senseless anyway you wanted to...Does she let you do that Hlelo? I know how you love being in control and taking what you want Hlelo."-She utters already too close to my face and her eyes fixed on mine.

I reach for both her hands and remove them from my shoulders not feeling the small effect she used to have on me.

"She actually does...and to be honest way better than you ever did."-I say and attempt go past her but she doesn't move.

"Does she even know you're here Hlelo? Does she even know this side of yours? The side I was willing to stick around for."-She says and it's starting to become irritating now.

"Charmaine move."-I say firmly.

I see her hesitate but I guess the look I give her is the one that eventually makes her move away.

I walk past her and past the kitchen area. I spot Ruby and she gives me a look.

Anyway...

I find the men all seated on the couch having a chat, but once Lundi looks up, the conversation dies down.

"Hlelo."-He acknowledges and I nod sitting on the empty couch.

"Sorry I'm late. Where's T and our package? "-I ask.

"I sent them to my basement, we could go there now if you want."-Owen says.

I nod and they all stand after I do.

To think that I got to know these men only because their fathers worked for my father. They were One huge gang of oldies...and only

one which surprisingly didn't sense that his wife was out to kill him.

When we get to the basement, the first thing that comes into my view is Calvin chained up. Looking and sounding helpless.

He even looks just as I remember him. The gold chains and over the top shirts and pants.

"Please T let me go he'll kill me."-I hear him plead.

All Tsietsi does is point towards me before he goes completely quiet, eyes wide and I could say they're filled with fear.

Pano stands in attention near the far wall of this room and all he uttered since it went quiet in here was "Sir."

I'm smirking as I look at Calvin. "So this is what you meant with I looked familiar. It's quite weird that I actually forgot you young one...wait how old are you again?"-I ask putting a hand into my

pants pockets.

"26."-He says after a long struggle.

"Oh we're the same age then."

I walk up to them and reach a hand out to T.

"Gloves."-I mumble and he quickly puts them in my hand. I take them and put them on.

I walk over to the side where I now remember clearly that I cut. I lift up the shirt and behold the beautifully stitched wound was there.

"Skin please, if I knew Khanyi was your woman I swear I would've kept my distance..."-He says but I'm not listening.

"Knife."-I request once more from T and he hands me one.

"You know you're so damn disrespectful though...you think it's just okay for you to want to dish out my news to some woman you barely knew?"-me.

"But...but li-ke I said, I...I didn't know she...she was your woman Ssskinn."-Calvin says and pulls on the chains that restrained his hands. The sweat dripped from his face as I inspected him closely.

"So you're telling me, you were just willing to tell anybody about my work?"-I question positioning the knife exactly where the scar was.

His breathing escalates and ever more sweat drips from his face. You can just sense the anticipation in this room get bigger and thicker.

"Make a nice, big cut right underneath his man boob Skin!"-Torture/Owen Says.

"Yeah and make him bleed to death!"-

Chopper/Nqoba says but that's not what I plan on doing. I don't want to kill him and all because I probably still want him alive.

"No, please."-he breathes out and I push the knife in. Allowing the flesh to part and the blood

to ooze out."grrrrrrr...fuck!"-he yells through gritted teeth and I pull the knife out and move out avoiding getting blood on me.

Again I go to his stab-free side and decide on stabbing him on the back of his leg. This time he doesn't yell but you can sense his pain from a mile away.

I stand in front of him.

"Now you listen to me...Pano I'm hiring you back but I swear you fuck up just once I'll get rid of you... Calvin."-I say and he replies in almost a whisper."Yes?"

"I'll skin you alive and have Chopper chop you up and shipped to different places, if my name even thinks of slipping from those cracked lips of yours you hear me?"-I say clear enough.

He gives me a weak nod.

"Good then. Get him out of here."-I say and leave.

Rob walks up to me holding a plastic bag which I use to throw in the bloody gloves and knife.

"You took Ma'Nkosi home?"

"Yes sir. I even took Ms Khuzwayo and her baby home. I'm guessing you haven't been in touch with your guards or trackers."-He says and I heave out a sigh.

"I've had a long day and right now I have to get going. I'll see you Rob."-I say and walk past him.

On my way home I'm forced to think of the decision I made today. I don't usually let people live, and twice for that matter.

It's just something I don't do.

My phone rings through the bluetooth just as I enter my street and since it's just a number I answer.

"I know you still love me and you clearly sti-"-I hear her start but I just cut her short.

"What the fuck do you want Charmaine?"

"You."-She says.

"Look Charmaine, don't call me ever again if you know what's good for you."-I say and hang up.

Why did I ever even find her thrilling and fitting enough for a fuck?

I guess you really shouldn't just poke your Penis into every open and available Pussy out there or you'll have creeps like these everywhere you look.

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Khanyi's POV

My man walks in immediately after I dish up the meal I prepared, looking tired but still darn sexy.

"Wami."-He breathes out and puts his laptop bag on the kitchen counter.

"Mwelase."-I utter and hug him around the waist.

"It smells amazing in here."-He says and I smile because that means he's already approving my hard cooked meal.

"I made it with lots and lots of love."-I say letting him go and directing him to sit on a high stool.

After he sits, I bring closer his plate and fork.

"A fork Khanyi?"-He asks followed by a chuckle.

"Yeah...kanti what did you want to eat with?"-I ask folding my arms in front of my chest.

"A spoon. Actually who eats pap with cutlery?"-He interrogates me.

I just give him a bored expression before taking the fork from his hold and putting it in the dishwasher.

I take out a medium sized bowl and pour in some warm water and a bit of soap in there and take it to him.

I watch him as he washes his hands in the

water with a small smile on his face.

"Mxm."-me.

He dries his wet hands with a dry clean dishcloth before handing it back to me.

"Thank you my wife."-Him.

After taking out some juice and glasses and putting them on the counter, I sit.

"So you're angry because I didn't want to use a fork?"-Hlelo asks. I look at him with my own fork in my hand.

"Yes, now go ahead and eat Caveman."-I say, digging in.

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 51





Soft, moist and somewhat irritating kisses trace from my neck to the valley between my boobs. Followed by a nibble and once again a soft kiss. I open my eyes a little still feeling them burn because of the lack of sleep.

Cheez.

I close them again but now I'm fully aware of his caging arms and very eager self.

"Hlelo my alarm hasn't even gone off..."-I say, my voice sounding 'sleepier' than I expected it to be.

"Exactly. The earlier the marrier."-he says and even with my eyes closed I manage to roll them.

"I think the saying goes like the more the marrier Hlelo."

"Then that's what I'll give you then...more."-he says and kisses around my bellybutton,

shimmying down until he reaches the small patch of hair on my nuna.

I should shave that off for his birthday...

I hear him take in a sharp breath causing me to open my eyes.

What the heck.

His eyes lock with mine and he just smirks.

"What hau? Can't a man like his woman's scent?"-He asks.

Oh.

So this is why he didn't want me to wear my panties to bed?

"Open up."-He commands and I frown. "Open up."-He repeats and only then does it register in my semi-sleepy head.

I do and the joy written all over his face is unbelievably...uhmm...adorable.

He licks his lips before placing a kiss on my

open heaven spot and out of nowhere I moan lowly.

This man barely touched me but I know he's not about to leave us -me and Pea-Bean- hanging.

He chuckles and once again our eyes lock in this dim room.

"What do you want me to do?"-He asks me.

Huh?

"Hlelo marn..."

"Just tell me Khanyi."

Well...

"I want you to...to eat me like a husband should."-I utter and bite on my bottom lip.

"Then so be it."-he says before kissing my nuna again.

He then licks me up from my entrance all the way to my attention seeking clit. Skilfully and

attentively he sucks, nibbles and blows on my girl, washing away all my sleepiness.

I push his head closer, keeping him in place as I down this whole cup of pure bliss. "Yes, right there..."-I encourage him as I feel his tongue that vowed to love me forever plunge as deep as it possibly could...

The next thing he does makes me want to smack his head from his shoulders and probably send him somewhere where there's a war and just centre him there. Allowing soldiers from every place imaginable to shoot at him.

"Why the heck did you stop?!"-I half yell at him.
"Mxm get off me."

All he does is chuckle and moves to hover over me.

I'm not even smiling as I look at him, wanting to push his handsome self away.

"What is wrong with you?"-I ask and it comes

out as a whisper.

"Nothing baby..."-He says and I feel a hand going underneath my back, then suddenly we are turned. I nearly scream cause I almost fall from the bed but somehow he's holding me.

Now I know he's seriously mad.

"I've always wanted to have you on top."-He murmurs putting his hands on my back, sliding them over to my behind. I staddle him, trying hard to ignore him poking me.

"Normal people speak Hlelo...they don't just do what you do, nearly dro-...ppin..g ah."-I start off but my words die down. I feel him fill me up as he slowly pushes me down with my butt.

"You talk to much Ma'Nzima."-Hlelo says, his voice hoarse and even more of a turn on.

"No. I don't."-I manage to say propping my upper body up and look down at him.

"You do."-He says, lifting my butt up and lowering me once again. "Now move like that."

Oh.

"Like this?"-I utter moving like he directed me earlier.

"Mhnnnn...like that."

I like this.

Not only does he feel way bigger and deeper position but I definitely feel in control for a change. I balance myself by putting my hands on his muscular chest and twerk on him for dear life.

My morning getting glorified...

"Agh yesss..."-I moan out, feeling the pleasure.

"Khanyi..."-he calls and I answer with my eyes closed.

"Hmmm?"

"Come with me. "-He breaths out and my eyes open meeting with his. All I do is nod as his words register in my lust filled brain, automatically allowing them to become my undoing.

I don't even know what I say in that moment as pleasure spreads within me like a wildfire. And out of exhaustion I lay on his chest, feeling his fast heartbeat near my ear.

He's still in me as we lay there both catching our breaths. I avoid putting much pressure on my pregnant belly.

"I have a feeling I'm going to have an amazing day today."-Hlelo says after a while.

"Oh yeah?"-me.

"Yeah...Wami?"

"Mwelase?"-Me.

"What would you do if I were to tell you just out

of the blue that I was a gang lord?"-he states finishing off with the words "...which of course I'm not."

I lift my head up and look at him.

Where the heck did this come from?

"Uhhh...I guess if you were then I wouldn't be here."-I say laying back on his chest.

"And what does that mean? "

"It means that I wouldn't have persuaded this relationship further than it already is. Gang lords come with tons of trouble and quite frankly I don't think I'm ready to put my life into more danger than before."-I say and entwine our hands.

For some reason his breathing hitches and he sighs.

"Why such a heavy question though babe? Or are you trying to tell me someth-..."

"Nooo...no...no. I was just curious wami. "-He says and puts a hand on my bare back, brushing it with patience and also making me a bit sleepy.

Our silence gets disturbed by my annoying 6 o'clock alarm, which Hlelo attends to, but I'm still not moving.

"Aren't you going to be late?"-He asks after he sees that I'm still not moving even after 5 whole minutes.

Right.

I roll off Hlelo, putting on his slippers. "Don't you want to join me?"-I ask, my hands on my fading waist.

He doesn't respond.

"Hlelo!"

"Huh?"-He replies after snapping out of whatever thought he was in.

"I asked you a question."

"What is it?"-He asks me.

"I asked you if you would like to join me."-I repeat to him.

"Oh...sure, I'll be there in a few."-He says and I nod, walking off to the bathroom.

Our shower is so boring, and that's a first especially coming from me. He was just so distant the whole time making me worry a bit about what his problem could be.

After lotioning and getting dressed I take my phone, car keys and handbag and leave him while he still gets dressed.

Yes...he's that distracted.

When I get to work I sign in and go get dressed in my scrubs.

Tessa hands me my file and I go ahead, starting my shift at Room 14.

A new patient.

Arrived here earlier today at around 02h00 in the morning.

Cheez.

I find the patient asleep and decide on opening the curtains and windows in here first. When I walk closer to my patient I nearly freeze with what I see in front of me.

"Calvin?"-I utter too loud causing him to wake up.

He frowns before looking away.

"What the heck happened to you?"-I ask and quickly look at the file in my hold.

Stabbed twice. On the left side of his waist and the back of his right leg. Both deep, but carefully articulated to avoid any important nerves. Meaning whoever did this definitely knew what they were doing.

"Who did this to you?"-I ask. The sudden care in me arising.

"Since when do you care?"-he asks, dryly and I sigh.

"It's my job to care Calvin."

"I got robbed"-He tells me and I get taken back to the day I nearly died in the hands of a criminal.

At the parking lot of Menlyn Mall.

"And you reported this...right?"-Me.

He gives me a look I'll definitely categorise as a 'you-are-starting-to-annoy-me-now' look.

I turn to go get some surgical gloves from the nurse trolley.

"No Khanyi, I didn't report anything and I'm not going to."-He says as I put my gloves on.

I want to argue with this statement that he just gave me but I decide on respecting his decision.

That's what most patients choose to do anyway. Especially since some of the victims don't know or recall their attackers.

The last thing I check is his leg wound. 6 stitches in total. But I can't tell yet on how good the healing will be. I also have to be on high alert of any early signs of infection on the wounds. Meaning they have to be checked almost daily.

"Are you in any other pain?"-I ask after writing down his progress.

"Nothing I won't be able to handle."-He says scratching his head. "Can I go home?"

"Uhhh...I don't know. But I can quickly run your results past Dr Mahlangu and have him confirm. Hopefully I'll come back with discharge forms."- I say hoping that I do come back with those forms cause I'm not entirely comfortable working with this guy.

I leave the room almost an hour later heading to Dr Mahlangu to ask him if releasing Mr Mnguni is possible. Luckily he offers to go to him himself while I get on with my next patient.

My late lunch break is at 13h45 and all I really eat is a very healthy salad with some orange juice.

And then at 19h34 I finally get to go home. You swear they'd pay you extra for working overtime but nope.

I decide on going to Ntombi's place first before going back home. When I get there I press the button on the spare keys for the gate to open but doesn't.

I then remember that they probably changed the gate's control thingies when they fixed it. I search for my phone in my handbag in order for me to dial Ntombi, but before I even dial it the gate opens and I drive in, seeing my apartment

door open.

"Hey!"-I greet her as I walk into the warm house.

"Sis...I didn't expect you to come here."-She beamed. "Come have a seat."

"Haibo I want to see Lethu."-I say sitting down.

"But he's asleep."-She says.

"Then we'll wake him up."-I joke "I'm sure he'd love to spend some time with his 2nd mother."

"You do know if I wake him up right now it might be chaos for me. "-she says putting her hands on her waist looking like a tired being. I honestly didn't think she'd be able to do all this on her own because mama isn't even around to assist her in this trial she's facing. Even I have my own problems, that makes this whole thing feel as if I'm not being supportive of anything.

"Are you coping?"-I ask, genuinely.

This is something you should be going through

with your man but how do you juggle it when the situation is like this?

"Well...I think I am. I mean Lethu is a very demanding baby especially since he needs that extra attention. I sanitize my hands nearly 10 times a day, I clean here almost all the time just to avoid dust near him."-She says.

"I guess you are coping."

She smiles heading down the passage to what used to be my bedroom. When she comes back out she's holding Lethu in her hands.

"Well look who I found awake and staring at the ceiling."-she says.

Where's that sanitiser?

"I'm so glad he sleeps most of the time instead of just crying for no reason. "-she continues as I rub my hands together spreading the sanitiser all over my hands.

"Can I hold him?"

"Mhm, sure."-She says, handing him to me.

He's so light weighted.

And he's so damn cute with his big eyes staring back at me.

"Hey boy."-I say to him, with that tiny voice we usually make when speaking to some baby.

He smiles at me.

"Ncooooooh..."

After a whole hour of fussing and everything with baby Lethukuthula I leave heading back home.

As I park my car I notice Rob and Hlelo standing outside, having what looks like a deep conversation.

I step out, walking past them.

"Asisabuliswa kanti? (Don't we get greeted

anymore?)"-Hlelo says stopping me dead on my tracks. I turn around, walking back to where they were standing. "Argh sorry, I was just giving the two of you more space to talk. I didn't want to disturb you two."

I shake Rob's hand and get a kiss on the cheek from Hlelo.

"That's better..."-Hlelo says. "...I bought pizza. Extra chicken topping and sauce."

My insides beam up as I practically rush on into the house, my mouth already watering.

"Hlelo hurry up!"-I yell all the way from downstairs.

"I'm coming! "

He's taking longer than I usually take to get out of bed when I have to go to work these days.

2 weeks since I've become Mrs Mazibuko and

well, it hasn't been all bad. Ntombi and her bundle of joy are doing great. He's just getting stronger by the day and I thank the good Lord every single day for that.

Speaking of the good Lord, yesterday's church service was amazing. The word of the day was all about God's love.

Oh and Mrs Adams and I don't even talk anymore.

We also had Ntombi cleansed.

Calvin did get discharged that day.

Sigh.

"Hlelo marn!"

"He's probably putting on some of your foundation or something. "-Melo says and I roll my eyes.

"Shut up Melo and go get me an apple"

He chuckles before going to the kitchen. Just

then Hlelo appears at the top of the stairs, dressed in casual.

"I swear if we get there late I'm not going to book another one."-I say walking to the door and then to the car.

"Your apple, wife"-Melo.

Hlelo chuckles.

"We talked about this Melo."-Hlelo says as we drive out of here and enter the road, rushing to our 9 o'clock ultrasound check up.

"Errr no we didn't. I just remember saying what's mine is yours and what's yours is mine."

"I'm not sharing Khanyi with you Bafo(brother) , you can forget."-Hlelo.

I clear my throat before speaking."Are we going to pretend as if Pea-Bean and I are not here?"

"Yes, yes we are."-they reply simultaneously.

Oh wow.

These guys.

"That's our little creation bafo(brother) ?"-Melo ask with tears rolling down his face. His hand goes onto Hlelo's shoulder, squeezing it.

Dr Maylor moves the ultrasound machine and the heartbeat becomes stronger. I think I'm going to join Melo on this crying fest.

"Stop being weird Melo."-Hlelo.

"But...brosef(brother) how do you not get emotional at times like these. We are seeing the future of the Mazibuko's right now."

"We are. And I'm beyond ecstatic about that..."

"Mxm, Dr Maylor may I please get both the scan and a video please while these two continue with whatever they're doing. "-I request and soon enough we walk out of here. These two walking behind me as we head back to the car.

"You see Bafo(brother), I was thinking nhe...what if we name him Melokuhle Junior and well if it's a girl we'll name him something like uhmmm..."-Melo.

"You think I'd name MY baby after you? Never."-Hlelo.

I wave at Shabba as I walk past her.

"What's wrong with Melokuhle Junior? Or what, you'd rather name him Hlelokuhle? You want the poor kid to suffer?"-Melo states and I'm in stitches with all the laughing I've been doing.

"Suffer from what?"-Hlelo asks as we walk out of the entrance.

"You know mos..."-Melo.

"You guys need to shut up cause I'm not naming my baby after you two. Ma'Nkosi already named him."-Me.

"Ah."-Melo. "What is this name?"

"Nkanyezi."-I say. "Now can we go get me and Pea-Bean some food?"

I'm finishing the last bit of my McDonald's fries as we walk into the house once more. I go and sit on the couch while these two go to Hlelo's newly made office.

Oh...and we have a cinema now and only one last free room which I'll use for Pea-Bean's nursery.

I switch on the TV and settle on a cooking channel and almost 6 minutes into the whole show I hear a knock on the door.

I'm guessing Hlelo let them in.

"Who is it?"-I still ask.

"Police!"

Just then I hear these two walking down the stairs as I open the door.

Woah!

Xola!

"That's her, the woman who hit me."-She says and my eyes go wide.

"What?"-Hlelo.

"You are under arrest for the assault of Ms. Xola Nkosi..."-The police officer says and I completely zone out after that as he blabs out my rights and the whole lot.

Chapter 52



Hlelo's POV.

I honestly don't know what to call this anymore.

It feels like the universe just doesn't want Khanyi and I together. If it's not some one night

stand busy proclaiming their undying love to me, it's people like Xola who seek for some weird attention by calling the police for a mere slap she received.

"Take her away!"-she says, the biggest smirk on her face that I've never seen before.

"Xola stop this madness."-I say to her eyeing the cop who forcefully takes my wife's hand and twisting it to the back, preparing to cuff her.

"Man you better let go of my wife or I swear..."

"Hlelo leave them."-She says in a panicking-calm voice.

"No! This is madness! Xola you better stop this now!"-I say looking her dead in the eye.

"I'm doing what I was supposed to do weeks ago."-Xola snaps at me.

I rush over to the police officer who's walking with Khanyi to the police van and block them.

"Let her go, she didn't do anything."

"Save that for the police interrogation, kind sir."- he says and he's just pissing me off.

"I'll get you out of there Khanyi, I promise. "-I say to her and she nods with a smile on her face.

Why heck is she smiling while I'm losing my mind here.

He drives off.

I watch as the gate opens and a taxi stops in front of it. Ma'Nkosi comes out running and goes to the driver's side of police van. I rush to them, with Melo and Xola behind me.

"Get that woman out of there, now!"-she says, the driver's door opens.

"Mama what are you doing!?"-Xola.

"Can't a man do his job properly without any interference? "-He says. "Mam."

"Listen to me, you should release her now, she didn't do anything."

"Mama she did!"-Xola.

"Oh my word Xola. Mr Police sir, I don't think slapping someone has ever been a crime."

"So it was only a slap Ms Nkosi?"-The policeman asks. "You claimed she attacked you with a bat and a knife. You even showed us the wounds."

"What wounds?"-I ask turning all my attention to Xola who just looks the other way.

"Khanyi did not stab you. She also didn't hit you with a ba-..."-Ma'Nkosi starts but Xola interrupts her.

"Mama you don't believe me?"

"Xola you need help my daughter...I can't just ignore this behaviour you keep on portraying."-Ma'Nkosi.

"So this young lady wasted my time and the police's resources for nothing? You do know

that's a criminal offence right?"-He says but now I want Khanyi out of the back of this van.

"Can I get my wife back."

"Seconded."-Melo says.

"Melo you can't be serious! "-Xola says.

"But I am. Everyone here knows Khanyi wouldn't have the guts to hit anyone with a bat as you claim."-Melo says and all the while I'm just wondering what's going on in Xola's mind. I honestly don't understand why she'd make up all these lies for absolutely no reward. I'm not even going to stand by her side this time around because it's very clear right now that she's been lying all this time.

And to be quite honest with you Xola has always been like this. Making small things into something huge.

I'll categorise her as a maniac who's on a high at times.

But today she takes the cup. Calling the cops on my wife especially after she said she doesn't want her to set foot here ever again.

And just thinking of the fact that she didn't respect my wife's wishes pisses me off even more.

The cop eventually opens the back of van and helps my wife out.

She gets uncuffed and instead of tearing up and smothering me in a hug, she just glares at Xola.

"Get out of my property. Now!"-Khanyi says and storms off to the house.

"Melo sort this out."-I order and walk off, going to find Khanyi inside the house.

I find her watching TV again, like she didn't just get arrested a minute ago.

"Hlelo marn move, I'm watching TV. "-She says trying to look past me as I stood in front of the

screen.

"You're watching TV?"-I ask and she gives me a look. "How are you so...so..."

"Hlelokuhle move, I want to watch some TV."-
She says.

I stand still, not moving even one bit.

"Hlelo."

I fold my hands in front of my chest and just look at her, trying to read her facial expression but I'm not getting anywhere with it.

If she has forgiven already than that makes me quite agitated because She forgives far too quick. I don't like that...only because it makes her seem a bit weak.

"Arghh!"-She yells out and stands, storming off heading upstairs leaving me stunned.

Maybe I should just give her some space.

I head upstairs as well going to my office. The

medium sized space with walls that were filled with my brother's artworks was what made this room alive.

Which gives me an idea on what to get Khanyi later.

I sitting down and try to resume with what we were doing before everything else happened.

Nomonde.

The name stood proudly there on the recently dialed numbers.

Nxa.

I usually don't struggle like this with anything that I put my mind to but this woman right here has been a challenge. Because she's married to 'royalty' just getting her numbers was a challenge. Their law prohibits any female to be talking to any outsider.

Or to even be seen walking around for no

reason.

Only this chief Dikabelo Dipuo guy is allowed to be 'free'. Even when you search the net you'll only see his pictures and hear that he's married to 2 wives and has about 8 kids.

But other than that, there's no pictures of Nomonde and the other wife.

My brother walks in, heaving out a sigh that could be heard from miles away. He plots himself on one of the chairs in here and spins it stopping when he's facing my way.

"Well, I will definitely say she's crazy. Like crazy crazy. "-He starts off and I know it's about to become a tale of the century. "Yoh, you should've seen her face the moment you stormed off after Khanyi. She had this look on her face that just yelled 'I'll kill someone.'"

"She did?"

"Yep, but Rob and I managed to get her into his

car and they're headed to the police station to have the charges dropped."

"Oh?"-me.

"Uhuh, and then they'll take her to one of the best Psychiatrist around, to book a session or whatever with them."

"That's good."

"Really, that's all you're going to say?"

"What else do you want me to say bafo (brother), I have a lot on my plate right now."-I say closing my Macbook (Laptop)

"Oh right...how's Khanyi?"

"I don't know."-I say preparing to dial Nomonde's number.

"How do you...wait who are you calling?"-Melo asks me and I don't answer instead he'll know once I start talking.

The phone gets answered on the 3rd ring.

"Hello?"-she answers in a low tone.

"Nomonde, it's me."

"Didn't I tell you not to call me anymore, you're going to get me into trouble."-She answers in a low warning tone.

"You know I'm not giving up until I get what I want."-I reply looking at Melo.

She sighs before there's a sound of moving around and then the sound of a door closing.

"Look, I appreciate what you're trying to do for uhhh...for Khanyi but I'm not who you're looking for. You should keep looking for this Nomonde person..."-she lies blatantly and for the longest while I keep quiet.

She doesn't know I had people go and look for her at North West.

She doesn't know I have tons of pictures that they took of her while at this palace.

And I'm pretty sure she doesn't know what I'm capable of.

"Nomonde, I know it's you. I don't know what's going on there but I-"

"What did you say your name was again?"-She interrupts me.

"Hlelokuhle."

"Look Hlelo..."-She starts and like earlier before heaves out a sigh. "I...don't ever call me again."

And after those words the sound of the line going dead is what rings in my ear.

What the fuck!

This is just pissing me off even more than anything. I made a promise to myself that I'd get Nomonde here to Khanyi, so she would...I guess, find some inner peace.

"And...what did she say?"

"The usual crap she gives me when I call her."-I

say placing the phone on my desk.

"Shuu..!"-My brother exclaims laying back on his chair. I stand, walking off to one of the wall paintings, scratching my hair out of frustration.

"I'm going to North West."

"Hlelo, I know you."-Melo.

"You know me?"

"Yeah, I know that you're not going to go there all in the name of peace."-he says, causing me to chuckle.

"I'm not going to just sit back and relax Melo, this has to be done."

"Oh so you want to kill royalty now? Hlelo thats some risky bull right there, all searches will be on the highest of all highs. You don't want that. And why are you even considering that when these people didn't do anything to you?"

"See why I call you Marshmallow all the time,

it's because you're too damn soft Melo."-I reply, turning back to face him. He's in an upright position right now.

"Soft and smart. Look Hlelo I'm not about let you do something that will clearly backfire. We're talking about a chief here, someone who's known everywhere. You think him being killed overnight wouldn't cause havoc."

Argh!

"So, what would you do?"-I ask.

He shrugs. "I don't know, probably scare him off, but killing him shouldn't be an option."

"Fine...I'll see what I'll do."-I say.

After hours of planning and weighing the options we could take, we both leave my office. I've even lost track of time, and now I was starving.

"Well, I'm out bafo. I'm sure my baby is worried."
-Melo says.

"If I was Feli I doubt I would be worried. "

"Mxm, whatever. Tell our wife I said bye."-He utters and leaves.

Oh wow...

Now to go search for my confusing wife.

The bedroom is empty the moment I walk into it. I rush to the walk in closet and fail to find her there. So she's probably in the bathroom.

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Khanyi's POV.

Hlelo walks in as I was busy relaxing my ass off in the huge bathtub. The sweet rose scent calming all my unwanted nerves.

"Is it safe to come in here?"-he asks.

"Mhmm...come on in."-I say and he walks in

closing the door behind him. "Come join me, the water is still hot."

Without any hesitation he took off all his clothes and moved closer. I moved forward making some space for him behind me and he got in, making himself comfortable. "Woza la (come here)"-he says.

Cheez.

The water just keep on pouring out on the sides of the tub, but nonetheless I move closer to him and lay my back on his chest and just close my eyes.

"Please stop thinking about what happened today ...I don't want any negative energy around Pea-Bean."-I utter placing my hands on Hlelo's hands that were on the sides of the tub.

"Is that why you're such a happy chappy?"-him.

"Lol I guess so..."

"Mhm, okay."

"So what did you and that twin of yours occupy yourselves with these past few hours?"

"Stuff."-He says flatly.

I frown. "What type of stuff."

"Stuff, guy stuff."

Why the heck is he not telling me?

"Really now Hlelo, guy stuff you say?"

"Okay ke (then) we were just talking business things, nothing interesting. Which reminds me, I'll be going to North West on Saturday"

Saturday?

As in 5 days from today?

"For how long?"-I ask turning my head slightly in order for me to face him.

"A day or two."

"Oh...uhmm okay then."-I say and go back to my

relaxing position.

2 days without my husband...

We refilled the water twice before we actually decided to finally step out. I lotion and just dressed in a pair of leggings and loose huge tshirt. My weave -which needs a touch up- gets tied into a ponytail.

"I'm going to go do my nails and hair tomorrow ."-I say closing the pot which had half cooked chicken in it.

"I can take you."

"Lol to one of your branches I expect."-I say and go join him by the high kitchen chairs.

"Yes Wami, they'll do an amazing job. Trust me." -he says fiddling with the ultrasound scan (picture) in his hand.

"Can't believe Pea-Bean is 4 months old now."- him.

"You're making it sound as if he...I mean she's already born."

"But in a few months she will be born, healthy, happy, loving and beautiful just like her mother.

"-Hlelo says putting down the scan and turns his chair, facing me.

"Or...he'll be as Smart, caring, stupid and handsome just like his father."-I say and he chuckles.

"Are you saying I'm stupid?"-him.

I nod.

"Too bad you married this stupid man."-Him.

He plants kisses on my cheeks, forehead and one on my nose causing me to blush profusely.

"Okay woah phela."-I say.

We ate later when the food was done and he helped me wash the dishes.

"Huh...as in a police van and the perks?"-Tshidi says.

"Bruh. You have no idea. This call would've been made in a prison around here...I don't even think conference calls can be done via telephone."-I say and hear Gugu laugh on the other end.

"Mxm mara Gugu."-Yamkela.

"Mina (I) I'm still apologising for Nathi and I, for disappointing you on your wedding day."-Shabba says.

"It's fine marn...we still have a white wedding on the way."

"Oh right."-Tshidi. "I can't wait t-"

"Haii marn Melo"-I hear Felicity disturb Tshidi.

"Can't you see I'm busy with a phone ca...ll"

"Sies Felicity, we don't need to hear that hau."-Yamkela.

"Don't tell me you're getting it on there with that

man of yours."-Gugu.

"Hang up lapho (there) and let me fuck you senseless..."-Melo says. Felicity giggles and we hear a few mumbled things and then out of nowhere a load moan.

"Haibo sies!"- we all yell.

I hang up and put the phone on my bedside table.

My word...what was that!

Hlelo walks in a few minutes aftet I hung up.

"Right on time...Let's pray."-I order and we both get on our knees praying for our bundle of joy. We pray for Ntombi and Lethu. We pray for both our parents, even that Nonhle woman. We pray for Tessa and her bundle of joy, Eugene and his wife. We pray for our friends and lastly we pray for our marriage.

Chapter 53



The weather matched exactly how I felt today, sad, gloomy and even teary. None of which I could control. But I don't understand how this is making me sad, since it wouldn't be the first time we spend more than one day apart.

"Don't go."-the words slip out and so do the tears. God bless these hormones for making me feel like a weakling.

"Wami, it's just going to be 3 days max, I promise you."-He says as we both were squashed underneath this umbrella, near his Porsche.

"But...but..."-I start but choke on my words. He pulls me closer to him and hugs me as more tears continued to soak up his shirt.

"Will you two hurry up, please. We still have to drive all the way to North West phela."-Melo interrupts our moment.

Mxm.

I let go of Hlelo and he stares at me. "Haibo, yini (what)?"

"You're just so cute when you cry."-He says with a goofy smile on his face.

"Mxm, hamba tuu (please go)"-I say after hitting him playfully on his hard chest.

"Oh so now you want me to go?"

"Just go, before your baby changes his mind."-I say and I watch the smile on his face die down.

"I'll call you the moment I get there, you just make sure that your phone stays on, okay?"-Hlelo says and I nod. "I love you Mrs M."

"I love you too Mwelase."-I say and earn a kiss on the cheek.

I watch him as he gets into the drivers side of the car and then the engine that goes on. I wave and watch him leave.

I should stop acting as if it's the last time I'm seeing him.

Walking back into the lonely huge house isn't what I had hoped to do, especially on my day off. I decide to keep myself busy with some cleaning.

Ma'Nkosi hasn't come here since that day I nearly got arrested. I guess like before, she felt too embarrassed to come here.

And to top it off she sent us a letter instead calling and texting like normal modern people do.

The letter read:

Dear Mazibuko's.

No words would actually begin to describe how

sorry I am for Xola's behaviour...

She has opened my eyes wide enough now to see that she actually does need help. Proper Psychiatric help.

Hopefully we'll be able to find the real problem and deal with it head on. Until then, I would want to focus on her solely and I'll definitely understand if I end up jobless after this.

Stay well...

Ma'Nkosi.

I swear after reading that, I felt emotional as always.

I'm not firing that woman who has been nothing but good to me.

About 2 hours later I find myself seated on the couch enjoying some leftover ribs from yesterday evening.

I decide on calling Tshidi and Tessa to come

and cure my boredom.

"People."-me.

"Ya wena (yes you)"-Tshidi.

"Are you guys as bored as I am?"-Tessa.

"Is it weird that I was calling just to say the exact same thing?"-I say laying down on the couch and finish my rib.

"Nope...and this rain is making it worse.-Tessa.

"Isn't it supposed to be autumn?"-I hear Tshidi ask.

"I don't think I care yaz."-me. "Guys I said I'm bored."-Tessa.

"How about you guys come over and we can watch a movie or something?"-I suggested.

"Mhmm...sounds tempting. I can make it there in about an hour."-Tessa.

"Same."-Tshidi.

"Great! Don't worry about the snacks I got that covered. "-I say and hang up. Immediately after I do that a message comes through from Yamkela and Gugu stating that their men left and they wanted to know if I was around. I ended up inviting them both and Felicity.

Mmasechaba has a day shift which means she won't be present for our movie date.

"Pano."-I say after he immediately answers my call.

"Mam."

"Look I know this isn't in your job description or whatever but I want you to go buy me some stuff at the mall real quick. "

"Uhhh...I'm supposed to keep an eye on you Mrs. M, those were the boss's strict orders."-he says and I frown.

"Pano, I have 4 other guards hawking me like nobody's business. I'm sure, you just quickly

going to the store wouldn't make that much of a difference."-I gamble, crossing my fingers in hopes that this will be successful.

"Please Pano...pleaseeee..."-I beg, adding a fake sniff to it.

He sighs before answering me. "Okay mam, but I'll inform Mr Mazibuko first and then-...."

"Yah yah blah blah you'll get back to me, sharp, I'll send you a list of all the things I will need. Chao."-I say after cutting his sentence midway and hang up. I quickly type all the snacks I'll need and a selection of 3 movies.

Now to go get myself ready.

I change into something comfortable and warm before going to the cinema room. I push open the door and the lights automatically switch on. I walk down the first stair, looking around. I haven't been in here since after they were finished making this place what it is now. You

can still smell the freshness in here.

The 4 rows of bloodred couches, with 10 in each row is what mainly occupies this room. Each couch has a cup holder and a mini dustbin next to it. These couches even have a footrest and a massager option.

Which is very relaxing may I add.

I find the remote on a couch in the front row and hit the on button. Immediately there's black and white on the screen.

And then?

I look closely and notice that it's actually a video of Pea-Bea. The first one in fact.

All you see is the dot...

Our beautiful dot...

The last person who was in here was Hlelo and it's obvious that's he's the one who's been watching this.

I remove the CD and put it back into the holder. Then place it with the other movies that were here.

I head downstairs and prepare some glasses, bowls -for our snacks- and napkins, for those who love being extra.

I set them out on the counter.

Right.

There's a call that comes through on my phone, from one of the guards outside.

"Yes?"

"Mrs M. You have guests here."

"Who...I mean Identification?"-I ask.

"Mrs Booie and Mrs Zwane."-He says.

"Oh, let them through."-I say and he hangs up.

"These men have balls shem. How do you just plan a trip and not involve us?"-Gugu says

immediately as they walk in.

"And where exactly did they go to?"-I question.

"North West."-They answer simultaneously.

I frown. "They went with your Hlelo to go and deal with some person named Di what what Di... Come on Gugu help me out here."-Yamkela started and Gugu soon after replied.

"Uhhh...Dipuo I think. Gosh I hate it when they do this."

Okay now they have my full attention.

There's only one Dipuo I know and he's the one who demanded to marry my sister years back. And what is this I hear about them going to deal with Dipuo. Is he insane?

And why the heck did he not tell me, cause seems like these two ladies know what their men are up to, why can't my own tell me?

"Khanyi...KHANYI!"-Yamkela yells bringing me

back to life. "Are you okay? You zoned out there for a moment."

"Errr yeah I'm okay, I was just wondering if Pano is on his way back yet."-I lie, walking to the lounge and just sit on the couch. They join me.

"Did they say when they'll be back?"-I ask without looking up at them. I know he told me but I just wanted to hear it from someone else, and to make sure that he didn't lie about that.

"2 days or something."-Gugu.

"Oh."

"Are you sure you're okay?"-Yamkela asks me.

"100%"-me.

Tshidi, Felicity and Tessa came minutes later while Gugu, Yamkela and I were just talking about nothing serious. Pano also came after Tessa with everything I requested.

We then went to the Cinema room where we

spent most of our afternoon.

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Hlelo's POV.

Having the whole 1134-gang here made me feel some type of way.

It made me feel as if this job was going to go smoothly.

Lundi is the one who was in charge of booking our rooms for the night at this 'fancy' hotel.

"Done, here are your keys Hlelo and Melo. Owen brosef (brother) you have the privilege of sleeping on your own tonight."-Lundi.

"Why couldn't we just have separate rooms?"-Nqoba asks.

"Because idiot, the place is full and this was the only solution."-Lundi responds.

"Or we could've just went somewhere else champ."-Nqoba says. "Now I have to share a

room with you."

"Stop pretending as if you don't like that, roomie dearest. "-Lundi.

"Would you guys just shut up and go to your rooms, we have to be up at 7h00 tomorrow morning. Fuck man."-I say and grab my mini suitcase and walk to my assigned room.

"Way to kill the bro party Hlelo."-Melo says closing the door behind him. I have my phone in my hand ready to call my wife.

"What party?"-I ask, dialing her numbers.

"Never mind. Killjoy. "-he says throwing himself on the king sized bed. Khanyi's phone rings but doesn't get answered until I hang up and try again and I still don't get a reply. It's when I try her for the 3rd time when she actually answers.

"Hlelokuhle Mazibuko, I don't want to talk to you. Stop calling me."-She says and immediately after that the line goes dead.

Okay.

That was weird.

But I definitely know she's angry because of the way that she said that.

When I try her the fourth time it sends me straight to voice mail.

Sigh.

"Pano, Give my wife your phone, I need to talk to her."

"Yes sir."-He says and I wait for a while, but instead of hearing her voice I hear this guards' voice again. "She refuses to talk to you sir."

"The Fuck! Put me on loudspeaker, now!"

"Yes sir."-him. "You're on loudspeaker sir."

"Good. Wami."

"I said I'm not talking to you Hlelokuhle. "-She says.

"What? Why not?"-I ask.

"I'm not about to have a conversation with someone who doesn't think I'm worth the truth."
-She says causing me to frown.

"What do you mean?"

"Hlelo, I had to find out from my friends that you're going there to deal with Chief Dipuo. From my friends Hlelo! Why couldn't you tell me about this huh? They get to know full details about what their husbands are up to while I only get to hear that my husband is going to North West for 'guy stuff'! We haven't even been married for a year and you're already keeping stuff from me..."-She says and it's a whole mouthful to digest. I look at Melo who was clearly listening attentively to what Khanyi was just saying. He shrugs and mouths a 'you should've told her.'

I heave out a sigh before trying to come up with

the right words to say.

"Baby..."

"Don't baby me Hlelo. Since you won't consider my feeling then to hell with yours."-She says and once again the line goes dead.

I run a hand through my hair out of frustration and throw myself on the other bed in this room.

"Just so you know and probably because I want to make you feel even worse than you do right now, Felicity knows all about this trip."-He says.

"Cheez thanks. Now I do feel worse."

Waking up after a sleepless night like this, you do tend to feel like complete shit. And to be honest, I did feel like complete shit, cause at the end of the day I did lie to Khanyi.

After 10 other call attempts I gave up and gave her a moment to breathe.

The time was 07h00 when I stood by the car and waited for these men to get here so we can begin our journey to Klerksdorp. It was 3 hours on the road before we got there and stopped at a restaurant for some food.

"Hlelo!"-Lundi yells.

The fuck!

"Huh?"

"Bruh,you haven't even started eating."-Owen says and I look down at the food I ordered.

"Oh."

"Are you expecting a call from someone that we should know about?"-Nqoba says and takes in a whole mouthful of his omelette.

"Yeah."-I say and sigh. "A call from Khanyi."

"Trouble in paradise?"-Nqoba.

"Aii women!"-Lundi.

"Aren't they the specie."-Owen says and takes a sip of his Coke.

"Its not like that...it's about this mission."

"What about this mission?"-Lundi.

I look at Melo next to me and he just continues with his food.

"She found out what we were here to do."-I say and manage to take the first bite of my food.

"What do you mean she found out? Isn't she supposed to know about this?"-Nqoba asks me.

"Uhhh..."-I say, shifting uncomfortably on my seat. "...I didn't tell her it was about Dikabelo. "

"Why?"-Lundi asks me wide eyed. "Hlelo. She's a woman and women need to be told things so that they don't start assuming."

"Wait why wouldn't you tell her though? Unless, woah Skin tell me it's not what I think it is!"- Nqoba states, causing me to lay back on my

chair.

"She doesn't know about 1134 yet."-I say dryly.

Our table goes quiet immediately after I say that sentence.

The looks I'm getting from these men are unsettling.

"Why not?"-Owen.

"I tried to tell her this one time and she just dismissed the whole idea nje. I can't risk losing Khanyi over this. "-I say.

"Dude, you think telling someone that you're a gang lord is just going to be received as easy as pie? Yamkela left me for a good month before she accepted that I'm a part of this."-Lundi says.

"Well we all know I told Ruby and obviously she told her sister."-Owen.

"Gugu was actually chilled when I told her about this."-Nqoba says.

"And I'll tell Felicity everything if we survive another month together."-Melo.

"I'm still not telling her. She doesn't need to know this part of my life."-I say and down my Coke in one go, enjoying the burn feeling I get from it.

"That's not a wise choice Bafo, but I'll respect your wish."-Lundi says and we finish off our meal and leave.

The location T sent me leads us exactly to a massive piece of land, with a massive looking house peeking on it.

The walls are high, enclosing the property. There are guards at the gate and two of them walk over to the car as I lower my window.

"Welcome to the Dipuo Palace, do you have an appointment?"-The guy says.

An appointment?

"Were we supposed to make one?"-Melo asks.

"Yes, I can't allow you in without an appointment. The chief is a very busy man."-He says and I raise a brow.

"I'm sure he is. Look there's someone we'd like to see please."-Melo again.

"Helang! Didn't I just say you have to make an appointment?"-The guard says.

"Fine then, set the appointment. We'll be back tomorrow. "-I say and give him my name only. Then we leave.

Chapter 54



Hlelo's POV.

We are at this place once again, waiting and watching as these guards take forever to open the flippen gates.

"I'm going in."-Lundi says from the back seat of this rented BMW X6.

I'm definitely buying this baby when we get back to Pretoria.

"No, Lundi you're not."-I say.

"How much longer do we have to sit in this car ndoda? (Man) Kushushu apha yoh (It's hot in here)"-Lundi says and opens his window.

I look at the review mirror, seeing the red Audi car Owen also rented.

"I swear if we sit here for another 10 minutes Skin, shit will hit the fan."-Lundi.

"You're not doing bull until I say so."

We spend about a good minute before Melo

says something. "Our wife called me when I was in the bathroom earlier today."

"She did? What did she say?"-I question, feeling angry at the fact that she couldn't call me instead.

"She asked me about you and yeah, I told her you were okay and stuff."-He says.

Sigh.

At least she talked to someone I trust though.

The gates finally open and the security guard indicates that we should drive on in. I start the car's engine and drive on in with Owen following shortly behind us.

We park at a location where another guard stood indicating to us. After I switch off the engine I step out. The guard is by my side in seconds. He lifts my arms and searches me thoroughly and I can't help but chuckle at this.

"Okay that's enough."-I say.

"You're on our turf muna (man), we can do whatever we want."-he says and I watch as he goes off to search the other guys. This gives me an opportunity to inspect this place. An amazing building indeed.

"Follow me."-the guard says and leads the way towards these two wooden doors which he opens and walks through.

The coolness in here takes me by surprise.

Even the interior is just something I wouldn't choose for my place at all.

"Wait here."-He says and walks off to somewhere while we stand in the middle of this open plan lounge.

"You two managed to take some weapons in?"-I ask in a low tone.

Melo nods.

"Good."

"That guy is asking for it I swear."-Nqoba.

"Dude, I think he's gay...the way he was touching my ass, had me feeling some type of way."-Owen says causing us all to share a subtle laugh.

"Well I'll surely pass on the message to Ruby if you chose to stay behind."-Melo adds fuel to this joke.

"Mxm"-Owen.

"Shhh guys, the chief is here."-Lundi says and we all turn our attention to where the footsteps were coming from.

"Papa, Papa please can I go?"-A little boy says next to this man dressed in an african print suit, who's walking towards us.

"Tsamaya ge Tumelo.(Go then Tumelo)"-He says and the little boy sprints off to somewhere

in the house.

"These are the men that wanted to see you Chief."-The guard says while Dikabelo sits down on his chair that had this leopard skin on the rest.

"Oh? Mr Mazibuko? I see he bought some friends too, you can go Thabo. Dulang fatsi. (Sit down)"-He says and we do.

"Can I get you men anything to drink?"-He asks us, a finger under his chin.

"Whiskey."-Owen says and I eye him. He shrugs and I focus back on Dikabelo, who nods.

"Joyce!"

"Sir?"-A female voice responds and appears, dressed in maids clothing and an apron.

"Get these men some whiskey"-Dikabelo.

"Yes sir."-The maid responds and disappears again.

"So, men what brings you here?"-Dikabelo asks us.

I clear my throat, gaining his attention.

"Well we came here to see someone."-I say.

He widens his eyes before replying to my statement. "And who may that be?"

The maid comes back holding a tray with glasses and a whiskey bottle. She pours some of it into the glasses and afterwards hands them out to us.

"One of your wives."-I say, taking a sip of this drink and feel it burn my throat.

"One of my wives?"

"Yes, Nomonde to be specific."-me.

Dikabelo chuckles. "Wait a minute...you come all the way you come from, practical demand to see me and then now I hear you want to see my wife? For what valid reason?"

"This is honestly wasting my time..."-Owen says next to me.

"Owen, quiet."

"Fine."

"You see Chief Dipuo, your wife is my wife's sister."

"Nonsense! Nomonde doesn't have a family apart from the family she has here. "-He roars.

What the fuck!

"What do you mean manje (now)?"

"Are you questioning me? The chief?"

"You are not my chief and yes I'm questioning you."-I state. I feel my palms twitching after I say this and I swear if he wasn't as important as he made himself out to be, I'd have stabbed him ages ago.

"Helang, security...security!"-Dikabelo yells out.

"I will not be disrespected by you commoners in

my place!"

Two guards walk in, armed and ready for action.

"Dikabelo, please..."-says a very familiar voice.

"...calm down."

These guards freeze while standing at attention.

"Obathlang Nomonde? Go back to your room, immediately!"-he says as she approaches, dressed in what I'd describe as a red curtain.

She was looking down as a symbol of respect I assumed and soon after kneeled right beside him.

Heeh!

I can't hold in my chuckle.

"You know these disrespectful men Nomonde?"

-Dikabelo asks looking down at her.

She's quiet, but she does look up at us and I swallow hard as I see the resemblance between her and Khanyi. The eyes, complexion and even

her lips were exactly the same. The only thing that didn't sit well with me is how she looked at me and it felt like a look of terror if not sadness.

"Nomonde have you been cheating on me?"-he asks and she quickly looks down again.

She's not answering the second question that has been dished out for her. "Nomonde weeh...you better start talking before I lose my cool man! Kere wabatsiba bathu ba? (Do you know these people?)"

"No, no I dont..."-She says. "...but they know me."

"They know you how? So you are cheating!"

"No, kanjani (how)when you barely allow me out?"-She says and the moment she finishes that sentence, I see him slapping her and she nearly falls over while holding her harassed cheek.

Im on my feet now, Lundi and Melo on each of

my sides, pointing guns at the chief.

When he slapped Nomonde it felt like he was slapping my wife and that didn't sit well with me.

The guards are aiming their guns at us now...

"Tell your commoners to put down their guns, immediately!"-Dikabelo says, his voice evident of his anger.

"Not until I get what I want."-I say. "Nomonde, I know you want to go see your sister, in fact your whole family but this Twat won't allow you."

"Hlelo...stop...please."-She says with sniffs in between.

"Get out of here Nomonde."-Melo says.

I watch her hesitate before actually hurrying out of here leaving us alone with this moron of a chief.

"This is your last chance to put down your

weapons, or things will happen. "-he says and none of us move. "Fine."

The next thing I hear is a shot and an extremely sharp pain on my left shoulder. "Fuck!"

Then chaos.

I hear a loud yell.

The two guards are shot dead while Dikabelo gets a taste of his own medicine by getting shot on the leg.

"Go fetch Nomonde. Now."-I order and watch Owen and Melo rush to the side she went to while we rush out.

"Hey! Come back here!"-Dikabelo yells but seeing as this trip went extremely south, we had to leave. This was honestly not in the plan.

"Are you guys insane?! You just shot my husband back there! Hlelo I thought I made

myself clear on the fact that I didn't need your help!"-Nomonde yells while poking Melo from the back seat.

"You do know I'm Hlelo right?"-I question and she diverts her attention to me.

"You know I might never ever see my children ever again because of your stupid little act back there! Not to mention my sister wife!"-Her.

"Don't worry you will..."-I hiss back feeling the stinging pain on my arm. "Drive faster Melo."

"You want to attract cops when we're clearly trying to avoid them?"-he hits back and I sink on my seat clenching my teeth, hoping that that would suppress the pain.

"You should know that the police will be on your trail soon...they will find me and take me back to my loving husband."-Nomonde says poking my painless upper arm.

What's with this woman and poking?

"Loving?"-I say, chuckling. "Loving husbands don't slap their wives."

She finally sits back on her seat as we arrive at the hospital.

After getting the bullet removed, my wound sterilised, stitched and bandaged we leave.

Suprisingly, Lundi also got shot on the leg but I only saw that when we got to the hospital. It must've happened on the gunfight outside...

"So you remove me from my palace and bring me to a hotel room? This is beyond my abilities."
"-are the words she utters when I come back into the hotel room. My phone call with Tsiesti covered everything from the police to the chief and then the car that got damaged.

"Yoh aii you honestly can't shut up hey, even if it's for one minute."-Melo says.

"Why should I keep quiet when I was clearly taken against my will? My-..."

"Nomonde please! Can you just shut up for one fucken second and listen to what the heck you're saying? Ever since I got you out of that place you call a palace I haven't even seen that one bit of a loving husband as you claim. All I've seen is a power hungry bastard who likes getting off at seeing people bow before him as if he's some God! You know exactly what I'm talking about right now and all you seem to do is complain about every fucking thing I've done so far. My wife isn't even speaking to me because of this crap!"

"How is that my fault? I told you to leave me alone didn't I?"-Her.

I lift my good hand-the other is in an armsling-as a sign of defeat and she flinches.

Her hands already covering her face.

She slowly removes them while I just look at her, speechless.

Did she think I was going to hit her?

I've seen enough.

xx

Khanyi's POV.

"Can you try moving your toes please Mr Forbes?"-I ask and watch as he tried doing what I requested.

Nothing happens.

I give it a good second but still no changes.

Cheez.

I write it down on his file.

"Thank you sir. I'll have Dr Liezl come here and do a proper check up on your leg. That'll be all, I'll see you tomorrow."-I say and leave.

It's scary how this guy could possibly never use

his leg ever again all because of drunk driving.

So, since this morning I have been thinking about calling Hlelo and speaking to him, cause yes I missed him and not just a little...a lot.

I was still angry at him, yes but I didn't know for how long I'd be able to resist talking to him.

"Chicken wrap?"-Tessa asks holding two KFC wrapped wraps.

"Thank you."-I say taking it.

"So...when is hubby dearest coming back?"

I shrug.

"Today or tomorrow. Im not sure."-I say and take the first big bite of the wrap.

"And how is that even possible?"-her.

"We're not talking."-I reply taking another big bite.

This wrap is good.

"Eh, and why not friend? Wait that's none of my business, but I'm sure it's something you can forgive."-Tessa says.

Cheez.

At 20h24 I drive into our yard, park and switch off the engine. I step out with all my belongings and then rush inside, avoiding getting to wet because of the wind and soft rain.

Looks like I'm still alone here, minus Pano and his friends.

I go to the kitchen and start cooking some dinner. Only spaghetti and mince because I wasn't really in the mood to cook.

After eating I washed my dish and locked the doors and then retreated to my bedroom, took a shower and searched for an old clean shirt that belonged to Hlelo.

I loved how it smelled just like him.

After my long prayer, I got into bed and checked up on Ntombi and even my parents.

...slowly but surely I felt my eyelids get heavier as sleep overtook me, pulling me in...

The sound of a door opening wakes me up. A dark figure stood by the door.

I allowed my eyes to adjust to the darkness and when they did I saw that it was him.

He closed the door behind him and walked to the closet. I watched him as he opened the door and went to put his bag in there. He then came out and instead walked to the bathroom.

Sigh.

I get out of bed and go to the bathroom and can't help feeling like its a mission.

I find him standing by the mirror. Looking at his reflection and I watch him as he does that for a good minute.

When he finally turned his face to look at me I sighed knowing that I have already contemplated whether I should go back to bed or hug the life out of him.

And when I motion forward I know my brain chose to rather remain here and hug him. It's when I have him in my arms that he hisses and I quickly let him go.

"And then?"-I ask concerned.

"I'm hurt."

"Hurt? What hurt you? Let me see..."-I blurt, ready to inspect his wound but he shakes his head.

"Im fine, it doesn't matter."-he says and attempts walking past me but I block his way.

"You're not fine and incase you didn't know, it does matter to me Hlelo."-I say.

Again with the staring contest...

He heaves out a sigh before I watch him take off the huge rain jacket and lift the sleeve of his tshirt.

I'm met by a bandage, with a bit of blood on it.

"I got shot."-he answers my unasked question and my eyes and mouth go wide.

"Shot? Shot by who?"-I ask. "And where's your armsling?"

He shrugs. "I don't know who shot me, but my armsling is in my bag."-he says and my mind goes foggy.

He isn't telling me something, because why the heck would they shoot you without a solid reason?

What the heck happened at North West?

Chapter 55





"You're lying to me Hlelo."-I say feeling my energy deflate.

"I'm not lying."

"I can see right through you... You're hiding something from me."-I say and turn to walk away.

"Khanyi wait."

"No Hlelo, I can't believe you're still hiding things from me. Don't you think I deserve to know the truth?"-I utter, sitting on the bed.

He keeps quiet.

Mxm.

"Fine, then it's best I leave."

"You can't leave Khanyi."-he says already stopping the journey I make to the closet.

Why does he make me feel like I don't have a

choice?

"So you expect me to stay here with a liar?
Cheez Hlelo."

"I don't understand why you're so mad. I'm not lying."

"Then tell me who the fuck shot you?"

"I said I don't know!"-he yells, shutting me up.

The shatter of my heart only allows me to nod, push him out of my way, grab a backpack and start shoving some of my clothes in it.

"What are you doing?"-He asks me and I just continue packing.

It hasn't even been a month into our marriage and I'm already packing a bag.

He takes the bag from my hold and throws it far and out of the closet.

This guy!

I just take another one and start shoving in other clothes.

He heaves out a heavy sigh before walking off to sit on the bench in this closet.

"I..I'll tell you everything...if you promise not to leave me."-He says, head buried under his good hand.

This must be serious then.

"Promise me Khanyi..."-he repeats and I nod continuously forgetting the fact that he's not looking.

"I promise."-I reply, my voice low.

I'm actually terrified of what I'm about to hear to be honest because no one makes you promise to stay with them for something minor.

He sighs before lifting his head. Our eyes meet.

"The truth is that my father died without telling us the whole truth. I had to find out when I was

done with my business course, ready to start working for my father's legacy that it all wasn't roses and petals."-he says.

I frown folding my arms in front of my chest.

"Rob ca-"

"Our Rob?"-I interrupt him asking the question aloud and he nods.

"He came to me, gave me papers of the 1134-gang-..."

Again I interrupt him, unable to contain my words. "Gang?"

He heaves out a sigh before continuing.

"Khanyi, I'm a Gang Lord."

I feel my body go cold before a sharp pain attacks my abdominal area. I shut my eyes taking in a deep breath and rub that place.

I really should stop stressing...

No, he must be joking...

"Khanyi I-..."

"Keep quiet Hlelo!"

When I open my eyes they meet his. He's looking at me with so much worry and concern.

He's making me so damn angry!

I sink to the floor, crossing my legs. "So all this..."-I motion my hand, meaning the whole house. "... comes from blood money?"

"No."

"You're lying ag-..."

"No I'm not lying Khanyisile."-him.

"What do you expect me to think Hlelo? I feel like you've been lying to me this whole time...Do you even love me?"-I ask. It feels like the life in me is being sucked out.

"Don't say that Khanyi, cause you know I do love

you. I love you so much that I'm willing to do anything for you to stay in my life."

"But I guess not enough to tell me the truth."

"Khanyi..."

"Were you ever going to tell me this?"-I ask.

"No."-He answers after a long while.

I love how blatant he was about that. I get up again fixing this tshirt and search for a clean pair of leggings and put them on. The backpack that was on the floor is in my hold once again.

"You promised me Khanyi. "-He says. I look at him for a split second before shoving some more clothing into the bag.

"This is exactly why I didn't tell you this because I knew you would leave."

"Would you stay with someone who basically lived and breathed crime?"

"No, but you know me Khanyi. Have I ever

endangered your life ever since we met? Have I Khanyi? "-He asks, on his feet.

Should I even bring up Thembekile even if she was my, and Ntombi's problem.

And he did take care of it...

Or maybe Xola should be the one I say he used to endanger me.

But then again she's just crazy.

"You want to walk out of that door even after you promised me you won't leave me, it's fine...but just know I loved you the first day I saw you and I still love you now. This has always been me Khanyi and there's nothing I regret about my life."-he says and after layering that hard brick on the ground he turns, putting his phone on his ear.

"T?"-him. "Yeah, she's okay...you still have an eye on her at the hotel right?...Good...he did?...Set a meeting for tomorrow then with the

gang at the headquarters...Thanks T."

"Who's T?"-I blurt the words out, my mind doing all the talking once again.

"Tsietsi. Our computer."

"You guys even have a headquarters?"

He nods.

"...and Melo is also a part of this?"

He nods again.

I put the bag down, feeling the urge to drive all the way to Ntombi's place die down. I think it's because my anger just feels pointless because this man in front of me is my everything. And if I was determined to leave I would've left the moment I knew he had a hand in Themba's murder.

Clearly my heart wants him, even though this isn't the life I truthfully wanted.

But he definitely has a lot of questions to

answer, just not now because I just want to see myself in bed.

"Well...looks like Pea-Bean doesn't want me to go..."-I start off and as if on que I sniff feeling the tears prickling in my eyes.

What the heck am I even crying for right now.

"I also don't want you to go."-He says, and runs a hand through his hair. "I'll go sleep in one of the guestrooms, just to give you space."

I nod and watch him go pick up the backpack he threw across the room earlier, putting it on the top shelf. He opens his bag and takes out his armsling.

"Wami..."-he calls out holding it out to me.

Mxm...

I walk over to him and take it, helping him put it on.

It feels like 5 minutes later when the sound of my alarms robs me of my sleep. I drag my tired self all the way to the bathroom, brush my teeth and take a hot shower.

After lotioning, I put on some warm clothing because it looked chilly outside and catching a cold was not on my list.

Downstairs I find a busy Hlelo, hogging the stove.

"You want to burn yourself too?"-I ask putting my handbag on the counter.

"Forgive me for being hungry."

"Let me finish up here."-I say and he moves allowing me to carry on with the scrambled eggs.

"You do know we need to talk right? About everything."-I say.

"Yeah."-He answers in a low voice.

"And I need to ask for a bigger Scrub top

because Pea-Bean clearly has intentions of making me bigger."-I say and for the first time since his confession he smiles faintly.

We're going to fix us...

"So one of my patients got taken to surgery earlier today. And I feel bad."-I say, even thinking of the blood pressure test I took earlier, before my shift started.

Dr Maylor advised me to stop stressing otherwise...

"Don't, you did your job well hau."-Tessa says.

I've been here for hours and it's been hectic. I almost lost a patient today and another one had to go get surgery because of he complained about a headache. After a few tests were run on him it confirmed that he had a blocked blood vessel.

"I guess you're right...give me that sandwich. "

"What ever happened to making your own
skaftin?(lunchbox)"

"Well I would've bought lunch but that would
just be a waste of time. So yeah...ngiphe (give
me)"-I say reaching for a slice.

"Mhlolo wami! (my goodness)"-she says and the
laughter I break into gains us a few stares.

"Don't speak Zulu tuu (please) for all our sakes."
-me.

"What do you expect from a girl who basically
surrounds herself with people who speak zulu?"
-She says and bites her bread. "Take one."

I do. "What is in here?"-I question taking a bite.

"Oh just cucumber and honey."-She says and
immediately I taste it.

Ewww...

"Tessa no... that is nasty."

"To you yes, not to me. Give me back my bread asseblief (please)"-Tessa says and I don't even hesitate.

I swallow the bread.

Still not leaving a great taste in my mouth.

"Uhhh excuse me...nurse bitch."-I hear an irritating fly next to me say.

Crap.

What is this women doing here?

I turn to face her. "Who's this?"-Tessa.

"Hlelo's leftovers."-I utter dryly.

"I'm actually the best Hlelo has ever had."-She says flashing a fake smile.

"Yet I'm the one with a ring on my finger."-I say, returning the fake and Tessa snorts a suppressed laugh.

"Only because you used korobela (love potion)

on him"-Charmaine says.

"I wonder why you didn't use it on him since you clearly know so much about it."-I say turning my attention back to Tessa.

"I bet you want to know more about my man...things that I bet you haven't even heard about."-she says.

She takes out an envelope from her handbag, puts it on the counter top and slides it my direction.

"What is this?"-me.

"Stuff. "-She says putting her shades back on.

"Later's mayonnaise and nurse bitch."

I watch her as she leave the hospital. The sound of her heels echoing loud enough, begging for attention.

"Wow she's a handful. I can see why you drove in the middle of the night just to shut her up,

she just doesn't quit."-Tessa.

"I thought she did, clearly not."

"Khanyi..."-Hlelo's voice wakes me up. The papers that were given to me by Charmaine are still in my hands and some all over the coffee table.

Pictures, documents and even details of each and every person who has been a part of this 1134-gang thingy. I read it all before dosing off on this couch.

Zamokuhle Mazibuko murdered at the age of 33. Left behind 2 handsome boys -Hlelokuhle and Melokuhle Mazibuko-, wife -Nonhle Mazibuko- and 2 brothers -Mpendulo and Xolani Mazibuko.

And then there was this:

Athenkosi Booie aged 46 Divorced, father to

Lundi Booie. 31 (this means that he was a father at 17!)

Doesn't have siblings.

Owner of a successful gun and knife manufacturing business, in 6 different Provinces.

Married.

No children.

Sipho Zwane aged 50 (the oldest tool in the toolbox. And he had his child at 20? Cheez)
father of Nqoba Zwane. 30

Owner of 3 strip clubs around Johannesburg and Pretoria.

Married.

No children.

Oliver Thuso, died at 40.

Father to 3 children: Zama, Owen, Oliver Junior.

Owen is unmarried.

Owens 2 bars in Cape Town and 1 in Pretoria.

Has 1 child who lives with his baby mother
Katlego.

There's plenty more information I read on all
these guys. I was even shocked to find Calvin in
these papers.

Copies of signed none disclosure contracts and
even documentation of every heist that was
pulled -From Hlelo's father to them- and what
they labled here as 'redrum murders'.

'Chillies.'

'Sphamandla'

'Themba'

'Thembekile'

'Chris'

Are some of the names of the people that the

1134-gang took care of.

These guys have so many skeletons in their closets. So many crime offences and so much blood on their hands but they're still here.

This Tsietsi guy must really know how to do his job so excellently. Finding information, Permanently deleting information, tracking and 'keeping them out of jail'.

Im thankful for that because I'm not ready to become a single mother.

"Hlelo. What time is it?"-I ask rubbing the itch out of my eye.

"A little past 20h00."

I nod and collect the papers, arrange them neatly and put them back in the envelope.

"I hope that clears everything."-He says, sitting down next to me.

"I didn't want to leave anything out."

"So you sent Charmaine?"-me.

"She sent herself. I left those papers on Owen's desk before going to work. She's always been stupid. I made sure we spoke about you and how you don't know anything about my other life and I knew bloody well she was listening. "

"So...this is all true?"-I ask flipping the envelope a couple of times before hearing his reply.

"All of it."

"Even the Calvin part?"-I ask looking at him.

I see how his face hardens before he replies with a "yes".

This is all still sinking in.

Roberto Mali (Rob).

I'm married to a leader of a gang.

"I'm sorry I kept you in the dark for so long, knowing that the other ladies knew what terrifying lives we lived. I just felt like I was

protecting you from all of this. I also didn't want to see you leave my life because of this."

Morning came sooner than I expected it to.

Only because we slept late, talking about the serious stuff and the stupid stuff.

We're at a place I've never seen or been to before. Parked outside the not-so-fancy tiny building.

"Stay close."-He says before stepping out and coming all the way around to my side, opening my door. The ground is moist because of all the rain that happened yesterday night. "Watch your step."- he says and I nod. He closes my door and we walk to what I assume is the entrance.

There's a code pad where he types in something and the door opens a little until he pushes it wider, allowing me to walk in first. The temperature inside is moderate.

But there is absolutely no colour here apart from white. The floor, walls even the ceiling is white.

I wonder whose clever idea it was to even have a white carpet here which is now half brown because of the mud from outside.

"Come."-he says and I take the hand he's been offering me while the other rested in his armsling.

We walk.

Past the all white passage with 3 doors on the left. Then past what looked like a mini sitting room with a TV and all.

I notice the camera's in here at almost each corner.

Talk about all eyes on me.

We go down some stairs that lead underground and suddenly this tiny place doesn't necessarily

look and feel tiny anymore.

We stop in front of another door and once again he types in a code and the door opens a little.

"Skin."-Nqoba says. I spot them all here, but I'm the only woman.

"Mrs. M."-they all greet.

"Hi."-me.

"You should've told us we could bring our ladies too Hlelo, this is unfair."-Lundi.

"Ndoda! (dude)"-Owen.

These men.

"Okay you guys, lets just start with this and then we can joke after. Wami, you can sit here."-He says, pointing to an empty chair next to Tsietsi.

I've seen his pictures.

"Right. T, what do you have for us?"-Hlelo asks, still standing.

"Rob and the goons managed to get the chief here, in the flesh. "-Tsietsi says. "He's in the seal, waiting for you guys."

"Good, and the dead security guys?"-Hlelo.

"We paid good money to these two men to have them pretend as if they were robbing the place."

"Aren't the police going to wonder where the chief disappeared to?"-I chip in.

There's a long pause before Tsietsi clears his throat.

"Don't worry about that. We know what we're doing."-He says.

Sigh.

"Which brings me to Nomonde, her kids, the other wife Reitumetsi and her kids. We bought them here safely. "-Tsietsi says.

At that moment my mind goes back to the day I helped her pack her bags. Tears were just

streaming down my face as she just made this huge decision of marrying a man from another place. A person she barely knew. Because she apparently didn't have any fight in her...

I hope my ears didn't deceive me because they definitely heard that Nomonde was here...

Gosh.

Walk With Me: The Story

Chapter 56



My palms are sweating from all the anxiety.

It's been what? 10 years since I haven't heard or seen the person behind this door and I'm not sure how to react.

Yes, I'm happy...but I also feel angry.

Angry at the fact that she chose to shut us all out of her life and pretended like we didn't even care.

"You still want to see her?"-Hlelo asks me.

"I think I am."-I say and clear my throat.

He nods, moves to stand behind me and takes my right hand in his. Pressing down my 3 fingers and thumb, while leaving my index finger erect. He lifts it up and I'm pointing to the code machine.

1-1-3-4, he makes me type in and I wonder ideally if this is the code to all the doors.

The door opens a little I heave out a sigh before he lets my hand go. "I got you."-He whispers into my ear and plants a kiss on my cheek.

I push the door a bit open and wipe my hands on my jeans, minimising the sweat on them.

It feels like I'm about to write a huge exam. One

I'm not ready for.

"Hlelo! Let us go..."-I hear her voice say but it dies down when Hlelo pushed the door wider, bringing her in view. "...Khanyisile."

My eyes burn with unshed tears that blind me instantly. I feel them roll down my cheeks.

"I'll give you two some space."-Hlelo says and I hear him walk out, closing the door.

"Khanyisile your man is crazy. He kidnapped me, my kids, my husband. Everyone. His friends shot my guards dead and now he's had me locked in here for days! "-She says and I'm amazed at how she hasn't even asked about our parents, or even inquire on where they are.

"What is wrong with you?"-I ask, wiping my tears away.

"Wrong with me, how?"

"Don't we matter to you anymore Nomie? 10

years since we last spoke and the first thing you say to me is my husband kidnapped you?"-I practically yell this question.

In the corner are 3 children.

A girl and 2 boys. The girl looks like the oldest one out of the other 2. They look terrified.

"I...I don't know what's wrong with me. Maybe it's just how this whole thing started. I never wanted this."-she says walking off to sit on the large couch in here.

"You never wanted this how, when you clearly threw yourself to his arms?"

"You really think I'd do that?"

"I don't know what to think anymore
Nomonde..."

She heaves out a sigh looking down. "That man Khanyi...he threatened to kill my whole family if I refused to marry him. I did what I thought was

right for everyone."

"Everyone kanjani (how) when you left mama in distress and so much worry? Do you know what your decision did to her Nomonde? Do you? No because you were not eve-..."-I start but she cuts me off.

"Khanyisile please! I've been through hell because of Dikabelo and you don't even want to think about that even for a second?"

"And how where we supposed to know that you were being abused when you didn't even bother calling us? "-I ask.

I'm not supposed to be in such state, in my condition.

"All these years Nomonde and nothing. Ntombifuthi suffered a lot because of this. I suffered a lot because of this. We even have a little brother who doesn't even know about you."-I say.

She looks down at her knotted fingers.

"We have a brother?"-She breathes out.

"We even have a nephew."

"Ntombi's?"

I nod.

"I'm really a bad person, Khanyi. Dikabelo tells me that every chance he gets. He tells me I'm ugly and that I should wear clothes that cover everything. Not even any of my curves are allowed to show because he'll just tell me I'm trying lure in new men for more pleasure. I don't even know pleasure. He tells Reitumetsi and I that we're nothing without him all the time. We should never show our faces to the public because again we aren't fit enough for the world to see. Our phones have no cameras for us to take photos and when people ask us how we're doing it should always be a positive response. "-She says and already I feel like

doing something to Dipuo.

Hlelo has never made me feel ugly or break me down emotionally, so I can't even begin to fathom the fact that this was her daily bread.

Im wondering what these kids had to endure because of such a life. This negative energy that they've been raised it, cause we all know that an unhappy mother means the kids won't necessarily be happy.

"He would hit me too. Whenever he felt like it. It even began feeling normal at times. I've had 3 miscarriages because of him and Reitu has had two."

I shiver out of what I hear coming out of my one and only beautiful older sister's mouth. How do you lay a hand on someone, more than once?

I walk and go place myself next to her on this spacious couch. I take one hand into mine and she looks up at me. "Help me Khanyi...help me

and my children get away from Dikabelo please cause if I go back to him after this, you'll never see me again."-She says and sniffs.

What a change of environment. I was so determined to let her know just how angry I was about her absence...but now instead I know that I can't really blame everything that happened on her. I thought she was too darn happy in her marriage only to find out now that she was basically prohibited from doing that. From being happy.

"Khanyi...I honestly don't want to invade your space."-Nomonde says as we walk into our place.

"Nonsense. This place needs a bit of life every now and then."-I say ushering the whole lot in. I haven't even spoken to Reitu.

"It's beautiful. "-She startles me.

"The house...it's beautiful."

Oh.

"Thank you."

"Mama where are we?"-one of the kids ask.

"Sis Khanyi's house my baby."-Reitu answers.

"I want to go home. I miss papa."-The child says, when we reach the sitting area.

"That isn't going to happen my baby."-Nomonde says and the child makes a face.

"Mara nna ke batla hobona papa! (but I want to see dad!)"-he complains almost on the verge of crying.

I need something to drink honestly...

"Tumi tuu. If you cry I'll personally beat you."-Reitu says and immediately the boy changes his face back to normal.

"Sorry about that but it's the way they were

raised. Spoilt brats."-she adds on and I nod.

Hlelo walks in a while later. Rob drove him while I drove his car with all of my guests.

Overload.

"Wami."-He says coming our direction.

"Mwelase."-I reply.

"Nomonde, Reitumetsi. What's the plan?"-He asks.

He's talking about something he mentioned back at headquarters (HQ). About Chief Dipuo.

And his life...it was up to them if they wanted him gone forever or just ruffed up like you'd expect. The way Hlelo addressed it was as if you would when buying candy that's behind the counter.

It was just so easy for him...so normal... not so terrifying.

Me on the other hand, I was thinking of how this

will pan out. If they kill Dipuo, they'll be widows and their children will be fatherless. This will also be all over the news and yes I fear the fact that the police would come after my husband.

I did say I wasn't ready to be a single mother.

Nomonde clears her throat before looking at Reitumetsi. "I...I..."-Nomonde.

"Do it, make him suffer and make it painfull."

"Reitume-"

"No Nomonde, we've been through enough in the hands of that man, he deserves absolutely no mercy."-Reitu says and my jaw nearly drops to the floor. "But do it tomorrow, I want to be there."

Cheez.

"Okay, done. Tomorrow it is then. I'll go inform the gang. Excuse me."-Hlelo says and walks behind me all the way to the stairs. I watch him

climb them gracefully and soon enough he disappears from view.

"How old is he? "-I hear Nomonde ask.

"26. He's turning 27 in a few days."-I say, instantly remembering that I had to think of what to get him for his birthday.

xx

Hlelo's POV

After my confession, I felt way better. It was like a whole lot of baggage was lifted off my shoulders. Now I don't think I'll ever hide anything from her that could lead us into a bad direction.

And now, I was hopefully going to be able to get my hands on that stupid Dikabelo who's been kept at headquarters. He hasn't eaten since he got there and he also hasn't been given the

opportunity to shower or anything like that.

The plan was to have these ladies transported back to North West. Stage a murder or an accident where he'd burn to ashes and have them on full mourning mode. If they flake then there'll be serious consequences.

It's Reitu that I trust, but Nomonde is just too soft.

My beautiful wife comes out of the bathroom, dressed in a towel and I can't stop myself from whistling.

"Argh stop it wena (you)"-She says, a giggle evident in her sentence. "Since when do you whistle?"

"Since today. New habit."-I say, removing the duvet off my body and get up.

"New habit?"-She says, her eyes on me as I make my way to her.

"Uhuh. Wena, you're my old habit...one I missed."-I say, closing the gap between us, blood already feeling hot.

I'm hoping she doesn't reject me.

"I'm...a habit?"-She breathes out, swallowing.

"Yes. Wami you are."-My hand goes to her cheek. It's warm and soft like other parts of her glorious body.

"Have I told you how beautiful you are?-I ask her genuinely, taking in her sweet rose scent.

"Yes. Always. "-She says.

I feel her hands on my bare waist.

I smile at her answer.

"I'm glad you know that because it's true. So damn true..."

I feel her fingers hook my boyleg band. She bites her bottom lip and that alone sends tingles to my hard self.

I use my thumb to release her lip from her teeth.

"May I?"-I ask and she replies by nodding.

We share a slow passionate kiss...

This one hand thing isn't working for me.

I so badly wanted to lift her up...but.

I feel my boyleg being pulled lower, freeing my hard self. I step out of them and kick them to the side.

She breaks our kiss, leaving me breathless.

With her hands on my waist she pushes me, until I feel the bed hit my calves, forcing me to sit on my butt.

I look at her.

Her hands unwrapped her towel like a giftwrap and she dropped it to the floor. The look in her eyes showed me uncertainty and I knew exactly why.

Yes, her body has changed in many ways. Like

how fuller her face was now. Her breasts are fuller and she has this glow to her and I loved it. I loved her.

"Come here..."-I say.

She puts a hand on my shoulder, while putting a knee on the bed. Spreading herself. With my good hand, I position myself at her entrance. She lowers herself on me and her warmth intoxicates me. Her moist heaven making me even harder and her tightness trapping me.

"Don't fall, I only have one good arm."-I say and it feels like I'm talking to someone who's high on ecstasy.

"Shhhhh..you're ruining my moment. "

I chuckle and spank her butt.

"Hlelo!"-her.

"Vuka hau (wake up) and look at me."-I say. She smirks and I feel her begin to move up and

down on me.

Damn.

I don't want her to stop.

"You like this?"

I nod, keeping my eyes on hers. "Yes, don't stop baby."-I utter, close to her lips. Her minty breath hitting my nose.

"Mhmmm...I...hate...you."

"Why?"

"I'm supposed to be on my way to..."-She utters and my hand move to her clit. I press on it using my thumb.

"To where..?"

"To. the. mall."-her.

My thumb moving in circles. "Ahhhhh! Hlelooo!"- She moans out and soon I feel her juices over me.

I'm trying so hard not to burst at this moment as her walls tighten around me and her hand grips on my shoulder.

I love watching her shudder like this. The way she bites her bottom lip just to suppress her moans. It's a sight.

"Hlelo, I've got a cramp in my foot."-She says out of the blue, getting off me.

"Shit...I'm sorry."-She says straightening her leg in attempts to stop the cramp. I walk to her.

"Oh gosh, this is embarrassing."-she laughs at herself a little.

"Are you okay?"-I ask, chuckling.

"I think so."-her.

"Come here then."-I say and pull her to me. "No more cramps this time please. "

"I'm not promising you anything."

I take her hand and swirl her around. "Arms on

the bed."

She does that, sticking her perfect booty out. I swear this woman is going to be death of me.

Once again I bury myself deep in her...I'm in charge now.

I was done showering and getting dressed -with a bit of help from my wife- when I left the bedroom. She also changed my bandage and cleaned my wound. And she was so happy because apparently it was showing good signs of healing.

So yes, I was feeling fresh and excited. If men could 'glow' I'd definitely be exactly that, especially with the morning I had.

The house is louder than usual. These kids have energy for hours but I'm not complaining. All 3 ladies are in the kitchen area, chatting up a storm.

I thought Khanyi was supposed to go to the mall...or maybe I was dreaming all of that in the middle of my high?

They're laughing at something when I approach.

"And then this one time auntie Mref (Refilwe) was like I'm never going to make it out of the village and even after we brought them to our previous house, she was like 'I've seen better'" - My wife narrates.

"What does she know about the city life?" - Nomonde asks.

"Exactly." - Khanyi adds and once again they share a laugh.

I clear my throat and finally they seem to notice me in the room. "Baby, hey."

"I thought someone was eager to go to the mall." - I say.

"I'm still going, just after a few minutes." - She

says and points to the microwave.

I find my warm breakfast in there and I take it, putting a piece of scrambled egg in my mouth.

"Wifey, have them at HQ at around 18h00. Both of them, okay. After everything I'll organise the cars that will take them back."-Me.

"Our kids too?"-Nomonde asks me and I nod, feeding myself some more of my food.

"Of course, what would I do with kids that aren't mine and that wouldn't even listen to me."-I say.

I hear the sound of something breaking followed by a loud cry.

Ah.

These kids.

xx

Khanyi's POV.

After cleaning up the broken pieces of my R7

050,00 worth vase that apparently Lehomo broke, we left.

Nomonde, Reitu and I just headed to the mall so we could buy them something to change with. We as ladies managed to spend about 2 hours at the mall before we left again.

Rob will be bringing their children to HQ.

"So you're almost at the 5 month mark?"-Reitu.

"Yep. I'm excited."-I beam.

"I don't think I'm ready for this."-Nomonde says next to me as we approach the old street I lived in, before Hlelo happened.

"You want us to turn back?"-I ask and she shakes her head.

"If I turn back now I'll never be able to do this again."-Her.

Sigh.

She's still so confused with her life and it's a bit

frustrating.

I nod, dial Ntombi's number telling her that she should open the gate for me.

"Okay."-She answers before I hang up.

Indeed I find the gate opening slowly and once fully open I drive in.

Avoiding any closing-gates-syndromes.

I'm the first to step out and open a door for Reitu, while Nomie helps herself out.

I'm knocking on the door, Nomie and Reitu standing a bit behind me. It's not long before the door opens and a frown shows on Ntombi's face before she shuts the door.

"What the heck Khanyi! Who is that! Actually please leave now!"-Ntombifuthi.

"Ntombi please."

"No if that's who I think it is then I want nothing to do with her. So hambani (go)"-her.

"Please Ntombi, don't be like this."-me.

"I'm sorry Ntombenhle ka ma. (Mom's beautiful girl)"-Nomonde.

Sigh.

It's quiet as we continued to stand there, waiting.

And a few minutes later the door finally opens a bit before Ntombi comes into view...

xx

Hlelo's POV.

I step into the doors of the HQ after I checked up on Mazibuko Holdings and another beauty shop that I bought. Things were looking good.

Two of the monkeys are here already, Owen is having a smoke, something I haven't seen him do since early last year.

"Ruby is stressing me out."-Was his reply when I asked him about the smoking.

"Ruby? Since when?"-Nqoba.

"Since Hlelo here continues to stay with Khanyi. Ruby and Charmaine rub off on each other, meaning if one is angry the other will be exactly like that. "

I chuckle.

"Dude, it's been months now and she's still obsessed with me. It's annoying really cause I moved on."

"Did you know she was pregnant? Before Khanyi happened and she killed it out of anger. "-Owen.

"Eh?"-Nqoba.

What?

"Pregnant?"-me.

Owen nods taking another smoke of his ciggy.

Why am I feeling weird about what I just heard?

"Why does it smell like...cigarettes in here?"-

Khanyi asks the moment she opened the door.

"Let's go, we don't have to be in here."-me.

"Are you okay?"-She asks in a low tone I think because she didn't want the whole crew knowing something. This passage was taking forever to end.

"I'll tell you at home. "-I say and we stood in front of one of the saferooms. Her, Nomonde and the kids were going to stay here while we were going to deal with Dikabelo.

The room smells stuffy, and a bit like pee. He lifts his head and looks my direction. "Reitu help me..."-he pleads in a voice that just sounds weak.

Reitu instead hides behind me.

Nqoba, Owen, Lundi and Melo joins us.

"Now..."-I clear my throat. "Tell me something

about yourself Dikabelo. "

"Something...I-I-like w-w-what?"

"Somthing like why the fuck you're still alive!"-I yell out, imagining him as Charmaine.

Admin note:

I apologise for yesterday's delay, things happened

Chapter 57



Hlelo's POV.

The man just sobs.

Sobs like the coward he is. I can't hold in my

chuckle. "You're beyond pathetic you know that. Such a weak man hiding behind huge walls and a chieftancy seat."-I say walking closer to him.

"Go ahead mighty Dikabelo, do your worst. Hit me. Just like you used to hit your wives."

"No..."-He replies, his voice low.

"I can't hear you with all that crying you're doing."

"Nooo..."

"Louder Dikabelo! "

"No!"-He says and I nod.

"Reitu, is there anything you'd like to say to him?"-I ask, turning to look at her.

She releases the finger that she's been biting on from her mouth before walking forward. She stands in front of her husband bending forward to be level with him.

"Reitu baby..."-Dikabelo starts off but Reitumetsi

cuts him.

"Shut up Dikabelo! You have no right to call me that, you have absolutely no right to do that!"

"Baby don't"-he starts but she shuts him up with an unsuspected slap across his cheek. Even I felt that. The men share a chuckle behind me.

"You disgust me."-Reitu says and straightens up.

"You can continue. "

"Nqoba, Lundi come hook this idiot up."

They go get chains that have hooks on them.

"Melo, Owen..."

"Yah, yah I know."-Melo says and they walk to Dikabelo, pulling him up.

Nqoba gives me a surgical glove and I just give him a bored look before he actually realises that he has to help me put it on.

"Move your hands Melokuhle."-Lundi warns. He

does and as they lower him onto the hooks, on his back.

"Haaaaaaa!! Fuc-kkkkkk!!!"-Dikabelo yells but this is pretty exciting.

"Uyarasa.(you're making noise)"-Owen says and shoves a piece of cloth into his mouth, suppressing his yells. The blood is already oozing down his back. Nqoba pulls the chains higher causing him to stand even more upright. His hands hung, showing the lost of strength.

"Done Skin. He's all yours now."-Nqoba says and I nod, walking closer. "You see Dikabz, I don't just kill someone out of fun or for pleasure. I kill those who wrong me and those who wrong the ones I love. And that is what gives me complete pleasure. Not only did your worthless guards shoot me, but you made yourself out as this powerful shit head and you abused my wife's sister willingly."-I say and put my hand out and someone puts one of my favourite

weapons there.

Custom made.

"Now, ten years is a fucking long time don't you think?"

He looks up at me the tears streaming down his face and the mumbles get even louder, but I don't even bother to try and make out what he's saying.

And for once I'm actually glad that they shot my left side instead of my right side.

"That's why I think it's fair that we make it 10 stabs."- I state now standing in front of him.

"Reitumetsi, where did this pig first hit you?"

"On my abdomen, for refusing to have sex with him."-She dishes out a bit too much information.

"Is that so?"-I question raising an eyebrow.

He shakes his head, fully aware of what I'm about to do. I nod out of spite and immediately

stab his abdomen area. He yells even through the cloth in his mouth as I slowly pull the knife out. The veins on his neck firmly highlighted themselves on his forehead and neck.

And the blood once again paints the white floor and I feel as if this dude will die before I even finish with him.

"Where else?"-I question.

"My shoulder."-she says in a tone of hurt. Again I stab there on his shoulder, but it doesn't go deep since I didn't use much force.

He covers his shoulder with the other hand and I let him be.

"My thigh!"-She yells out before I even ask and that's where I go to next.

Stab.

"The side of my stomach, causing me to lose my second unborn baby."-She says.

Fuck!

Stab!

"The side of my waist."-Her.

Stab.

By now he's so out of it that he's just forcing himself to be alive. The pool of blood that has gathered up on the floor is enough to donate to the hospital or whatever for blood banks.

"Where else?"-I ask, but this time around she doesn't reply and I just turn to look at her.

"Reitu?"

She looks at me and rushes forward and removes the cloth from his mouth and throws it to the floor. "Why don't you just die already Dikabelo! Die marn!"-Her yell just reeks of anger and hatred. She quickly grabs the knife from my hold and Dikabelo tries to say something. But it's slurred.

"I hope they have whiskey in hell."-Her and what happens next takes me aback. Never mind the fact that she's now not the Reitu I saw minutes back and that she's covered in his blood. She stabs him.

Multiple times that I even lost count.

She stops when he's completely motionless and soundless. Dropping the bloody knife to the floor. I watch her as she turns to look at me.

"Wow."-Melo exclaims and they start clapping their hands.

Hallelujah.

What the fuck did I just witness? And did she really just kill her own husband?

"Right, let's put this thing in motion, push him off the highest and deepest cliff you can find and make sure he burns to ashes."-I order and walk to the mini bathroom in here.

"Melo!"-I call out. This is honestly a pain in the butt.

"Bafo?"-he says poking his head in the bathroom.

"Help a brother out."-I request and he chuckles.

"Okay."-Him.

After getting clean and changing into something else, with Melo's help of course, we step out.

Dikabelo's body was already removed from the hooks and Owen was busy cleaning up the blood on the floor. "Where's Reitu?"

"Other bathroom."-Lundi replies to my question.

I nod and walk out leaving them to deal with the rest.

I get to the saferoom that Khanyi and everyone else was in for the past hour or so. I quickly type in the code and the door unlocks. I push it

open and find them cuddled up on the couch.

"Is...is it done?"-Nomonde immediately asks me pushing Khanyi aside gently. I simply nod as she stood in attention. They didn't hear anything because the rooms are each sound proofed.

"Wow."-she breathes out and wipes her forehead. "I don't know what to think."

'Then don't think at all.'-me.

"So...Reitu really saw it all?"-Khanyi asks me and I just look at her.

"Wami, I dont want to talk about this."

She frowns but soon after nods and for some reason, embraces me in a hug. "I don't like this."
-She utters, her head on my chest.

"You don't have to Wami."-Me.

"Reitu..."

"Relax Nomonde, he's gone."-Reitu.

We get home after a whole lot of organising and preparation. Khanyi was sleeping the whole trip here and that really gave me a time to think. To think about useless things in life like Charmaine. I refuse to believe that, that was my baby.

She did once mention to me that she didn't want any children, which explains why she opted for abortion.

"Khanyi."-I wake her.

"I'm already awake."-She says yawning.

"Oh."

She steps out and takes her phone with her and my laptop bag from the back seat.

xx

Khanyi's POV.

Today was absolutely something else.
Something that made me realise that Hlelo is

used to do what he did today. And the fact that it seemed like he didn't feel any remorse for what he did, made me fear him a little bit.

But now the important thing was that I had to be at work at 15h00 for my last shift this week. After my shower, I got dressed and basically rushed to make myself and Hlelo something to eat.

He was just sitting by the lounge typing away on his laptop to even notice me calling him.

"Baby!"-I repeated and he looked up from his laptop.

"Wami?"-Him.

"I asked you a question Mwelase."

"You did?"

"Yes, I wanted to know what you wanted to eat."
-me.

"Don't worry about me Wami, I'll order some

Chinese or something."-he says.

Okay...

After making my avocado and fresh tomato sandwich, I feasted. Savouring every creamy and salty bite I took.

"I would suggest you get your recommended rest Mister, otherwise you won't heal at the rate we expect you to."-I say writing down his progress.

I should try telling my husband that cause he seems to forget at times that he's human. A shot human. Which simply means he should be nursing and caring for his wounds, not running around doing 'whatnots'.

My second patient is getting discharged tomorrow and I couldn't be any happier about that.

The last patient on my list is Tony. The dude who had an emergency operation for a blocked blood vessel.

He's sleeping like an angel because of all the medication they clearly fed him before I came here.

The checkup goes even faster than I expected and before I even notice it I get my break.

"Patricia, hello."-I say approaching the reception area.

"Khanyisile! wow I haven't seen you in ages!"-her.

Shuu

Our shifts didn't clash and that's why we rarely saw each other.

"I see you've been good, heck you're even glowing."

"Me? Glowing? Don't play with me like that."

"I'm serious baby girl. You are glowing."

"Thanks I guess. You also look great. "-I announce and her smile beams even more than before.

"That's big coming from you Mrs. M."

"I..."

"Hey guys."-Mmasechaba interrupts us putting her file on the counter. "Sorry to interrupt you guys."

"Relax...we were just admiring each other."- Patricia says and she makes it sound as if we were two lesbians, flirting.

"Is that so?"-Shabba

"Ya, look at her...she glowing."

"She probably got some."-Shabba

I playfully push thr dark skinned beauty next to me while they share a laugh. "Hai guys, don't be ridiculous. "

"That face already answered us Khanyi, no need

to hide anything from us. Anyway I wanted to ask you guys something before I left. "

"Ask ahead."-Patty.

"Well, since you guys have known Nathi longer than I have, I'd just like to know if he has anything...uhmm...anything he wouldn't...uhmm ..."

"Khuluma (talk) bo Shabba."-Patty.

She sighs.

"I found a picture on his phone of a little girl and questioned him about her and he just upped and left."

I frown, remembering him clearly telling me about his daughter on our very awkward date in the car.

Question is why wouldn't he tell Shabba about her?

"What are you doing, going through his phone in

the first place?"-I ask.

Cheez.

"I don't know. But you can't expect me not to when he's not around."-Her.

"Well, I say wait for him to tell you when he's ready to do so."-Patty.

Men. And keeping secrets.

This is not my ship to sail so I'm not saying a word, unless Nathi gives me the go ahead. "I, I agree with Patricia. He'll uhmm tell you when he's ready."

She heaves out a sigh before nodding. "Thanks then you guys, I'll be on my way."-She adds on, her voice still filled with doubt.

"I wonder what that was about."-Patty.

"Same, but I'll leave you to wonder ahead my shift is resuming in a few and I have to hit the ladies room."-I lie and shimmy away.

It's dark when I get home and it's exactly how you'd expect it to be at around 03h33.

The loud sound of my phone ringing, slowly drags me from sleepville. I reach my hand out in search of this phone.

Nothing.

I check under my pillow and only then do I find it. I quickly swipe the green side and put the phone on my ear.

"He-..."

"Khanyi, baby vuka!"-I hear my mother's voice on the other end.

"Wha-..."

"It's terrible Khanyi. It's all over the news."-She says and it honestly doesn't seem like this call will end now.

"Ma what are you talking about?"-I force my speech out.

"Its Dipuo my baby, bathi (they say) they found him dead and nearly cremated!"-Ma says and only then do I sit up straight.

Crap.

It's out.

Two days later but it is out.

Hlelo is still sound asleep next to me. I cringe thinking of the last moments I ever saw that man.

"Mama, I'll call you back."-I say and hang up.

She'll see Nomonde after the mourning phase is complete.

With sweaty fingers, I click on the Google Icon and search away.

It really is trending and it's headline news for most businesses.

Many are speculating that he drove off that cliff because he was drunk and other people are just saying he probably felt sleepy while driving to notice his doom...

Meanwhile I know my husband did it.

Sigh.

Chapter 58



Since that day I searched Chief Dipuo's death, it honestly has been a test from my side. A test of can I really just keep this to myself?

And the answer is, yes.

It can't be that hard to keep something in, that my own husband did in my favour. And it's not like I ran to the police when he 'took care' of Themba...so it would be weird to do that for

Dikabelo's sake.

Nomonde and Reitu had already buried what remained of Dipuo and even that was all over the news. Reitu wasn't even showing any emotion at the funeral while Nomonde was just a total mess. Crying like there was no tomorrow.

'I think I'm going to crack!'-I remember her saying on a late night call I got from her, the very same day I searched the news.

'Nomonde relax, forget him and move on.'-I tried advising her and maybe it worked cause there was no knock from the police yet.

Mama even came down here for a few days but opted to go live with Ntombi and Lethu. That's something she should've done earlier though to be honest.

Then there's Boitumelo and Tshidi. They've been on a break apparently to test their love, which according to me is completely stupid.

Who does such?

Tessa's pregnancy in her words is 'not what I'd wish upon my worst enemy.' I'm not even sure how far she actually is because I don't recall her telling us. Oh and believe it or not Danté has been calling her again.

Pig.

It has also been confirmed that Xola has a problem. Bipolar 1. It is when a person is majorly on a manic state. You're always on a high and sometimes you do things that are out of the ordinary without realising that you are bipolar

So yes, like I said... I have accepted and dealt with Hlelo and his ways. He still loves me and Pea-bean beyond anything. As I lay on his lap, watching...actually letting the TV watch me I got to think of a few ideas for Pea-Bean's room.

"Mwelase, I have been thinking."-I enquire

playing with his fingers.

"Thinking? About what? "-He asks me.

This man has beautiful fingers.

"About Pea-Bean's nursery. "-I reply.

"Oh. What did you have in mind?"-Him.

"Well, not a lot but definitely a cream white room color."-I say and play with his thumb.

"Why not pink or blue like normal people?"-He asks, clasping my hand in his and lifting it up until by his lips.

"Because we're not normal my husband, and I think I'd like to keep Pea's gender a mystery. "

He pecks the back of my hand before lowering it again.

"A mystery? "

"Yes."

"What are we white or something?"-He jokes

and I eye him.

"Yes Hlelo, yes we are."-I reply sarcastically.

"I knew it!"-He exclaims. "I knew there was something wrong with me."

"I think its much more than your skin tone Hlelo, there's something wrong lana (here)"-I say, pointing to his forehead.

He chuckles.

"What are you suggesting wife?"

"A session with Pretoria's finest."-I reply.

He chuckles.

"Whatever you say wife."-he says and we enjoy a mini moment of silence.

"You know, I was thinking of giving Ntombi my Polo."

"Isn't she a bit too young to even drive mam?"-
He asks me.

"She is, but she'll be turning 18 soon and I think it'll be a lot of help to her."

"You sure about that? I mean like giving it to her?"-He asks.

"Yah, plus I rarely use it Hlelo, what's the point of keeping it here while it collects dust?"-me.

"Mhn I hear you. I'll have the guys clean it then. And I'll also choose a great driving school for her."

"I didn't ask you to do that though."-I say.

"Khanyi, let me handle it. All this money feels like it's just stationary. Plus I want to do this because I want to."-Him.

I roll my eyes.

"Ma'Nkosi is coming back somewhere this week by the way."

"Honestly?!"-I ask sitting up.

He chuckles. "You are so lazy."

"Lazy? Me?"

"Yes you."

"I'm not lazy Hlelo. It's just nice to have someone else do my work for me, you know."-I state.

Hlelo got a call while we were still having our supposed day off together. He then told me it had to do with one of the businesses that he bought. Something about a customer suing them because of a racist remark that was made.

Wow.

Anyway that finally gave me a chance to actually go and look for a gift I was going to give Hlelo on his birthday. I think I'll also pick out something for Melo otherwise it would be a bit awkward.

I'm inspecting the Rolex watches on display and

it's quite ridiculous how expensive these things really were.

"Good day and welcome, can I of assistance?"-A male asks me.

He smells nice.

And he looks familiar.

"Oh...yes, please. My husband's birthday is in a few days you know so... uhmm, I don't know. I'd like to buy him a watch."

"Husband? Birthday? Mhnnn. Let's see here."-He points to the watch I was checking out earlier.

"Over here, as you can see we have a 18ct gold of the Rolex Cellini. A beaut."-he says.

"Well, I was actually looking for a stainless steel watch...something in that league. "

"Oh, you can follow me then."-The assistance guy says and I do.

Oh!

"Over here we have a stainless steel Rolex with diamond dials and a blue face...."-He says and I zone out when he gets into more detail about the datejust and the manufacturing date.

Oh my gosh it's perfect!

"Uhhh, sorry but can I have something written on it?"-I ask. He looks confused for a moment but then nods.

"Like a name or something?"

I nod. "Yes, that can take up to 5 days."-he says.

"Just 5?"-I ask and he nods.

"I'll take it!"-I beam.

"Just like that?"

After organising everything there, I left and went to buy myself something to eat. Something light since my shopping here was still going to continue after my meal. And yes, I ate and then

left the place. Pano still followed nearby and I hoped he didn't blab about me being at Rolex because that would just ruin the surprise. Or atleast he didn't hear my plans.

Whatever he uses to track me down better not snitch.

I go and buy clothes and lingerie.

Don't look at me like that.

I finish off with the shopping and retreat to my car. With the help from Pano we unloaded everything onto the car. Soon after I left.

I got home at 16h34. Got started with dinner and hid some of the things I bought. Hlelo got back at around 20h10.

"Oh wow, you really are pregnant."-Tshidi utters the moment I sit down on the couch in her lounge.

"Thanks for stating the obvious Didi."-I say rolling my eyes.

I wonder ideally why I agreed to this get together when I still have a late night shift later today.

And I was still exhausted from yesterday's late shift.

"Tshidi, you're just being jealous. That's all."- Yamkela.

"Jealous of what? "

"Of her glow."-Gugu responds.

Sigh.

"Tshidi, leave me and my pea alone. In fact I'd be worried if I wasn't getting this big."-I say and sip on the ice tea she poured in my glass.

"Amen wena girl."-Gugu says clapping once.

"Tell her!"

We all break out in laughter at this topic.

"Plus it's not like this..."-I point to my belly.
"...prevents any tlof-tlof action from happening at home."

More laughter and applause from my ladies.

"Wow Khanyi, is this really you?"-Gugu asks.

"In the flesh."-I say.

"Heeh Hlelo and his tendencies!"-Yamkela.

"You mean his dick tendencies."-Tshidi.

"Haii voetsek nina! (no piss off you guys.)"-I try yielding them, because this was becoming a bit weird.

"Shuu she even swears now...halala Hlelo!"-Yamkela.

"Mxm."-me.

"So, is Boitumelo back yet?"-Yamkela shoots after their laughter dies down.

Silence.

What a mood killer.

"Yamkela."-Gugu.

"I'm sorry, but I just wanted to know."-Yamkela.

"No, he's not."-Tshidi says and drink a bit of her ice tea. "And I'm sure it'll still be a bit more time before we resume our relationship. "

"Tjo, I'd never do that to myself shem."-Gugu says.

"Same."-Yamkela.

"Well obviously, you guys are married."-Tshidi.

Ohhh.

"I think I know what's going on here. You want him to propose don't you? Is that why you initiated this whole thing?"-I question.

She bites her bottom lip.

Aha.

"Is that the whole idea vele?"-Gugu.

"Yeah."-Tshidi says in a low tone. "Guys, I want him to see that he needs me."

"But friend..."-I start but lose my words.

"What happens if you lose him permanently?"-Yamkela asks.

Sheesh!

"That won't happen."-Tshidi.

"Tshidi, we're talking about a man here."-Yamkela.

"A man who you gave a break."-Gugu adds.

"A lot can happen in this break you gave him."-Yamkela.

"Guys, relax."-I say. "Let Tshidi be."

"Okay then, I was just curious."-Yamkela.

The next two hours go better than the beginning of this day and I leave just so I can take a shower and change into my scrubs.

At 15h00 I walk into the doors of Netcare hospital feeling somewhat excited about tonight's shift. I swear just a moment ago I didn't want to be here.

Patty greets me as she hands me a file which I take and sign in. Tessa had her shift earlier on which is why she couldn't join us for our get together.

On my way to my first patient some noise catches my attention.

"Why Nathi? Why won't you be honest with me?!"-That's Mmashechaba's voice.

"Why are you nagging?"-Nathi responds.

"Nagging? I ask for the truth and suddenly I'm nagging?"-Shabba.

I walk even further down the passage and notice them standing at a corner of where the surgery room is.

"There's nothing to tell Shabba, now please."-he says and it sounds like he's saying it through gritted teeth.

There's a bit of silence and Nathi's eyes go straight to me the moment I come into sight. "Khanyisile...Hi..."-Nathi says scratching his head.

"Mxm, I'm out."-Shabba says and storms off. He sighs heavily before leaning against the wall. "She's so frustrating."-He says.

"Why won't you just tell her Thembinkosi?"

He just looks at me.

"She told me that you're keeping things from her and that's not being fair."-I say.

Why am I even involving myself in this when it's not even my relationship?

He sighs again.

"You're right. I'm not being fair Khanyi and only because she's not you."-He says and I frown.

I was about to ask him what he meant by that when his pager went off. "I have to go."-he says and jogs off leaving me confused.

I leave after gathering my thoughts and shoving them deep into my pockets.

My first patient doesn't require intensive care but nonetheless he still needs care.

"Nurse Khanyi, has any of my family come to visit?"-He asks me.

"Uhhh...not that I know of."-I reply to Mr Sithebe.

He's 52 years old according to this file and he fell from a ladder, broke his leg and his neighbours called the hospital.

And well looks like his family hasn't even bothered to come and see him.

It's sad when patients go through this.

"And..?"

"And nothing, I genuinely had to deal with the remark thing, call a few lawyers and make sure the story didn't get published by any newspaper reporters. "-Hlelo says.

"And..."-I clear my throat taking his hand and entwining it with mine. The bathtub water is still lovely and warm, completely camouflaging the windy weather outside. "...uhmm has Nomonde called or anything like that?"

"Nah. But I have eyes on all of them. They're okay. Relax."-Hlelo.

"I am relaxed, it just would've been nice to hear from her again you know."-I say letting his hand go. He puts them on the sides of the tub.

"She'll call you when she's ready baby. "-he says

and pecks my cheek.

I nod.

"If you sa-..."

Woah!

What the heck?

"Wami, are you okay?"-Hlelo asks, concern evident all over his voice.

"Yeah yeah, Im fine."-I utter sitting up.

I'm actually shocked and before I even think further I feel it once more.

"Wami..."-Hlelo starts but I take his hand and put it on my stomach and it's there again.

"...wha- what was that?"

"Pea-Bean's kick silly."-I say.

"Really?"

Im on the verge of tears when I feel Pea-Bean kick again.

"This is... beautiful Wami."-He says and I turn my head to look at him.

Haa!

Hlelo is also in tears and I feel like an ass for laughing at him.

Chapter 59



Peaceful.

That's how I'd describe the past few days since Pea-Bean's unexpected kick in that bathtub.

I'd say this journey has been rough but feeling that kick put me right back on track. Later that day I went to complete my shift, avoiding Nathi and Shabba like nobody's business.

I Succeeded.

The following day I started on the empty room, next to ours. Pea-Bean's nursery. I've ordered cream white paint and Hlelo suddenly wanted to do the painting himself.

Anyway, tomorrow is his birthday and well I'm excited.

I was on my way back from the Rolex shop with my gift neatly packaged in a box. I didn't even know you had to sign a ownership contract for a watch but I guess Rolex is different.

A whole R144,400.00 different.

But that's not the main thing here since I bought this gift out of love.

I got Melo something I hoped he'd like.

When I get home, I find Ma'Nkosi busy cleaning the kitchen area. She came back yesterday and we talked things through. And I'd say we're on good terms right now.

"Ma."-I greet and she turn to me, throwing the dishcloth over her shoulder.

"Khanyisile. You're back early. "

"Well, I just went to fetch this."-I reply putting the paper bag on the counter.

"What is that?"-she asks and moves forward, peeking into the bag.

"A watch, but don't say a word ma."

"Ha..for Hlelokuhle? "

I nod.

She claps once and puts her hands on her waist.

"I'm giving you a day off tomorrow. "-I say.

She raises an eyebrow. "But, I just got back."-

Ma'Nkosi

I'm woken up by Hlelo removing me from his chest. That's where I fell asleep last night.

I watch him as he gets out of bed and stretches with a yawn. He walks off to the bathroom and soon after I hear the shower water running. I turn and reach for my phone.

08h02.

I managed to get Hlelo's PA's numbers as well as a Zazi from a diary he keeps in his home office. I'll be calling both of these people today so that they can keep tabs on Hlelo without him knowing and I hope it doesn't fail.

He comes out after almost 30 minutes in the shower with a towel wrapped around his waist.

"Stop starrng."-he says pushing open the closet doors and walks in.

"Who said I was starrng at you?"-I ask.

"The voices in my head babe...come help me out with an outfit here."-he requests and I drag myself out of bed.

"I should've refused to this."

"Trust me you wouldn't have."-He says and I playfully hit his chest.

I go through some of the clothing pieces in his side of the closet, in search of something which doesn't look like all his normal suits.

"I've never seen you wear this."-I utter taking out the light brown poloneck sweather from the drawer.

"Oh? And what will I wear this with?"

I give him a bored look.

"You know you can just go wearing that sweather ngoba awuna (cause you don't have) patience."-me.

"I might as well. I'm sure the ladies at work wouldn't mind a bit of Hlelo."-he says and again I hit his chest. A bit harder this time around.

"I swear I'll do things if that ever happens.

Here."-I say and throw him with black chino pants and a black suit.

He chuckles and puts the suit and sweater aside. "I'm going to the loo."-I say and leave.

When I'm out he's already done getting dressed and practically looks ready to leave.

"You nearly missed me."-he says taking his phone from the bed and putting it into the pocket inside his suit.

"Your baby decided she wanted to do number 2."

"Oh, that explains the funky odour. "-Hlelo says and chuckles.

"Mxm, hamba tuu (please leave)"

"Not without a kiss from my stinky wife."-He says already walking closer to me and kisses my forehead. "I'll see you."

"Bye."-Me.

He leaves. I quickly make the bed and open the curtains leaving the windows because it was too cold looking outside. I then take my phone and dial this Zazi woman and on the second ring I get an answer.

"Mazibuko holdings, Zazi speaking how may I be of assistance?"-her confident voice answers.

I clear my throat. "Uhhh, Hi Zazi. It's me..."-I say but roll my eyes the moment I think about her not knowing who I was, but here I am saying its me. "...Mrs Mazibuko. Look I-..."

"Sorry but I have to ask wh-..."

"I got your numbers from my husband's diary if that's what you wanted to ask."-I say.

"Khanyisile?"-She asks. "Oh wow, I haven't heard from you in a while Mrs M. "

Oh, she knows me.

"I'm the girl with short hair by the way."-her.

Ohhhh!

"Cheez, I never did get your name hey. Look I want to ask you a big favour Zazi and I want it to stay between the two of us."

"Okay, anything for you."-She says.

Cheez.

"Well, I wanted to know what Hlelo's schedule looks like today."-I state and hear her paging something.

"Oh uhmm...he has two meetings today. One at 12h00 and the second one will be at 16h00 uhmm and that's about all the important things here."

"Mhnnn. And what time will he be leaving?"

"Well his last meeting will only be for 2 hours so I assume he'll be out of here by 18h00. The latest will be at 19h00."-She says and that's just perfect.

"Thank you Zazi. Just make sure you do tell me when there's a change of plans in any of his schedule, okay?"-Me.

"Sure thing."

"You have my number right?"-I ask.

"Yes."

"Okay . Thanks, bye."

"Byeeee."

I heave out a sigh the moment I end that call. I just hope his schedule doesn't change. I don't even think there's a need for me to call his PA anymore since Zazi already answered all of my questions.

I head off to the kitchen make myself a bowl of cereal. I eat it over a conversation with my mother who's going back home tomorrow. It's sad that I didn't get to see her but then that doesn't mean I can't go and see her at home.

I dial Nomonde's number next and she answers on the second ring.

"Nomonde."-I say and there's a long moment of silence.

"Khanyisile. Unjani? (how are you?)"

"I'm great...you?"-I ask.

"I'm...I'm getting there. My babies too. It's just so different not having him around you know...not that I miss him or anything."-she says .

"Nomonde..."

"I'm serious Khanyi. I'm okay. I have to get over him as fast as I can cause he wasn't good for me and to me."-she says and I sigh sitting up on the high kitchen bar stools.

"And, how's Reitu?"-me.

"She's fine, she's not even mourning him anymore but we agreed on the fact that we'll

both continue to wear our mourning clothes for the sake of the public and his family."-She says.

"Damn. So what happens now, I mean who continues where he left off?"

"Reitu. Well only until Tsiamo reaches 18 then he'll officially take over."

"You mean Reitu will be the chief of North West?"

"Something like that."-She says.

"Why though? Aren't you the senior wife?"-I ask.

"I want nothing to do with this place Khanyi. Besides I want to come home, you know. Refresh and bond with everyone, including Siyabonga and Lethu."-She says and I find myself nodding.

"So that means you're coming home."

"I guess so."-She replies and I can't hide my squeal of excitement. "I see you're still a

cheerful soul."

"I've always been one."

"And you've always been so forgiving...thank you for forgiving me too sis."-She says.

"It's not a problem. You are my sister so..."

The call eventually ends minutes later. Knowing that I'll be seeing her soon put my heart at ease and by the feel of things Pea-Bean's heart too.

Even eating on this cookie I couldn't resist has him or her kicking like crazy.

At 12h00 I start baking muffins and cupcakes and at 14h00 I start working on the large dinner and at 17h00 I finish with my last pot.

I go and set the table.

I then go take a quick shower after receiving a message from Zazi that Hlelo's meeting has delayed and they only started at 17h30.

Who knew shaving your nuna would be this

hard with a whole belly in front of you. I mean isn't it already bad that I cant see it, now I have to shave it while standing in front of a mirror.

Sigh.

The things we do for men.

And even after a whole struggle I managed to shave my legs as well.

I lotion and go put on the matching lingerie piece that I bought. The red number really makes my skin glow and for some reason it makes my belly look cute.

I'm downstairs again making sure everything is in order when I hear his car pull up in the driveway. Looks like I wont be doing the stairs thingy.

Sigh.

I grab a cupcake with lots of icing and stick a tiny birthday candle in the middle. Grab the

lighter and after two attempts it finally sets the candle alight.

The front door opens and I see him stand by the door for a minute before actually walking in.

His stubborn ass refused to wear the arm sling until full term but he hasn't complained about any pain whatsoever.

It has been nearly three weeks since he got shot.

"Khanyi?"-He calls out.

That's my queue.

I quickly fix my gown before taking the cupcake in my hold. "Happy birthday to you..."-I start singing as I walk up to him. My voice sounds rusty but right now I don't care.

"...Happy birthday my dear handsome monkey..."

He frowns.

"...happy birthday to you. Make a wish and blow out the candle."-I say and hold it out to him.

"What is this?"-him.

Oh gosh.

"Just blow out the candle and make a wish Hlelokuhle Mazibuko. But don't say it aloud."-Me.

He smirks and blows out the candle while his eyes are fixed on me.

"Guess who's officially getting old."

"The guy next door? "-he says.

Mxm. "Just close the door, this wind isn't doing me any favours."

He closes it and puts his laptop bag on the floor. His hands quickly go onto my waist and and they make me shiver. "Behave Mr."

"If only my birthday was everyday yaz (you know.) Nga ngithola itreatment enje everyday. (I'd be getting such treatment everyday)"

"Ha, you wish indeed."-I utter putting my hands on his and lead him to the dinning table.

"Sit."

"But-..."-He starts but I cut him short.

"Sit Hlelo."

He does. His bottom lip covered by his top lip.

"It smells so good"-he says as I dish up for him.

"But you know I'd rather skip to dessert..."

"Pity you won't be touching any of this, without touching any of that."-I say and sit down on the far end of the table.

I'm not one to brag but I outdid myself today to be honest. The chicken just melted in my mouth and I'm not even going to start with these glorious mash potatoes.

"Mhnn...wami this is..."

"Delicious, I know."-I chip in and he chuckles.

I think I've had food now. I rinse my mouth with some orange juice and push my plate away. After standing I walk to him, his eyes glued to me while he continued chewing what was in his mouth.

"I think you've had enough."-I mumble and he's immediately on his feet, looking down at me. His hand -the one that got shot- goes to my cheek while the other helps him down his juice.

"You have the permission to do with me whatever you want to. As long as you don't hurt me."-I say, in the most seductive voice I can mimic.

"I like the sound of that."-He says and devours my lips. I'm on my toes, my arms around his neck as I allow his tongue to invade my mouth. Its a sensual kiss. He squeezes my butt and I break the kiss.

"This party should continue upstairs."-He says

breathless.

I nod.

He pushes the bedroom door open as we manage not to break our kiss. I feel him unhook my bra and I take it off throwing it somewhere in this room. I push his suit off. I feel my legs hit the edge of the and I sit.

I watch him as he removes his sweater and chunks it far. He unhooks his belt and I reached out to help him with the rest since it did look like he was taking forever. But he gently yanks my hands off, which I found a bit odd.

"Your man is trying to be sexy here."-He says.

His playful side never ceases to amaze me.

I sit back and watch him. He pulls his boyleg and pants off and I see how he springs free and steps out of the pants.

"Take a pillow and put it under your back for

support."

I reach out for a pillow and shove it under my back.

"Good girl, now... what did I say about panties Khanyi?"-him.

I chuckle.

"Uhhh..."-I mumble and reach to pull them down.

"Leave them on."-he orders.

He puts his knee on the bed and hovers over me.

"You did say I can do whatever I wanted to do right?"-he asks, taking one of my sensitive nipples between two of his fingers.

I nod.

"Without hurting you?"-He pulls on it and then moves it to the other.

I nod again.

"I'm not promising anything..."-He says and captures my lips once more. Gently biting on my bottom lip causing me to moan.

His hand clasps on my one arm and he lifts it up until it's above my head. He does the same with my other arm.

"Keep those there."-he breathes out, his voice deep in pleasure.

He's frustrating me by taking his time today but it is his day after all.

He plants kisses almost all over my body. "Hlelo plea-..."

"Shhhh."

Gosh. I swear I'm an ocean already when he shift my panties to the side.

"You're so damn wet..."-He says in his hoarse voice and I feel him enter me rather slowly.

Filling me.

Making us one.

And without any warning he picks up the pace and slows down again. "Mhmmmmm...yes.. "-
The moans escape.

At this moment it feels like anything else in this world doesn't matter. Every stroke feels like an unmade confession. A proclaiming of love, or in this case of being in complete charge. That alone makes me want to have this feeling forever because Damn it's pure bliss.

He has me moaning and screaming when I feel my release coming.

"What did I say about your hands Khanyi?"-He asks me out of the blue.

Shit.

When did I even move them?

I put them back there but I so badly want to use

them to stop him because unlike all the other times he's made me cum, this time it's like no other.

"Hlelooo ssstopp...I think I'm going to pee."-I say but instead he grabs onto my thighs and goes faster.

Oh I hate him!

"Hlelllooo!"-I warn for the last time already close to my edge but all he says is "Just...let...go."

And that was my undoing to many gates of this heaven on earth.

I try closing my legs.

He just opens them again. "Don't."-him.

I feel him slip out while I'm on my high and that's when it all intensifies. My legs quiver and shake uncontrollably.

My body is doing its own thing now.

"I'm not done with you."-He says when my

orgasm dies down. "Open up and put your hands back up there."

This is honestly becoming a task since I fail to keep my hands above my head. All I want to do is touch him, touch myself and probably stop him.

"Look at me."-He commands as he starts hitting it deep. My eyes shoot open and meet his lust filled ones. "Gosh you're such a sight."

It's not long before I lose my morals once more. Yelling out his name. Grabbing the duvet with all my might and my toes curling as if they were possessed.

This is it.

Im finished.

"Turn around."-Him.

Okay...maybe I'm not finished.

I don't know how many rounds later do we lay

next to each other trying to catch our breaths.

He made me cum so many times I even lost count.

My body feels like I've been running a marathon.

And squirting on the bed was not making things easier because now I had to change the sheets earlier than needed and it felt like I had to go take a bath but my body was refusing.

"This was the best birthday gift ever."-him.

"I should've never done this. I'm hungry and I can't move."

He chuckles.

"Hungry? What do you want?"-He asks propping himself up with his elbow.

"My food...and a few muffins. "

"Okay."-he mumbles and jumps out of bed.

I hate him.

I force myself up and remove the covers of the bed and somaar remove all the blankets. I go to one of the spare bedrooms to get fresh clean blankets cause Ma'Nkosi puts them there.

"Here you go."-Hlelo says walking in with a whole plate of food and another with some of the muffins I made earlier.

He puts the two plates on the bed and goes to fetch one of the benches in the closet, puts it next to the bed and motions for me to sit on it.

It feels cold on my bare behind but nothing drastic. He hands me a fork while he keeps the other. We start eating.

"I actually bought you something too."-I say in the middle of our meal.

"You did?"-He asks and I nod pointing to his bedside table. He dashed of and excitedly opened it.

"Wami...you didn't!"-He says making his way

back to where he was sitting and opens the box.

"I know you can pretty much buy that yourself, but I hope you like it."-I say.

"Like is an understatement. I love it. And I think I love it more cause my wife bought it for me."- He says and I blush.

"To the one who will always walk with me... 2015/02/14"-He reads the message I had the store write at the back of the watch for me.

"This can't honestly be happening, umdala (you're an adult) Nathi"-I say, trying to keep my cool. This is not what I wanted to be faced with, especially after an exhausting shift.

I lost a patient today.

"I know Khanyi, but my heart wants what it wants."-him.

This idiot is willing to lose Mmasechaba all

because of some crush he has on me?

Cheez.

"So you're telling me that your heart wants a married, 5 month old pregnant woman?"-I ask and he heaves out a sigh.

"Kha-..."

"Go home Nathi. Go home and tell Mmasechaba the truth man! And stop stressing me out with crap. "-I say my piece and turn to walk away but I feel him grip my arm causing me to halt.

"Khanyi...he doesn't deserve you."

"And you do right?"-me. I yank my arm from his and walk off.

Chapter 60





Swollen feet, heartburn and fatigue is what I have to go through all in the name of pregnancy.

I don't know how much more weight I had to gain just so I could get comfortable with Pea's regular movements.

I was on my maternity leave now and basically smothered myself with food, television and a regular session of yoga. My baby's nursery was also finished and basically we were waiting for him or her to arrive.

"Don't forget, we're going to the award ceremony at 19h00 today, ngibuye sewu ready (I better come back and find you ready.)"-Hlelo says standing in front of me. I would've complained about the fact that was standing in front of the TV but I won't.

He will move eventually.

And I'm sure he so badly wants to ask me why im snacking on a bag of chips at this time of the morning.

"Do I really have to go babe?"-I ask and he rolls his eyes, checking the time on his watch.

He never takes it off.

"I'm not going to beg you again Wami. We. Are. Going. Okay."-he says.

Sigh.

I put a chip in my mouth and chew it away as I wait for him to move.

"Fine. I'll go with you then, but that means you'll be massaging my feet when we come back."-I say.

"Don't I always do that?"-he asks and I roll my eyes this time.

"I'm not going to answer that."

He chuckles and leans forward to plant a kiss

on my forehead. "I love you."-He says.

"I love you more."-I say as I watch him take his laptop bag, phone and car keys.

"And don't forget."-He yells as he walks out of the door.

"I wont!"

I continue watching an investigation show on TV about a girl that was murdered. It's pretty interesting if you asked me.

"Pea...I'm going to protect you with my life, I promise you that. It's a rough world out here."-I utter rubbing my stomach and eat 2 more potato chips.

I feel her kick.

"Wena you like food, looks like we'll be fat together."-I joke.

Another kick.

"I love you Nkanyezi."-I say and stop rubbing.

This has become normal to me now. The whole talking to Pea-Bean thing...and I know I'm not the only one who does that.

"Khanyisile."-Ma'Nkosi greets me sitting down on the couch.

"Ma'Nkosi. How are you?"-I ask pulling the blanket over my belly.

"I'm okay, you and your baby?"

"We're splendid Ma, thank you for asking."

"I just wanted to confirm about today, what time will you be back? I wanted to know when I could start working on dinner."

"Dinner? Ma'Nkosi you don't have to I'm sure we'll have something to eat there."-I say and she nods.

"Haii ke, that means I'll be going home earlier than I expect. I'll go put some clothing into the washing machine."-she says already standing

up.

"Ma, please stay."

She looks like she contemplates but eventually she sinks into her seat once again.

At 17h00 I get started on my well deserved shower. After showering I lotion and gaze at the clothes in front of me. I don't know what to wear since I've never been to such before.

I don't think I'll wear a jean since that just feels a bit too casual. My best option is a dress at this moment.

As I look through my dress options I hear a knock on the door.

"Mrs Mazibuko."-I hear Pano calling me.

Is there a problem now?

"Yes?"

"There's a delivery for you here."-he says and I frown. What delivery? "Mr Mazibuko has been trying to call you too but since he couldn't reach you he sent me here."-He adds on.

He did?

I quickly rush to my phone that was on my bedside table and switch on the screen and indeed did it have 10 missed calls from him. I wonder when I even put my phone on silent since I don't usually do that.

"Okay Pano, I'll be out in a few."-I say and rush, with my phone at hand to the closet and put on one of my worn out dresses.

When I open the door he was standing at attention near the wall on the other end. "Please follow me."-Him.

He leads the way down the hallway and down the stairs where I get a glimpse of 3 ladies sitting gracefully on my couch. They stand

when they eventually see me and smiles invade their faces.

"Uhhh...hi."-I greet and quickly turn to look at Pano being a statue behind me.

"Hi, I'm Mary and this is Lexy and Anne. Your husband called us to get you read for this evening."-This brunette in front of me says.

She pointed to a blond when she said Lexy and a brunette like herself when she called Anne. All three of them look like dolls. Perfect hair, makeup and skin.

Cheez.

"He did?"-I ask and they nod.

"Let's get started then, we have no time to waste.

I'm told to sit down on the couch as they start tweezing my eyebrows, doing my nails and styling my week old braids into what feels like a

bun.

When they're done with that I get smothered with makeup. More makeup than I'd ever use.

"You have beautiful skin, Mrs Mazibuko."-Lexy says.

"Argh, don't lie to me."-I say.

"I'm serious mam."

"Please call me Khanyi. You're making me feel old."-I say and we share a laugh. "And thank you then...for the skin compliment."

"I think we're done."-Lexy says as I open my eyes and watch her as she stands back, scanning my face. "What do you think ladies?"

"I love what you did to her eyes."-Anne says.

Oh I want to see too now!

"Mr Mazibuko is going to go crazy here."-Mary says. "Bring her dress and shoes Lexy."

She nods and runs on out of here.

"Dress? What dress?"

"You'll see."-Mary answers, her popular smile flashes once again.

Lexy returns holding those bags they usually put in finished designer garments and a shoe box. "This is crazy. He does know I could've just worn something from my wardrobe. "-I say.

But then again, how long was it going to take for me to eventually find this so called perfect dress for this evening.

"I hope it fits."-I finish off and they just look at each other.

"Trust us, it will."-Lexy says.

I head upstairs and quickly take off this old dress. I open the bag and gasp, unable to hold in my shock.

Shuuu, this dress is the pots. I take it out and

remove the hanger from it.

Are these real diamonds?

No, I don't think I can wear this.

"Khanyi...you forgot your shoes."-I hear the all too familiar Lexy's voice say after knocking twice.

I think my mind was far too excited about the dress to even remember the shoes. "I'm coming."

I open the door halfway and reach my hand out. She hands me the box.

Sigh.

After eventually putting on the dress as well as the shoes, I inspect myself on one of the closet doors. This can't be me.

I refuse.

I look like what you'd call a bombshell and the fact that I'd never pic this silvery colour makes

me really feel satisfied with this. Its a perfect snug fit with a mermaid vibe from my knees to the bottom.

"Don't we look good Pea-Bean!"-I say still appreciating my looks.

The door opens and I nearly jump thinking it's either Pano or Lexy barging into my bedroom without knocking.

But I calm down when I see Hlelo peeping in.

"Wami..."-He says sounding a bit breathless.
"...You look breathtaking. "

I blush turning to look at him. "When and how did you manage to do this?"-I ask.

"I don't kiss and tell."-He says causing me to roll my eyes.

"Ah."

"Let me change baby, I'll be done in a few."-He says and that's when I realise he's been holding

a bag similar to the one I got.

I wait while he changes and when he comes out I can't help but fall in love once more. "So since you're drooling I'll assume I look amazing?"-him.

"You do indeed."-I say getting up.

"Let's go then."-He says and I take my phone and we leave.

Rob was standing outside, dressed in very neat suit. His hair neatly trimmed.

"Mrs M, you look stunning."

"See I have taste."-Hlelo says next to me and I roll my eyes.

"Thank you Robert."-I say and flash a smile to him.

Rob opens my door and I get in. Hlelo goes all the way around to his side.

"Any stops before sir?"-Rob asks looking at Hlelo.

"Nope."

And our journey begins. We are on the road for almost 40 minutes before we actually make a turn and all I see are cars.

People.

And more cars.

Expensive cars.

And if in the right context, expensive people.

Cheez.

"Relax."-Hlelo says holding my hand and squeezes it.

Why am I even so...stressed?

"Come."-Hlelo.

I take his hand once again as he helps me out of the car.

I shiver and he asks if I'm cold.

I shake my head but soon after I feel the tuxido

he was wearing on my shoulders.

Sigh.

"I know you're cold."-He says and I don't reply knowing that that was the truth.

We walk down the street with me completely focused on every step I take, cause unlike before, if I fall I'll be hurting more than one person.

The noise gets louder as we approach the crowd of people. I regret not checking my makeup before we exited the car.

A red carpet is laid on the floor. A couple was posing gracefully a bit further from where we were now.

"Mr Mazibuko! Over here sir!"-a journalist calls out.

"Mr Mazibuko!"-more of them call. Hlelo pulls me closer to him and we start walking on the

carpet.

"Is that the Mrs? "-I hear one of them ask.

He stops. Answers the journalist with a "Yes. Yes she is!"

"She stunning! We have to see more of her."-the journalist replies."can I take a picture of you 2?"

"Sure."-Hlelo.

We pose for the camera and I'm anxious to see it before they do more with the photo.

When we finally manage to get inside this huge building I search for a place I could hide myself and probably come out when all of this is over.

"There's some people I want you to meet."-Hlelo says.

"Ah! Hlelokuhle Mazibuko, it's been a year my man."-this tall well built, long bearded man exclaimed as he and Hlelo shared a man hug.

"Thoman Chauke, It has hey."-Hlelo.

"Is this the Mrs that had you chained?"-This guy asks.

How many more people still don't know me?

"It is an honour to finally meet you Mrs Mazibuko."-He says taking my hand and pecks the back of it.

Are we back to the sixties or something.

"Likewise."-I utter.

It's not long before I hear a female voice calling out my man. I turn to see who it could be and immediately regret doing so.

Genevieve.

"Bonjour mon amie! (Hello my friend.)"-Genevieve says embracing Hlelo in a tight looking hug. I look around and spot Yamkela.

Thank God, now I can dissappear!

"Can I have your attention please..."-A man standing on stage says and I hear how it quiets down. "...thank you. I'd like all those who have taken their seats to do so now so that we can begin with today's ceremony."

"Let's go."-Yamkela says and I follow her and Nqoba as they lead the way to our supposed reserved place. Gugu is right behind me while I lost Felicity ages ago.

I find my place next to Hlelo who absolutely doesn't seem pleased with what I did earlier this evening.

I left them.

Him and Gene... yeah, her.

"Thank you. Ladies and gentlemen I welcome you to the annual South African Entrepreneurial Award."-The man says and we applaud that.

"I'm sure many of you are wondering who I am, but let me put you out of your wonder. Im Andile

Bhengu. A Well known socialite around Mpumalanga. And just like you, I work hard..."

"Psst, Khanyi."-Gugu whispers loud enough for me to hear.

I look at her.

"Doesn't he look like Thembinkosi?"

I look back at the guy then back at her, shaking my head.

"No..."-I whisper.

"Oh well to me he does."-She says and drinks whatever sparkling drink there was in her glass.

Speaking of him, Hlelo became Hlelo when Nathi came to our place demanding to see me. That's when I told Hlelo everything. From the day we kissed in his car to the parking lot incident.

Everything.

But then I asked Hlelo not to kill him.

And he's still alive.

"And the award for the female entrepreneur of the year goes to, Zanele Manana."-Some lady on stage says and there's applause as we watch a very well dressed female heading to the stage. Dressed in a blazer and pants.

Oh.

"Wow...Thank you so much for this award and just for even considering me for this. This award is not just mine only but to every woman out there who is building their own empire and making a difference in this country. "-She says and we clap some more.

The evening goes by pretty smoothly and Hlelo ended up taking two awards home. One for business man of the year and another one for best estates business.

"I'm so proud of you Mwelase."-I say as we walk out, my arm hooked to his.

"We're all proud of you."-Melo says from behind me.

Sigh.

"I forgot you guys were here."-I say and they laugh.

"Heeh, how is that possible? We're so hard to miss."-Owen says.

"Owen leave my wife alone."-Hlelo says.

"I think we should celebrate this."-Nqoba.

"I agree."-I hear Gugu say as we're outside.

"Somaar at my place."-Owen suggests.

"Your place, whuu count me out."-Yamkela.

"What's wrong with my house?"-Owen.

"It's a bachelor pad dude."-Nqoba.

"But...guys I'll be the one handling all the purchases, from the booze to the meat."-Owen.

"Why do I feel like you just want us around?"-I

ask.

He stops walking and chuckles. "Hlelo, your wife. Okay maybe I do want you guys to come to my bachelor pad."-Owen.

"Okay fine. But we'll do it tomorrow, at around 16h00 because Wami and I have to go to church first and then for a scan."-Hlelo says.

And so it was set. Tomorrow we were going to have a celebration for how today turned out.

I open my eyes to a brand new day as I move my hand and it lands on Hlelo's chest.

"Morning."-he says and I turn to fully face him. Looks like he's been awake longer than I have.

"Hey...what time is it?"

"8h46"

"Mhnnn, wake me up ngo (at) 9h00 then."-I say and close my eyes again.

"No, wake up. In fact let's go shower. "-He says and gets out of bed, causing my arm to drop.

"It's just going to be 13 minutes Hlelo."-I say, my eyes closing again.

"I'll pull these blankets off if you don't move."

"You wouldn't. "-I say and a second later I feel exposure on my whole body.

"Tsek marn Hlelo!"-I yell.

"Let's go!"

"God will never leave you, can I get an amen!"-
Pastor Adams preaches.

"Amen!"-We all say.

"God is on your side! Cry to the Lord! Like in
Hebrews 13 vs 5."-Pastor A.

"Do you have doubts that God is telling the truth
about this verse? My people, trusting God is an

essential part of your faith as a Christian. If you don't trust the Lord Almighty deep down then the doubts you have about God will hinder your ability to believe the Lord when he says that He loves you and he will never forsake you! "

Chapter 61



"You sure you still don't want to know the gender?"-Dr Maylor asks me as I lay on the bed, gel and ultrasound machine on my belly.

I nod.

"She's alone in this. I want to know doctor."-Hlelo says and I slap the closest place I can reach.

His butt.

"You are not doing such. Dr Maylor please don't

tell him."

She chuckles shaking her head and removes the ultrasound machine from my belly and hands me a wipe.

"Okay then. My mouth is shut. Let me go and get your scans and video, excuse me."-She says exiting the room. I sit up and wipe the gel.

"I still don't get why you don't want to find out if Pea-Bean is a girl or a boy."-Hlelo says helping me off the bed.

"Isn't it just exciting not knowing?"-I ask.

"Well, I guess so. Still would've made life a whole lot easier if we did know."

Dr Maylor returns, gives us our stuff and we leave.

Before we actually go home we stop for a petrol refill and my snack.

"Welcome back."-Ma'Nkosi says but my focus

immediately goes to Xola who's standing next to her. Her hands are in front of her as she looked down.

"Uhhh, what's going on here?"-Hlelo asks the exact question I had been asking myself. "I thought Khanyi made it very clear that she doesn't want Xola here."

"Hlelokuhle, I know that but hear me out please."-Ma'Nkosi says.

"Okay, we're listening."-Hlelo says.

"Xola."-Ma'Nkosi.

She looks up and clears her throat before speaking. "I...I am sorry for everything Khanyisile. I really am. I promise my mother had nothing to do with my condition or any of that. My psychologist told me that something as small as Hlelo getting a girlfriend may have triggered my bipolar."-She says.

"So...you're fine now?"-Hlelo asks.

"No, but I'm getting there. Khanyi I know what I did is quite unforgiveable but I hope that you will one day find it in you to forgive me."-She says.

Sigh.

I nod "Excuse me."-I say and walk off heading to our bedroom.

As much as I wanted to forgive Xola for her actions and try to understand that she didn't do what she did on purpose, I still found it a bit hard to forgive her. I think I'll try tolerating her for now since clearly I can't get rid of her.

"You okay?"-Hlelo asks stepping into the shower with me.

"Yeah."-I reply and continue to wash my arm. "Is she gone?"

"She left after you did. "-He says and takes the sponge from my hand. I turn around.

"You know, I was thinking of visiting Ntombi tomorrow. "-I say feeling the sponge on my back.

"Are you asking for permission?"-Him.

"Yes, kinda"

"Lol okay you can go, I'll inform Robert then."-he says.

I also wash his back and then let him wash my legs. Not because I can't reach but because I'm too lazy to do so.

We step out, dry and lotion and eventually head to the closet to pick out something to wear. He picks out a pair of jeans, a navy tshirt, white takkies and a white jacket which we bought on one of our shopping trips.

I pick out a pair of thick white leggings, black flat boots, a navy maternity tshirt and a white jacket. I let my braids loose and wonder if I don't look over the top for a simple get together.

"Do I look okay?"-I ask looking at my reflection on the mirror and also eyeing yesterday's dress.

"You look adorable."-He says.

Sigh.

"Hlelokuhle rea...actually lets go."-I say and walk past him taking my phone and his car keys.

"Did I say something wrong?"-He asks as we walk downstairs.

"No."-I reply.

We walk out of here and I see Ma'Nkosi just resting on a chair in the sitting room. I wave at her.

She waves back.

It feels weird but than again she knows what her daughter did to me and she has to understand.

"She's not angry is she?"-I ask after a whole while of silence in the car as we drove to

Owen's place.

"Who?"-Hlelo asks.

"Ma'Nkosi."-I reply.

"Her? Nah, I doubt she is."-He says and I nod and continue looking out of the window.

Watching cars drive by. A few people were walking in the road and minding their own business.

They had their own worries and problems, just like me. Just like Xola. Just like Ma'Nkosi.

And to think that we all had different ways to deal with them.

"T."-Hlelo answers the call connected via Bluetooth.

"Skin, you're all over the web. You and the Mrs."-I hear him say and I frown.

"Good things, I hope."-Hlelo says and chuckles.

"Ha, it's good. You should check it out. Peace."-

He says and hangs up.

I immediately start searching on my phone for this supposed trend and nearly cringe when I see Hlelo's photos with me. I look...uhmm...fancy.

One of the headlines had the nerve to call me a trophy wife.

Hau.

"Wow."-I utter.

"What."

"Nah I'm just reading what they wrote here."-I say.

"Can I hear?"

"Well bathi (they say) I'm a trophy wife. Anyway, on the 16th of June businessman Hlelokuhle Mazibuko (27) was seen with wife Khanyisile Mazibuko (age unknown) who looked like she was bound to pop anytime soon. They attended

the annual South African Entrepreneurial Award where Hlelokuhle swept 2 awards in total."-I read and paused for some air.

I look like I'm ready to pop?

"They also mention what I was dressed in and blah blah blah."-I say and switch the screen of my phone off.

"Oh that isn't so bad."-Hlelo says as we take a turn and come to see a some houses.

"Only because they didn't say you were a trophy husband angisho."

"Is that why you look upset?"-he asks humour evident in his voice.

"Maybe."

He finally laughs it out while I fold my arms in front of my chest. "Hleka (laugh) Hlelokuhle hleka (laugh)"-I say and he stops laughing and clears his throat.

"Sorry wami. It's just I don't see how that title makes you feel some type of way..."-he starts and he pulls up to Owen's place I assume, he lowers his window and presses on a button and the gate opens. "...cause to me you are a trophy and my trophy alone. I don't give a shit about what the definition is for this so called trophy wife thing but that's what you are to me. So stop fussing about unimportant things like a newspaper article that was written by someone who doesn't even know you one bit."

He says all off that before parking and switching off the engine. "Now can we go celebrate and have a great time in here for the sake of my other two trophies."-he adds, opens his door and exits.

Sigh.

I open my door and step out, pulling my leggings a bit up as Hlelo walks to my side. I hook my arm around his and we make our way

towards the front door. There I spot Owen smoking his lungs out. He takes it out, throws it onto the floor and steps on it until it's flat.

"Sorry about that."-He says fanning the air as if trying to get rid of the smell.

"Man of the moment. Khanyisile..."-I nod.

"Everyone is already here. Wozani (come)"

We walk into the house and its definitely what Nqoba said it was. A bachelor pad.

There's no female effort in here whatsoever which makes me wonder what Ruby does here most of the time besides opening her legs.

"Khanyi!"-Gugu yells out as they sat gracefully at one end of Owen's tiny backyard.

"You can go."-Hlelo says and kisses my cheek.

At that same moment Pea kicks and instead I take his hand and put it on my belly and he feels it. I kiss his cheek and eventually leave.

"Ladies!"-I utter and Yamkela moves from her seat.

"Sit here."-She says, holding a margarita in her hand.

"And where will you sit?"

"Next to Gugu."-she says and does exactly that.

I guess she moved because this seat had a cushion on it and probably looked like the most comfortable of all the chairs. I sit.

"Mrs Trophy."-Gugu says.

"Don't tell me you saw it too."-me.

"Baby girl we all did. That reporter is something else shem."-Gugu.

"Drink?"-Yamkela asks. "There's no alcohol in this."

"And how am I supposed to believe that?"-me.

"Trust me..."

"Lol I can't. I'd rather have juice."

"Ah, then you'll die of thirst"-Yamkela says.

"Wami! Yamkela, Gugu! Come in."-Hlelo calls us all in.

Inside we find a table neatly set up. Owen surely didn't do this on his own.

"You guys can make yourselves comfortable. "-Owen.

I sit next to Hlelo and Yamkela sits next to me.

"I think I'm going to get myself drunk with these margaritas. "-She says already halfway with her third glass since I got here.

I lay my head on Hlelo's shoulder as I take in the smell of roasted chicken.

"Your baby isn't very peaceful today."-I say feeling Pea-Bean kick me once again. I know that that he or she is busy turning. "Yeah?"-He puts his hand on my belly and I get a stronger

one. "Damn. That's my girl."

"It's a boy Hlelo."

"Its a girl wami, one who is gonna kick ass like nobody's business."-he says and has me laughing.

"Aii angisazi (I don't know anymore)"

Ruby dearest joined us before we could start with eating. She sat next to Owen who put his arm on the headrest of Ruby's chair. "Sis'Anna should be bringing the food out shortly, but I'm sure my baby here wouldn't mind bringing us some drinks. A margarita for Gugu and Yamkela, juice for Khanyi and a whiskey for all us men"-Owen.

"Me? Argh no."-She says and Owen looks at her before she sighs and gets up from her chair, leaving.

Just then Charmaine walks in with a complete stranger. A tall lightskinned guy with absolutely

no hair on his head. "Oh wow...no one told me there was a gathering here. "-She says her eyes practically glued to me. "Cheez where the heck are my manners? Everybody, this is Ayanda. Ayanda baby this is...some of the useless skanks of this group."-She says and I hear everyone laughing.

Genuine laughs.

"And the biggest skank of all says that."- Yamkela.

"Skank from skankville."--Gugu adds more fuel to this fire.

I'm just laughing.

"Mxm. Baby sit here, I'll be right back."-she says and walks off in the same direction Ruby did.

"Bruh, I suggest you run before anything drastic happens to your car."-Nqoba.

"Or you house's windows. "-Lundi.

"Heck, you'll even find her in your house unannounced if you're not very woke with this one."-Hlelo says and I think back to the day we found her in our apartment.

I shake my head. This girl has been through it all, wanting a man that didn't want her back. It's sad.

But now it seems like she has finally moved on. Amen.

Ruby comes back carrying a tray of a variety of drinks and it looks like I'm the only one who's having juice.

"Thanks baby."-Owen says when she puts his whiskey in front of him. She places the whole bottle in the center of the table.

"It's a pleasure. Hope you all enjoy your drinks."- She says and lifts her glass.

"To Hlelo"-Owen says also lifting his glass.

"To Hlelo! "-We all say and try clicking each other's glasses and drink.

I didn't know that passion fruit would be such a delicious drink.

Charmaine joins us a while later.

"When is the food coming?"-Owen.

"Soon, Anna is just dishing up."-Ruby says sipping on her drink.

Owen nods.

"So Hlelo are you ready to be a father?"-Lundi asks.

He looks at me before replying. "Definitely, wouldn't I make a great father."

I smile and take a sip of my juice.

I can't help but get the feeling that Charmaine's eyes are on me.

"You would."-I answer him.

"Babies are a task."-Charmaine.

"So were you."-Hlelo.

"I'm sure your mother even dropped you by accident when you were an infant."-Yamkela.

Shuu.

There's silence around the table and it feels like the temperature in here has gone up a notch. I down some more juice.

"Want a refill?"-Ruby.

I nod and give her the glass. She leaves.

Ayanda excuses himself and goes to the bathroom.

Sis'Anna -as Owen called her- came with our food and we started digging in while Ayanda wasn't back yet.

"Khanyi are you okay?"-Hlelo asks me as I start taking off my jacket. It was really starting to heat up in here. And that alone made me

nauseous.

"Im...I'm fine"-I utter but almost immediately do I regret saying that because I feel the food coming up.

"Khanyi?"-Yamkela says and with my some of my strength, I push my chair out and vomit right there and then.

My braids scooping to my face.

Everything around me moves, including the two who were next to me.

I feel the sweat drip down my forehead as Hlelo holds my shoulders and helps me up.

The world around me spins again.

"We're going to the hospital. Now. Lundi please go get the car ready!"-I hear Hlelo.

This whole while I think of my baby.

What the heck is wrong with me?

"Oh my gosh Khanyi you're bleeding!"-Gugu yells and I refuse to even look back.

I attempt on taking a step forward but a sharp pain attacks my lower back causing me to yell out.

Hlelo curses and in seconds I'm in his hold and he practically runs to the car.

I feel the pain again...

My vision starts becoming velvety black...

xx

Hlelo's POV.

I don't know how we made it to hospital without colliding with a car because Lundi drove like a maniac to this hospital. I didn't even have the strength to care too much about that since I was worried about my wife and my baby.

Her blood covered my navy tshirt.

One moment we were fine and enjoying the food given to us and the next thing she vomits, bleeds, gets sharp pain that made her yell in the most agonising yell I've ever heard from her. And now I had her upper half laying on my lap. She was unconscious.

And her pulse was disappointing me.

The tears threaten to fall but I force them back and bite hard on my teeth.

Lundi doesn't even bother finding a parking spot and just stops in middle of the road near the entrance. Nqoba jumps out. Comes to side and helps me out with Khanyi as well. They rush - just like me- to the entrance and push it open.

"We need a doctor now!"-Lundi yells. I see a nurse rush to somewhere and a few more coming to us, with a doctor. The nurse that rushed off to somewhere comes pushing a stretcher.

"Please...do something."-I manage to say as I put her down and I'm pushed away as they start to push her away. Connecting drips and plenty other things on her.

"Sir please stay here."-the one doctor says when they push her through the doors of the emergency ward.

"But that's my wife!"-I yell. He puts his hands on my chest pushing me back.

"Stay here sir."-He says and disappears between the two doors.

I run my hands on my face and heave out a sigh feeling hands on each of my shoulders. "Hlala phansi mfo. (Sit down bro.)"-Nqoba says and I do exactly that. Burying my face in my hands.

We stay in complete silence as I try to allow all of this to sink in. I contemplate on even calling anyone at this stadium but I make a mental note to do so when I at least know what is

going on here.

"I sorted out all the paper work."-Owen says and joins us on this bench.

Minutes go by and we hear nothing from the doctors and when thought we were going to wait here for even more minutes the doctor walks out.

I don't like the look on his face.

"Doctor is she okay? Is my baby okay?"-I bombard him with these questions.

He clears his throat and looks at the men behind me. "They're family."-I say.

He nods. "Well Mr Mazibuko we tried everything but unfortunately..."-He pauses and I feel my knees go weak. "...we could only save your wife, we couldn't save your baby..."

Chapter 62

Semi finale.



Hlelo's POV

"We found a very deadly poison in her system called Arsenic. It's both tasteless and odourless."-This doctor continues off.

I don't know what to say.

I don't even know what to do next.

Where to next?

"So this means she ate something that contained arsenic?"-Lundi asks.

"Arsenic doesn't necessarily come forth in any food and that only means she either took it herself or..."-He says and I put my hand up to stop him from finishing that.

Khanyi wouldn't do this to herself, I know her.

I'm trying really hard not to do something crazy here, but my heart just continues to ache as I think about my pea being gone.

I want to see them for myself.

"Is she okay, like 100% okay?"-Nqoba asks.

The doctor sighs and shakes his head."she'll need a kidney transplant asap."

"She can have mine."-I quickly say. He nods.

"Can...can I see them?"-I ask and shakes his head.

"No. Unfortunately not."

Fuck this.

Nqoba and Lundi go off to buy some lunch.

"Have some water."-Owen.

I take it and down half of it in one go.

"Thanks."-I say as we continued to wait for my results. I look at him and it feels like I haven't

seen him in ages.

I stand and look around.

Why am I in a hospital, covered in what looks like blood.

"Hlelo."-Owen. "Bro are you okay?"

"Dude, what am I doing here?"

"Uhhh, we're here because Khanyi hurt Ruby. She broke her uhhh...her leg and you carried her to Lundi's car. We can actually leave now."- he says.

Oh that explains the blood.

"She okay?"

"She's fine, she just needs rest. Let's go."-He says and stands up.

We leave the hospital in his car.

"Where is Khanyi?"

He shrugs. "I don't know but you guys had a

When I woke up to the sound of a continuous beeping -a day after I apparently got here- I spotted Melo sitting in the far corner of this room. His head was buried in his hands. I think I winched out of pain and he shot up, looking very tired.

He was quiet.

Too quiet.

I couldn't ignore the pain I got from my lower abdomen and that alone made me question why the heck I was at a hospital cause I couldn't quite remember anything besides us being at Owen's place.

"Melo...why am I here? Where's Nkanyezi? Where's Hlelo?"-I remember asking and he didn't answer me.

I kept pushing and pushing until he said the words that still ring in my head today.

"She's gone Khanyi. Nkanyezi is gone..."

Shortly after that the room was filled with doctors that sedated me and when I woke up, I cried.

I cried until I got a headache and a painful heart.

Later that day I was taken to see her. She was so beautiful. A lightskinned goddess that I never got to hear cry or say her first word. When I touched her she was cold and just like me she had these black marks on her hand because of the Arsenic.

I think I stayed in that room for almost 2 hours just talking to my baby, caressing her cold body and singing to her. I even gave her a bath after I asked Melo to mould her hands for me.

The hospital even gave me her memory box which contained help, advice and support. It also contained her birth information, her handprints and footprints in ink.

I turn to look at the opening door as Melo walks

in with Ntombi. Ntombi gives me a weak smile before uttering a "hey".

I try to respond but my voice disappoints me once again. All this crying has really been draining me to the fullest, but luckily I had these two by my side continuously. "I...bought you something to eat."-She says and was about to put it on my tray when she noticed yesterday's paperbag from Nando's.

"Khanyi you didn't eat?"-she asks me.

I clear my throat. "I'm not hungry."-I say, my voice too low and sounding like a whisper.

"Khanyi you have to eat."-her.

"For what exactly?"

"For strength Khanyi, you need it."-She says it and I feel fresh tears rolling down my cheeks.

"I don't want any strength Ntombi, I just to die okay. I want nothing from this world anymore

cause clearly my happiness is always shortlived.
"-I say and wipe my tears away.

"Ha.a (no) Khanyi, you can't say that."-Melo says.

I keep quiet and just turn to look the other way around.

"Khanyi, this is hurting all of us. We did not expect this and this was never in our plans. God knows how much of a treasure Pea-Bean was to us and we still don't know why he chose to take her away from us... we still need you Khanyi. All of us."-I hear Ntombi say and by the sound of things she's also tearing up.

"God? God doesn't exist Ntombi."

"Khanyi..."

"No Ntombi, please don't! I just want to be alone please."

There's silence in the room with only the irritating heart monitor beeping.

Soon after I hear the door open and close.

I wake after sensing the presence of someone in this room with me.

It's not Hlelo.

It's just my nurse, Ntokozo here for her round. "I didn't mean to wake you up."-She says blinking continuously.

"It's fine."-I say and force myself up. "I've had enough sleep anyway."-I lie.

If anything, I just wanted to see myself sleep for eternity.

She eye's the paperbags on my table. "You have to eat Khanyi."

"I will."-I force the words out.

She sighs and nods.

"Could you please lift your Johnny."-Ntokozo.

I lift it up. The bandage that covered my csection scar was huge as well as the kidney transplant one.

She inspected my stitches and also checked where they operated on my kidneys. I apparently got them from a doner who had volunteered to do so.

"I'll have a skin doctor check your hands out and then we'll take it from there."-she says.

I nod.

"We're done...is there anything you need before I go?"-she asks.

Sigh.

"No."-I answer.

I see the doubt written all over her face, but she eventually nods, takes her file and leaves me all by myself again.

Maybe I shouldn't have been so cold towards

Melokuhle and Ntombi cause I know they were just trying to be supportive.

Maybe I should just eat.

Maybe I should just strangle myself with all the ropes in this room...

"Thank you Melo..."-I say when he puts down the same backpack that he bought me to the hospital. "...for everything. "

"Don't mention it."-He says and holds his arms wide open. I walk into them and he hugs the life out of me, rubbing my back in the process.

"...they're bringing her here today right?"-I ask Melo the moment he lets me go.

He heaves out a sigh and nods. "By 16h00 already."

Tomorrow was her funeral and I'm dreading it, only because this felt wrong. I'm burying my

baby at the age of 22 and it feels so surreal. And to top that off, I could possibly be doing that on my own as well just like I have for the past few days.

I was frustrated at the fact that even Melo didn't know where Hlelo was. These men who know almost everything and can quite possibly find anyone can't find Hlelokuhle Mazibuko anywhere...or maybe they were hiding him.

"Khanyi."-My mother calls me as I laid on her lap on the couch.

"Mhnn."-I reply wondering where this is going exactly.

"I want you to be strong my baby. Stronger than you've ever been. I know you aren't hard at heart but this should be a start."

A start?

"Mara...is it bad that I want to hurt the person who did this to me?"-I ask getting up off her lap.

"You know who did this?"-Ma asks.

"I think I may have an idea...and she's always hated me."

"Well, no my baby. But don't do anything that might end up sending you to jail."-She says as I slowly get up from my seat.

"At this rate, I'd rather go to jail for getting justice for my baby."

"Khanyi..."

"A few years behind bars won't bring back the life I lost."-I say this and immediately think of all Hlelo has done.

Was this God punishing him and I for all his dirty deeds?

I fill my glass with water and down it in one go then leave the glass in the sink. "I don't want to lose you Khanyisile. I'm sure Hlelo as well."

I chuckle feeling the fresh tears prickle down

my face. I swear I've cried a river already.

"Where is he then Ma?"

She heaves out a sigh and puts her hands on her waist. "I'm going to sleep. If Ma'Nkosi comes back tell her to take the rest of the week off. I don't want her to see me like this."-I say walking past her and struggle all the way upstairs to our bedroom.

xx

Hlelo's POV.

"Another round for me and my man over here."- Owen tells the waitress who's been serving us drinks for the past 3 hours unend.

I'm way past my limit and I know this because just keeping myself up on my two legs is a task.

This club is comforting.

Who said nothing can't be numbed by alcohol?

My phone vibrates for the sixth time this night

and this time I decide to actually take it out.

I struggle to see who it is, the words just dancing in front of my eyes. Fuck!

"Owen, ca-can you read who's c-calling me."-I say and watch him as he squints his eyes. A tactic we all use to see something better.

His eyes go wide before he pushes my phone from his face. "It's your wife. Don't answer it."- He says loud enough for me to hear him through the loud music.

"Khanyi?"-I question.

"Ignore her bro. She's just going to ruin your night."-He states and snatches the phone away from my hold. "In faacct let's switch it offff."

"Don't you think that should be his choice?"-Lundi asks.

"Haiii shhhh wena. (No quiet you.)"-Owen says and we both break into laughter as he hands me

my phone back.

I shove it into the pocket of my pants.

The lady finally brings our shooters to our table and they disappear within seconds.

"I think it's time I go home now."-I say and attempt on getting up from the couch.

"So soon?"-Owen asks.

"Yeah, I think that's very wise."-Lundi says standing up as well.

I feel myself loosing balance but luckily for me there's a couch in front of me.

"Wena Lundi you're such a party pooper."-Owen blurts and pushes him.

Lundi pushes him back.

And then chaos. Lundi is on top of Owen throwing punches to his face. The people around us have stopped dancing and are quite obviously watching this whole event in front of

their eyes.

I stumble forward and attempt on separating these two. "Lundi!"-I say and push him off Owen. He tries walking back to Owen but I manage to stand in front of him blocking his access.

It's only then that I notice the music has been turned down and people around us were mumbling. "You are stupid bro. You really are."- He say and pushes me before turning to leave.

What the heck?

"What is going on here in my club?"-Some white short dude comes out from nowhere.

I don't feel like explaining myself to anybody.

"Mr I'd like to ask you to leave."-Him.

"We were just leaving vele. Owen asambe! (Let's go)"

Owen drives us to a hotel near this club and parks. I yawn as the sleep overtakes me unlike

at the club where all this adrenaline had me by the neck.

Owen chuckles. "Lundi punches like a girl to be honest. Let's go in before we fall asleep in this car. "

We both step out and head inside. I have no idea what time it is but it feels damn cold out here.

"Evening sir, how may we be of service. "-the reception lady asks us.

"Well we-..."

"I booked us two rooms earlier today."-Owen chips in.

"Oh..."-She types into her computer "...Mr Thuso?"

"Yesssss."-He responds quickly.

My eyes are beginning to fail me and I honestly don't think falling head first onto the ground is

going to be much of a great thing either. Owen brings me back to reality, he waves the keys in front of my face and leads me all the way to the elevator.

"You okay?"-he asks me. I nod.

"Good."

"Here's your room. Mine is just across so you can knock if you need anything."-he tells me and again I nod. "Sharp."

I manage to unlock the bloody door after almost 6 attempts. I push the door open. I switch on the light and close the door behind me, locking it. I make my way to what looks like a bedroom door and open it.

Aha! It is the bedroom.

I quickly rush to the bathroom and take a well deserved piss.

"Hlelo."-A voice startles me as I was loosening

my belt.

I turn only to be met by Khanyi standing there looking...I don't know. A bit radiant than usual.

"Khanyi, how did you get here?"

"Don't you think I'd know where to find my own husband?"-She says walking towards me. She places her hands on my shoulders, closing the space between us.

"I thought you were angry at me."-I say.

"I was? Cheez I even forgot."-She says.

"I missed you."-She breathes close to my lips.

I feel my blood get warmer and the thought of having her right now and right here flashes through my mind.

"Kiss me."-she commands in her sweet voice and I obey almost immediately. Her one arm goes around my neck while the other continues off with loosening my belt. I feel her cold hand

grab my hardening self giving me a gentle squeeze and making me groan in the proses. I break the kiss when she manages to pull me out of my jeans.

"Gosh...I've missed this."-She breathes out and lifts my shirt up, exposing my stomach and chest. "Every single bit of it."

I throw the tshirt to the floor after taking it off. She plants soft kisses on my chest, going lower and lower until she gets to my hard manhood.

"Khan-..."-I try saying but she shuts me up by pushing me all the way down her throat.

"Damn!"

The warmth of her mouth has me going crazy and my high nearly makes me tumble over. She licks me dry and then spits on it again. I put a hand behind her head and push her forward, making her gag on my length.

She moans as she moves her hand up and

down my length.

"Come here."-I command as she looks up at me with her beautiful eyes.

"Yes daddy."

Daddy? That's new.

I devour her lips once more, running my hands past her waist all the way to her butt. I gently squeeze it and that's when she pushes me onto the bed.

I watch her as she pulls off my pants, boyleg and my shoes, leaving my socks on.

She crawls all the way up to my face and I take in her scent. "You bought a new perfume?"-I ask as it reminds me of someone, but I don't know who.

"Uhm...yeah, you like it?"-she asks me.

"Mhnnn...even though I still prefer your old scent."-me.

"Well daddy, you just have to get used to this one now."-her. I feel her warmth wrap around me slowly, sinking.

"Wait...wait."

"What?"-She asks and I feel my head spin.

Am I honestly that drunk?

Something just doesn't feel right.

"Nothing. I'm just over thinking stuff now."-I say and feel her around me again. I shift uncomfortably underneath her but she eventually manages to fit all of me in her. She's so wet...but then again she feels awfully dry.

"Gosh, daddy. I had forgotten how big you really were."-She says and starts grinding hard on me.

Pleasuring herself on me.

"You like that?"-She breathes out putting her hands on my chest.

"Yes...uhmm...yes"-I lie blatantly.

I can't feel anything and it's a terrible feeling. One I shouldn't be getting, especially since she's my wife. "Ah."-I fake a groan.

"Oh my gosh Hlelo I'm...ahhh...I'm Cumming!"- She yells out arching her back and quivers instantly.

I frown. I'm way beyond my limit but I know my Khanyi. She collapses on my chest, catching her breath. I put my hand on her back...

xx

Khanyi's POV

I didn't even get any sleep after Pea-Bean arrived in her tiny casket. It was a glass casket. I had her dressed in a white dress, golden shoes and a white headband. This whole outfit is the same outfit I first bought her when this nursery started, and now it was the last thing I was going to see her in.

She did look like my princess.

My little angel that I never got to teach the ways of life.

She looked a bit different each time I saw her. Paler each time, if I could say that and everytime it just felt like she would open her eyes and cry for me...but she never did. And as weird as it may sound, I fell in love with her every single time.

"Friend."-I hear Yamkela call me as she stood at the entrance of Nkanyezi's room.

"Yes?"-I reply wiping my tears away and turn away from her casket.

"They...they're here."-She says.

I'm not ready. I don't ever think I would've ever been ready for this.

"Khanyi, haii.(no) "-Yamkela says walking towards me and hugs me. I don't want hugs cause they make me cry even more.

"I...I can't do this."-I state.

"Khanyi, we're here for you always. You can do this."

I shake my head continuously feeling the lump in my throat.

If I continue like this I'll be applying for another major headache.

The two men eventually come in here and take her little box and we walk all the way downstairs with her. Ma'Nkosi, Yamkela, Gugu, Mmasechaba, Malusi, Melo, Ntombi, Nqoba and a lip busted Lundi was here. Pregnant Tessa was here. Eugene and his wife was here. I'm even suprised Dr Maylor was here. My mother, father, Siya, Nomonde, Reitu and loudmouth Lungisile was here too. Everyone just looked dull.

We got to the graveside and I was standing there holding some soil in my hand. I looked

around and he still wasn't here.

"I'll forever love you..."-I say and throw the sand in.

The hole was filled shortly after and I just stood there. Karen Taylor Bradford's song Precious child was still playing in my head.

"Let's go..."-my mother calls me out and I nod turning to leave. She covers me with one hand as we walk back to the car.

I promise myself that I won't cry anymore.

Our drive home was silent. My father sat in front with Rob and I sat at the back with Siya and my mother.

I go take a quick shower the moment we get home. Determined to sleep the rest of the day away. I stepped out, lotioned and changed my bandages in front of the bathroom mirror. After that I go and put on a loose fitted grey dress that was knee length and a matching grey

jersey.

I climb into bed sighing as I close myself with the covers, my phone in my hand. I unlock it.

10h23.

Mxm.

There's a message here from a number that I didn't save and a video attached to it. I click on the video to download it and while it downloaded I read the message.

"He just can't keep his hand off me."-I read.

Immediately an unwanted thought pops into my head.

I brush it off as I allow the video to finish downloading...

Done.

I click on it and immediately sit up, feeling my eyes fill with tears. I know I said to myself I wouldn't cry anymore but this is beyond my

ability and strength.

Defeated I head to the closet to start packing...

xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Chapter 63

Season finale



Hlelo's POV.

"Here he is."-A male voice says.

"Put him down!"-Another voice roars. My hands get binded together, my legs as well. I can't move. "Bring the blood here!"-The voice that roared earlier roars again.

I try to speak but I can't.

"Please don't hurt him."-A female voice says. I try to look at who it is but my head remains still.

"He drank all of it right?"-Roars the voice again.

"All of it. Are you sure this will work?"-Male voice asks.

"Are you doubting my powers?"

"No, no...It's just that if this doesn't work then I'm as good as dead."

"He's right, if this flops then we all die, including you."-Another female voice says.

"Shut up! And where is my blood?!"

"Here."-a shaky male voice says and gives the other pair of hands a calabash.

"Zondi, Ntsele, Qunta, ndabezitha, nothanda kuphakantyi swa, mbikazi, Mhlophe, Mafu ,ngibiza wena Moya omnyama! (Clan names...I'm calling you, black spirit!) Give me your strength! Give me your darkness! Give it all

to me!!!"-The roaring voice roars louder and louder until the blood is suddenly thrown on me and I shoot up, sweating.

Where the heck am I?

I take in the sharp headache I get.

Where are my clothes?

Where is my phone?

I look around and I can confirm that I'm in a hotel, even if I don't know which one exactly. How did I even get here and what time is it?

I sit up as an impatient knock comes through on the other door of this hotel room.

"Hlelokuhle bruh!"-I hear Owen call out.

What is he doing here?

I pick up my tshirt from the floor and put it on as well as my boyleg and pants. "Water."-I mumble to myself and go to the kitchen for a glass. In one go it's gone.

"Hlelo!"-The voice calls out again.

I go and open for this idiot who looks fresher than ever. "Haibo dude don't tell me you just woke up."-He says and I frown.

"What if I just did?"

"Then you are one lazy ass motherfucker."-He says and I chuckle but stop immediately when my head bangs.

"What happened yesterday?"-I ask trying hard to remember something, but nothing comes back. But I can definitely confirm that I was drinking last night because of the reek of alcohol on this tshirt I'm wearing.

"We got drunk and you got laid."

"Laid? Wait what?"-I ask panicking already.

He scratches his head. "Relax, it was Khanyi trust me."

Khanyi?

"Who's Khanyi?"

"Khanyi is your ex bruh."-he answers me, smirking a little.

I chuckle.

Right.

That does sound like something I'd do. "I wonder which time she left here, because I woke up all alone."-I say. "Can we go, I need a well deserved shower and a change of clothing."

"Agreed."-Owen says and leads the way out of here.

"Didn't we drink together?"

"We did. I'm just not a wuss like you."-Owen says as we drive all the way to his place before we would head to mine.

As we drove I kept on wondering why there's a ring on my finger since I don't remember buying

it."Charmaine got you that."-He says.

Oh.

Where the heck is my mind today kanti?

If I can't even seem to remember my own girlfriend buying me a ring.

We drive up his driveway and he parks. He's the first to step out and head inside. I follow him.

"Daddy!!"-I hear someone yell and as I turn to look at the side from which the yell came from I see Charmain rushing down the stairs.

She practically jumps on me wrapping her legs around my waist and kisses my whole face.

"What is this?"

"This is love my baby. Nothing more nothing less."-She says and peck my lips.

"Get off me."-I say chuckling.

"I'm guessing you didn't miss your girl then."

How do I even begin to act normal when I just shagged Khanyi. I can't even remember how that was.

Why am I even thinking of her?

"Who are you talking to Charma...oh hey Hlelo."

"Yah."-I say.

When is Owen getting here?

"How are you? Want something to drink?"-Ruby.

"Nah I'm good."-I answer.

"Argh nonsense. Have a drink."-she offers again.

"I said I'm good Ruby. Stop forcing me I'm not a baby."

"Why ulwa ke? (are you fighting then?)"

"Mxm."

I take my phone out and switch it on since I wanted to seem a bit occupied.

74% battery. Great.

"What's all this bickering I hear in here?"-Owen asks walking down the flight of stairs.

"Hlelo refused a drink."-Ruby states and I feel like rolling my eyes.

"He did?"-Owen.

"Why are you guys making this a huge issue? So what if I refused a drink."-I say and Charmaine claps her hands once.

"Oh wow I forgot how rude he could be yaz...well apart from the normal rude ass he usually is towards us."-Ruby says.

I dial Melo's number and it just rings until I hang up. I try again and luckily he answers. "Melo?"

"What? Hlelo where the fuck are you?"-he snaps at me.

"Oh hello to you too other half."-I say sarcastically.

"Fuck you yezwa (you hear) fuck you."

"Ehban...kanti what did I do now?"-I ask staring back at all 3 of these people in front of me who won't take their eyes off me.

I hear Melo chuckle on the other end of the line. "You're actually going to act all stupid? As if the past few days haven't been the most crucial in your life?"

Okay now I'm definitely lost.

"What are yo-..."-I try asking but Melo doesn't allow me to finish.

"Where the fuck have you been?"

I'm quiet for a while before I actually answer.

"With Owen and uhmm...Lundi. I don't get why it's such a bad thing right now cause my girl lives with Ruby."

"Your girl? What girl? Charmaine?"

"Who else bafo? (Bro)"-I say and he doesn't say anything for a whole while.

"Go home. Now."-Melo says and hangs up almost immediately.

"What did he say?"-Charmaine asks me. I look up from the screen and frown.

"None of your business. Owen can we go, I really need to shower."

"You do know you can shower here we-..."-Charmaine.

"No thanks. Let's go tuu."-me.

I'm already heading out of this house. It's 11h00 now. Owen comes out with Charmaine.

"Where are you going?"

"Why are you asking me? Of course I'm going with you."-She says and gets into the backseat of Owen's car.

I get in to the passenger's side and wait for Owen to finish smoking.

"I wouldn't mind getting a little bit of you

tonight..."-Charmaine says, her hands on my shoulders. I look up at the interior mirror and see how she's looking over my seat to me. Her mouth close to my ear. "...you can have me any way you want...any where...any time..."-she says and I soak in her words like a sponge. That's the only thing I like about Charmaine.

The sex.

That's also probably the only reason I've kept her around for this long cause she lets me do whatever I want to with her.

I swear if it wasn't for her pussy all she'd be is a nagging, overbearing and stupid girl.

No offence.

I wonder why the heck I haven't met the perfect one for me. A woman who won't depend on me even for a roll of toilet paper roll. A breathtaking woman -I'm not saying Charmaine is ugly or anything. But, yes, someone who will keep me

on my toes and someone who isn't in this for my money or anything else for that matter but just -I can't believe I'm saying this- for love.

I feel her tongue making circles on my earlobe. "Chairmaine...we're in a car. Your sister's boyfriend's car. "-I say and she sighs looking up, our eyes meeting on this tiny interior mirror.

"I can wait."-she says and pecks my cheek before sitting back on her seat. Owen finally gets in and starts the car engine. He drives out of here as we head to my place with only the radio playing gently on the background.

I dial Ma'Nkosi to have her prepare something for me.

Her phone rings and luckily she answers on the second ring. "Haa Jesu wami (oh my Jesus)! Hlelokuhle Mazibuko!"-She says.

"Oh well uhmm thank you for remembering my full name and surname Ma."

"Hlelokuhle where have you been?!"

Why is she shouting?

And why are they asking a grown ass man where he's been?

"Ma'Nkosi come down. I'm coming there now-now. I just wanted you to prepare me something to eat."-I say.

"Ah...Khanyi gave me day offs Hlelo, I'm not at your place."

"What the fu...heaven? Why would Khanyi do that?"-Me.

"Becau-..."

"Nevermind, I'll order pizza."-I say and hang up.

"What did she say?"-Owen asks as we turn into my street.

"Khanyi gave her time off."

"That bitch."-Charmaine curses.

"I told you she's bad news."-Owen.

"Bad news? Ummm..."-I trail off, failing to even remember what she looks like.

My guards open the gate and Owen drives in. Pano is carrying bags to an uber parked in front of my house. "I think we should come back later."-Owen.

"Are you dumb? I'm not going anywhere while I still smell like a brewery."

He parks and I jump out of the car.

"Pano! What's going on here? Who's leaving?"-I ask.

"Mrs M sir."-He says and continues walking off. 3 more suitcases are at the doorway.

"Mrs M?"-me.

"Yes sir."-He says lifting 2 suitcases simultaneously and walks back to the uber.

I was about to step in when Charmaine called

me and told me to wait for her. I did.

The inside of this house is quiet.

I feel Charmaine hold my arm. On the stairs was someone. Female.

Sitting and sniffing. I see a phone in her hand. I clear my throat and she looks up. Her eyes are red and her face looks tired. Her eyes move to Charmaine next to me before focusing back on me.

"So...so it's true?"-She says before wiping her tears with the back of her hand. "You and her were together? "

"You actually cheated on me Hlelo after everything we've been through? We haven't even been together for a year but you're already betraying me?"-She says.

"What are you talking about? Wait what are you even doing here?"-I ask.

"Did you just ask me, your wife what I'm doing here? Hlelo I just buried our daughter on my own and you have the nerve t-..."

"What daughter?"-I interfere.

She just looks at me as fresh tears roll down her cheeks. I watch her as she lifts her left hand with these black marks on them and removes a ring. "Bye Hlelokuhle."-She says and picks up the backpack that was on the floor and puts it on her back. She takes out some keys from her jacket and walks forward. She looks me in the eye and takes my hand putting all three of these things in my hand. The third thing being her phone.

I watch her leave.

I look at the items. Porsche car keys and house keys. Her ring...it's a masterpiece. I yank Chairmaine off my arm and she complains but I don't hear what she says. I manage to hear the

uber driving off.

I walk off to the kitchen. Put the keys on the counter and keep the ring in my hand. I press the on button of the phone and the screen turns on.

The time. 11h46.

I move my attention to the wallpaper of this phone.

"I'm so glad that nurse bitch is gone. Now we'll be together in peace."

I frown as I inspect it some more, even though that was completely unnecessary cause the picture was as clear as daylight.

She was standing there dressed in a white maternity dress, looking heavily pregnant. She was looking sideways. But it was her. Smiling broadly.

Then I look at the guy who's kneeling in front of

her.

It's me.

Dressed in a white tshirt and white pants.

I see the watch I'm wearing in the picture. I had my lips and a hand on her belly.

I scratch my head out of confusion.

Why am I on her wallpaper and why the heck was she here when I got here?

Everyone is indicating that I'm married to Khanyi...and she buried our daughter alone?

This just doesn't make sense and even when I try and piece together a story...it doesn't happen.

Admin note: I think I need a break.